

ISO 20022

Cash Management - ISO - Latest version

Message Definition Report - Part 2

Approved by the Payments SEG on the 11 January 2021.

This document provides details of the Message Definitions for Cash Management - ISO - Latest version.

February 2021

Table of Contents

1	Message Set Overview	7
1.1	List of MessageDefinitions	7
2	camt.003.001.07 GetAccountV07	13
2.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	13
2.2	Structure	15
2.3	Constraints	17
2.4	Message Building Blocks	18
3	camt.004.001.09 ReturnAccountV09	47
3.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	47
3.2	Structure	49
3.3	Constraints	52
3.4	Message Building Blocks	53
4	camt.005.001.09 GetTransactionV09	101
4.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	101
4.2	Structure	103
4.3	Constraints	111
4.4	Message Building Blocks	113
5	camt.006.001.09 ReturnTransactionV09	225
5.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	225
5.2	Structure	228
5.3	Constraints	234
5.4	Message Building Blocks	236
6	camt.007.001.08 ModifyTransactionV08	328
6.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	328
6.2	Structure	330
6.3	Constraints	331
6.4	Message Building Blocks	331
7	camt.008.001.09 CancelTransactionV09	347
7.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	347
7.2	Structure	349
7.3	Constraints	350
7.4	Message Building Blocks	351
8	camt.009.001.07 GetLimitV07	364
8.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	364
8.2	Structure	365
8.3	Constraints	368
8.4	Message Building Blocks	369

9	camt.010.001.08 ReturnLimitV08	411
9.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	411
9.2	Structure	413
9.3	Constraints	415
9.4	Message Building Blocks	415
10	camt.011.001.07 ModifyLimitV07	443
10.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	443
10.2	Structure	444
10.3	Constraints	445
10.4	Message Building Blocks	446
11	camt.012.001.07 DeleteLimitV07	467
11.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	467
11.2	Structure	468
11.3	Constraints	468
11.4	Message Building Blocks	469
12	camt.013.001.04 GetMemberV04	479
12.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	479
12.2	Structure	481
12.3	Constraints	482
12.4	Message Building Blocks	482
13	camt.014.001.05 ReturnMemberV05	493
13.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	493
13.2	Structure	495
13.3	Constraints	496
13.4	Message Building Blocks	497
14	camt.015.001.04 ModifyMemberV04	517
14.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	517
14.2	Structure	518
14.3	Constraints	519
14.4	Message Building Blocks	519
15	camt.016.001.04 GetCurrencyExchangeRateV04	527
15.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	527
15.2	Structure	528
15.3	Constraints	528
15.4	Message Building Blocks	528
16	camt.017.001.05 ReturnCurrencyExchangeRateV05	533
16.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	533
16.2	Structure	535
16.3	Constraints	536
16.4	Message Building Blocks	536

17	camt.018.001.05 GetBusinessDayInformationV05	546
17.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	546
17.2	Structure	547
17.3	Constraints	548
17.4	Message Building Blocks	548
18	camt.019.001.07 ReturnBusinessDayInformationV07	561
18.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	561
18.2	Structure	563
18.3	Constraints	564
18.4	Message Building Blocks	565
19	camt.020.001.04 GetGeneralBusinessInformationV04	586
19.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	586
19.2	Structure	587
19.3	Constraints	588
19.4	Message Building Blocks	588
20	camt.021.001.06 ReturnGeneralBusinessInformationV06	596
20.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	596
20.2	Structure	598
20.3	Constraints	599
20.4	Message Building Blocks	599
21	camt.023.001.07 BackupPaymentV07	608
21.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	608
21.2	Structure	610
21.3	Constraints	611
21.4	Message Building Blocks	611
22	camt.024.001.07 ModifyStandingOrderV07	622
22.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	622
22.2	Structure	624
22.3	Constraints	625
22.4	Message Building Blocks	626
23	camt.025.001.05 ReceiptV05	639
23.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	639
23.2	Structure	640
23.3	Constraints	641
23.4	Message Building Blocks	641
24	camt.046.001.06 GetReservationV06	654
24.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	654
24.2	Structure	655
24.3	Constraints	656
24.4	Message Building Blocks	656

25	camt.047.001.07 ReturnReservationV07	665
25.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	665
25.2	Structure	666
25.3	Constraints	668
25.4	Message Building Blocks	668
26	camt.048.001.06 ModifyReservationV06	689
26.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	689
26.2	Structure	690
26.3	Constraints	690
26.4	Message Building Blocks	691
27	camt.049.001.06 DeleteReservationV06	698
27.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	698
27.2	Structure	699
27.3	Constraints	699
27.4	Message Building Blocks	699
28	camt.050.001.06 LiquidityCreditTransferV06	703
28.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	703
28.2	Structure	704
28.3	Constraints	704
28.4	Message Building Blocks	705
29	camt.051.001.06 LiquidityDebitTransferV06	714
29.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	714
29.2	Structure	715
29.3	Constraints	715
29.4	Message Building Blocks	716
30	camt.069.001.04 GetStandingOrderV04	725
30.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	725
30.2	Structure	726
30.3	Constraints	727
30.4	Message Building Blocks	728
31	camt.070.001.05 ReturnStandingOrderV05	748
31.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	748
31.2	Structure	749
31.3	Constraints	751
31.4	Message Building Blocks	752
32	camt.071.001.04 DeleteStandingOrderV04	785
32.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	785
32.2	Structure	786
32.3	Constraints	786
32.4	Message Building Blocks	787

33	camt.101.001.01 CreateLimitV01	795
33.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	795
33.2	Structure	796
33.3	Constraints	796
33.4	Message Building Blocks	797
34	camt.102.001.02 CreateStandingOrderV02	804
34.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	804
34.2	Structure	805
34.3	Constraints	806
34.4	Message Building Blocks	807
35	camt.103.001.02 CreateReservationV02	820
35.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	820
35.2	Structure	821
35.3	Constraints	821
35.4	Message Building Blocks	822
36	camt.104.001.01 CreateMemberV01	826
36.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	826
36.2	Structure	827
36.3	Constraints	827
36.4	Message Building Blocks	828
37	Message Items Types	836
37.1	MessageComponents	836
37.2	Message Datatypes	883

1 Message Set Overview

Introduction

This message set provides for the specification of the Cash Management message definitions.

1.1 List of MessageDefinitions

The following table lists all MessageDefinitions described in this book.

MessageDefinition	Definition
camt.003.001.07 GetAccountV07	<p>The GetAccount message is sent by a member to the transaction administrator.</p> <p>It is used to request information on the details of one or more accounts held at the transaction administrator, including information on the balances.</p>
camt.004.001.09 ReturnAccountV09	<p>The ReturnAccount message is sent by the transaction administrator to a member.</p> <p>It is used to provide information on the details of one or more accounts held at the transaction administrator, including information on the balances.</p> <p>The Return Account message can be sent as a response to a related GetAccount message (pull mode) or initiated by the transaction administrator (push mode). The push of information can take place either at prearranged times or as a warning or alarm when a problem has occurred.</p>
camt.005.001.09 GetTransactionV09	<p>The GetTransaction message is sent by a member to the transaction administrator.</p> <p>It is used to request information about payment instructions held at the transaction administrator. Payment instructions are either sent by the member, debiting or crediting its account at the transaction administrator or received by the transaction administrator, crediting or debiting the member's account.</p>
camt.006.001.09 ReturnTransactionV09	<p>The ReturnTransaction message is sent by the transaction administrator to a member of the system.</p> <p>It is used to provide information on transactions and booked entries held at the transaction administrator.</p> <p>The Return Transaction message can be sent as a response to a related GetTransaction message (pull mode) or initiated by the transaction administrator (push mode). The push of information can take place either at prearranged times or as a warning or alarm when a problem has occurred.</p>
camt.007.001.08 ModifyTransactionV08	<p>The ModifyTransaction message is sent by a member to the transaction administrator.</p> <p>It is used to request one modification in one payment instruction held at the transaction administrator and sent by the member, debiting or crediting its account at the transaction administrator.</p>

MessageDefinition	Definition
camt.008.001.09 CancelTransactionV09	<p>The CancelTransaction message is sent by a member to the transaction administrator.</p> <p>It is used to request the cancellation of one payment instruction held at the transaction administrator and sent by the member.</p>
camt.009.001.07 GetLimitV07	<p>The GetLimit message is used to request information on the details of one or more limits set by the member (or on behalf of the member) and managed by the transaction administrator.</p>
camt.010.001.08 ReturnLimitV08	<p>The ReturnLimit message is sent by the transaction administrator to a member of the system.</p> <p>It is used to provide information on the details of one or more limits set by the member (or on behalf of the member) and managed by the transaction administrator.</p> <p>The ReturnLimit message can be sent as a response to a related GetLimit message (pull mode) or initiated by the transaction administrator (push mode). The push of information can take place either at prearranged times or as a warning or alarm when a problem has occurred.</p>
camt.011.001.07 ModifyLimitV07	<p>The ModifyLimit message is sent by a member to the transaction administrator.</p> <p>It is used to request modifications in the details of one particular, several or all limits set by the member and managed by the transaction administrator.</p> <p>Each ModifyLimit message can alter only one type of limit (current or default).</p>
camt.012.001.07 DeleteLimitV07	<p>The DeleteLimit message is sent by a member to the transaction administrator.</p> <p>It is used to request the deletion of one particular, several or all limits set by the member and managed by the transaction administrator.</p> <p>The DeleteLimit message may delete several types of current limits (risk or liquidity management limit), based on a multiple requests.</p>
camt.013.001.04 GetMemberV04	<p>The GetMember message is sent by a member to the transaction administrator.</p> <p>It is used to request information on static data maintained by the transaction administrator and related to the participants in the system and their membership status vis-a-vis this system.</p>
camt.014.001.05 ReturnMemberV05	<p>The ReturnMember message is sent by the transaction administrator to a member of the system.</p> <p>It is used to provide information on static data maintained by the transaction administrator and related to the participants in the system and their membership status vis-a-vis this system.</p> <p>The ReturnMember message can be sent as a response to a related GetMember message (pull</p>

MessageDefinition	Definition
	mode) or initiated by the transaction administrator (push mode). The push of information can take place either at prearranged times or as a warning or alarm when a problem has occurred.
camt.015.001.04 ModifyMemberV04	<p>The ModifyMember message is sent by a member to the transaction administrator.</p> <p>It is used to request modifications to the static data related to the profile of a member that the transaction administrator maintains.</p>
camt.016.001.04 GetCurrencyExchangeRateV04	<p>The GetCurrencyExchangeRate message is sent by a member to the transaction administrator.</p> <p>It is used to request information on static data maintained by the transaction administrator and related to currency exchange details as maintained for the system operations by the transaction administrator.</p>
camt.017.001.05 ReturnCurrencyExchangeRateV05	<p>The ReturnCurrencyExchangeRate message is sent by the transaction administrator to a member of the system.</p> <p>It is used to provide information on static data and related to currency exchange details as maintained for system operations by the transaction administrator.</p> <p>The ReturnCurrencyExchangeRate message can be sent as a response to a related GetCurrencyExchangeRate message (pull mode) or initiated by the account servicer (push mode). The push of information can take place either at prearranged times or as a warning or alarm when a problem has occurred.</p>
camt.018.001.05 GetBusinessDayInformationV05	<p>The GetBusinessDayInformation message is sent by a member to the transaction administrator.</p> <p>It is used to request information on different types of administrative data linked to the system.</p>
camt.019.001.07 ReturnBusinessDayInformationV07	<p>The ReturnBusinessDayInformation message is sent by the transaction administrator to a member of the system.</p> <p>It is used to provide information on different types of administrative data linked to the system.</p> <p>The ReturnBusinessDayInformation message can be sent as a response to a related GetBusinessDayInformation message (pull mode), or initiated by the transaction administrator (push mode). The push of information can take place either at prearranged times or as a warning or alarm when a problem has occurred.</p>
camt.020.001.04 GetGeneralBusinessInformationV04	<p>The GetGeneralBusinessInformation message is sent by a member to the transaction administrator.</p> <p>It is used to request information on a broadcast-type message previously sent by the transaction administrator to all or some of the members, giving information related to the processing business.</p>

MessageDefinition	Definition
camt.021.001.06 ReturnGeneralBusinessInformationV06	<p>The ReturnGeneralBusinessInformation message is sent by the transaction administrator to a member of the system. It is used to provide some or all of the members with information related to the processing of the system.</p> <p>The Return General Business Information message can be sent as a response to a related GetGeneralBusinessInformation message (pull mode) or initiated by the transaction administrator (push mode). The push of information can take place either at prearranged times or as a warning or alarm when a problem has occurred.</p>
camt.023.001.07 BackupPaymentV07	<p>The BackupPayment message is sent by a member to the transaction administrator.</p> <p>It is used to request a liquidity transfer from the member to another participant in the system when the user is in recovery mode.</p>
camt.024.001.07 ModifyStandingOrderV07	<p>The ModifyStandingOrder message is sent by a member to the transaction administrator.</p> <p>It is used to request a change in the features of a permanent order for the transfer of funds between two accounts belonging to the same member and being held at the transaction administrator.</p>
camt.025.001.05 ReceiptV05	<p>The Receipt message is sent by the transaction administrator to a member of the system. It is sent to acknowledge the receipt of one or multiple messages sent previously.</p> <p>The Receipt message is an application receipt acknowledgement and conveys information about the processing of the original message(s).</p>
camt.046.001.06 GetReservationV06	<p>The GetReservation message is sent by a member to the transaction administrator.</p> <p>It is used to request information on the details of one or more reservation facilities set by the member and managed by the transaction administrator.</p>
camt.047.001.07 ReturnReservationV07	<p>The ReturnReservation message is sent by the transaction administrator to a member.</p> <p>It is used to provide information on the details of one or more reservation facilities set by the member and managed by the transaction administrator.</p> <p>The ReturnReservation message can be sent as a response to a related Get Reservation message (pull mode) or initiated by the transaction administrator (push mode). The push of information can take place either at prearranged times or as a warning or alarm when a problem has occurred.</p>
camt.048.001.06 ModifyReservationV06	<p>The ModifyReservation message is used to request modifications in the details of one particular reservation set by the member and managed by the transaction administrator.</p>

MessageDefinition	Definition
camt.049.001.06 DeleteReservationV06	The DeleteReservation message is used to request the deletion of one particular reservation by the member and managed by the transaction administrator.
camt.050.001.06 LiquidityCreditTransferV06	The LiquidityCreditTransfer message is sent by a member to the transaction administrator. It is used to request a transfer of funds between two accounts belonging to the same member or the same group of accounts, and being held at the transaction administrator.
camt.051.001.06 LiquidityDebitTransferV06	The LiquidityDebitTransfer message is sent by a member to the transaction administrator. It is used to request a transfer of funds between two accounts belonging to the same member or the same group of accounts, and being held at the transaction administrator.
camt.069.001.04 GetStandingOrderV04	The GetStandingOrder message is sent by a member to the transaction administrator. It is used to request information on the details of one or more standing orders, based on specific request criteria, especially to query the amount of the overall liquidity available. It will allow to query both reserved liquidity and liquidity available for normal operations.
camt.070.001.05 ReturnStandingOrderV05	The ReturnStandingOrder message is sent by a transaction administrator to a member. It is used to provide information on the details of one or more standing orders, based on specific request and return criteria. in response to a request a on information on standing and predefined orders.
camt.071.001.04 DeleteStandingOrderV04	The DeleteStandingOrder message is sent by the system member to delete one or more standing orders within the static data held by the system transaction administrator.
camt.101.001.01 CreateLimitV01	The CreateLimit message is sent by a member to the transaction administrator. It is used to create one or several limits set by the member and managed by the transaction administrator.
camt.102.001.02 CreateStandingOrderV02	The CreateStandingOrder message is sent by a member to the transaction administrator. It is used to create a permanent order for the transfer of funds between two accounts belonging to the same member and being held at the transaction administrator.
camt.103.001.02 CreateReservationV02	The CreateReservation message is used to request for the creation of one particular reservation by the member and managed by the transaction administrator.

MessageDefinition	Definition
camt.104.001.01 CreateMemberV01	<p>The ModifyMember message is sent by a member to the transaction administrator.</p> <p>It is used to create the profile of a member that the transaction administrator maintains.</p>

2 **camt.003.001.07 GetAccountV07**

2.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The GetAccount message is sent by a member to the transaction administrator.

It is used to request information on the details of one or more accounts held at the transaction administrator, including information on the balances.

Usage

At any time during the operating hours of the system, the member can query the transaction administrator to get information about the account(s) that the transaction administrator maintains for the member.

For example, this may be necessary in order to perform the appropriate liquidity management and the funds transfers between accounts.

The member can request information about accounts through a series of criteria, corresponding to the known information stored at the transaction administrator.

The query can concern one or more specific accounts, accounts of a particular identification, or a particular type. The purpose of the query may be to obtain one or more types of balance.

The member can request information based on the following elements:

- account identification
- account type (this element can be used to refine the query when the account identification represents, for example, a group of accounts)
- balance type (if not present, all balances are requested)
- type of counterparty: bilateral or multilateral (note that, by default, a balance is multilateral unless a particular counterparty is specified)
- identification of the counterparty when a bilateral balance is requested
- balance value date (if not present in the GetAccount message, the ReturnAccount message will contain the latest available balance)

This message will be answered by a ReturnAccount message.

Additional information on the generic design of the Get/Return messages can be found in the section How to Use the Cash Management Messages.

Outline

The GetAccountV07 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageHeader

Common business identification for the message.

B. AccountQueryDefinition

Defines the account query criteria.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

2.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<i>Message root</i> <Document> <GetAcct>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[1..1]			18
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		19
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		19
	RequestType <ReqTp>	[0..1]			19
{Or	PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		19
Or	Enquiry <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		19
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		19
	AccountQueryDefinition <AcctQryDef>	[0..1]			20
	QueryType <QryTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		23
	AccountCriteria <AcctCrit>	[0..1]			23
{Or	QueryName <QryNm>	[1..1]	Text		26
Or}	NewCriteria <NewCrit>	[1..1]		C9	26
	NewQueryName <NewQryNm>	[0..1]	Text		29
	SearchCriteria <SchCrit>	[0..*]		C4	29
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..*]			31
{Or	Equal <EQ>	[1..1]	±		31
Or	ContainText <CTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		32
Or}	NotContainText <NCTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		32
	Type <Tp>	[0..*]	±		32
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C1	32
	Balance <Bal>	[0..*]		C5, C6	32
	Type <Tp>	[0..*]			34
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		34
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		34
	CounterpartyType <CtrPtyTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		34
	CounterpartyIdentification <CtrPtyId>	[0..*]	±		35
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..*]			35
{Or	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			35
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		36

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		36
Or	FromDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		36
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		36
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		36
Or}	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			36
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		37
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		37
Or	FromDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		37
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		37
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		37
	ProcessingDate <PrcgDt>	[0..1]			37
{Or	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			38
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		38
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		38
Or	FromDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		39
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		39
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		39
Or}	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			39
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		39
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		39
Or	FromDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		40
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		40
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		40
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		40
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		40
	ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit>	[0..1]			41
	NameIndicator <NmInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		41
	CurrencyIndicator <CcyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		42
	TypeIndicator <TplInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		42
	MultilateralLimitIndicator <MulLmtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		42
	MultilateralBalanceReturnCriteria <MulBalRtrCrit>	[0..1]			42

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TypeIndicator <TpInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		43
	StatusIndicator <StsInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		43
	ValueDateIndicator <ValDtInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		43
	ProcessingDateIndicator <PrcgDtInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		43
	NumberOfPaymentsIndicator <NbOfPmtsInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		43
	BilateralLimitIndicator <BilLmtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		43
	BilateralBalanceReturnCriteria <BilBalRtrCrit>	[0..1]			44
	TypeIndicator <TpInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		44
	StatusIndicator <StsInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		44
	ValueDateIndicator <ValDtInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		44
	ProcessingDateIndicator <PrcgDtInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		44
	NumberOfPaymentsIndicator <NbOfPmtsInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		45
	StandingOrderIndicator <StgOrdrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		45
	AccountOwnerIndicator <AcctOwnrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		45
	AccountServicerIndicator <AcctSvcrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		45
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C10	45

2.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C3 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C4 CashAccountIdentificationGuideline

If the account identification identifies a group of accounts with different types or in different currencies, the currency and/or the account type can be used as additional search criteria.

C5 CounterpartyIdentification1Rule

If at least one occurrence of CounterpartyType is present and is equal to Multilateral (MULT), then no occurrence of CounterpartyIdentification is allowed.

If CounterpartyType is not present, then any occurrence of CounterpartyIdentification is optional.

C6 CounterpartyIdentification2Rule

If at least one occurrence of CounterpartyType is present and is equal to Bilateral (BILA), then at least one occurrence of CounterpartyIdentification must be present.

If CounterpartyType is not present, then any occurrence of CounterpartyIdentification is optional.

C7 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C8 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C9 ReturnCriteriaAndOrSearchCriteriaRule

If ReturnCriteria is not present, then at least one occurrence of SearchCriteria must be present. If ReturnCriteria is present, then any occurrence of SearchCriteria is optional.

C10 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

2.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

2.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Common business identification for the message.

MessageHeader <MsgHdr> contains the following **MessageHeader9** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		19
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		19
	RequestType <ReqTp>	[0..1]			19
{Or	PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		19
Or	Enquiry <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		19
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		19

2.4.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the sender, to unambiguously identify the message.

Usage: The sender has to make sure that MessageIdentification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 925

2.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the message was created.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 919

2.4.1.3 RequestType <ReqTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specific actions to be executed through the request.

RequestType <ReqTp> contains one of the following **RequestType4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		19
Or	Enquiry <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		19
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		19

2.4.1.3.1 PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Request type is a control command on a set of transactions.

Datatype: "ExternalPaymentControlRequestType1Code" on page 891

2.4.1.3.2 Enquiry <Enqry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Request type is an enquiry on a position or a transaction.

Datatype: "ExternalEnquiryRequestType1Code" on page 889

2.4.1.3.3 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Request type is in proprietary format.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification1](#)" on page 853 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		853
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		854
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		854

2.4.2 AccountQueryDefinition <AcctQryDef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Defines the account query criteria.

AccountQueryDefinition <AcctQryDef> contains the following **AccountQuery3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	QueryType <QryTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		23
	AccountCriteria <AcctCrit>	[0..1]			23
{Or	QueryName <QryNm>	[1..1]	Text		26
Or}	NewCriteria <NewCrit>	[1..1]		C9	26
	NewQueryName <NewQryNm>	[0..1]	Text		29
	SearchCriteria <SchCrit>	[0..*]		C4	29
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..*]			31
{Or	Equal <EQ>	[1..1]	±		31
Or	ContainText <CTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		32
Or}	NotContainText <NCTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		32
	Type <Tp>	[0..*]	±		32
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C1	32
	Balance <Bal>	[0..*]		C5, C6	32
	Type <Tp>	[0..*]			34
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		34
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		34
	CounterpartyType <CtrPtyTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		34
	CounterpartyIdentification <CtrPtyId>	[0..*]	±		35
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..*]			35
{Or	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			35
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		36
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		36
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		36
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		36
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		36
Or}	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			36
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		37
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		37
Or	FromDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		37
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		37
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		37

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProcessingDate <PrcgDt>	[0..1]			37
{Or	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			38
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		38
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		38
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		39
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		39
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		39
Or}	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			39
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		39
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		39
Or	FromDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		40
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		40
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		40
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		40
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		40
	ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit>	[0..1]			41
	NameIndicator <NmInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		41
	CurrencyIndicator <CcyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		42
	TypeIndicator <TpInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		42
	MultilateralLimitIndicator <MulLmtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		42
	MultilateralBalanceReturnCriteria <MulBalRtrCrit>	[0..1]			42
	TypeIndicator <TpInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		43
	StatusIndicator <StsInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		43
	ValueDateIndicator <ValDtInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		43
	ProcessingDateIndicator <PrcgDtInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		43
	NumberOfPaymentsIndicator <NbOfPmtsInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		43
	BilateralLimitIndicator <BilLmtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		43
	BilateralBalanceReturnCriteria <BilBalRtrCrit>	[0..1]			44
	TypeIndicator <TpInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		44
	StatusIndicator <StsInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		44
	ValueDateIndicator <ValDtInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		44

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProcessingDateIndicator <PrcgDtInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		44
	NumberOfPaymentsIndicator <NbOfPmtsInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		45
	StandingOrderIndicator <StgOrdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		45
	AccountOwnerIndicator <AcctOwnrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		45
	AccountServicerIndicator <AcctSvcrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		45

2.4.2.1 QueryType <QryTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of matching items to be returned in the response to the query.

Datatype: "QueryType2Code" on page 907

CodeName	Name	Definition
ALLL	All	Specifies that the query requests that all matching items be returned.
CHNG	Changed	Specifies that the query requests that only new matching items since the last similar query be returned.
MODF	Modified	Specifies that the query requests that only items that have changed since the last query be returned.
DELD	Deleted	Specifies that the query requests that items that have been deleted since the last query be returned.

2.4.2.2 AccountCriteria <AcctCrit>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Defines the account query criteria.

AccountCriteria <AcctCrit> contains one of the following **AccountCriteria3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QueryName <QryNm>	[1..1]	Text		26
Or}	NewCriteria <NewCrit>	[1..1]		C9	26
	NewQueryName <NewQryNm>	[0..1]	Text		29
	SearchCriteria <SchCrit>	[0..*]		C4	29
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..*]			31
{Or	Equal <EQ>	[1..1]	±		31
Or	ContainText <CTTxt>	[1..1]	Text		32
Or}	NotContainText <NCTTxt>	[1..1]	Text		32
	Type <Tp>	[0..*]	±		32
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C1	32
	Balance <Bal>	[0..*]		C5, C6	32
	Type <Tp>	[0..*]			34
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		34
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		34
	CounterpartyType <CtrPtyTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		34
	CounterpartyIdentification <CtrPtyId>	[0..*]	±		35
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..*]			35
{Or	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			35
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		36
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		36
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		36
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		36
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		36
Or}	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			36
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		37
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		37
Or	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		37
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		37
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		37
	ProcessingDate <PrcgDt>	[0..1]			37
{Or	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			38

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		38
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		38
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		39
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		39
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		39
Or}	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			39
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		39
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		39
Or	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		40
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		40
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		40
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		40
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		40
	ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit>	[0..1]			41
	NameIndicator <NmInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		41
	CurrencyIndicator <CcyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		42
	TypeIndicator <TpInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		42
	MultilateralLimitIndicator <MulLmtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		42
	MultilateralBalanceReturnCriteria <MulBalRtrCrit>	[0..1]			42
	TypeIndicator <TpInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		43
	StatusIndicator <StsInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		43
	ValueDateIndicator <ValDtInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		43
	ProcessingDateIndicator <PrcgDtInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		43
	NumberOfPaymentsIndicator <NbOfPmtsInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		43
	BilateralLimitIndicator <BilLmtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		43
	BilateralBalanceReturnCriteria <BilBalRtrCrit>	[0..1]			44
	TypeIndicator <TpInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		44
	StatusIndicator <StsInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		44
	ValueDateIndicator <ValDtInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		44
	ProcessingDateIndicator <PrcgDtInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		44
	NumberOfPaymentsIndicator <NbOfPmtsInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		45

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StandingOrderIndicator <StgOrdrlnd>	[0..1]	Indicator		45
	AccountOwnerIndicator <AcctOwnrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		45
	AccountServicerIndicator <AcctSvcrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		45

2.4.2.2.1 QueryName <QryNm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Recalls the criteria (search and return criteria) defined in a preceding query.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 925

2.4.2.2.2 NewCriteria <NewCrit>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Explicitly defines the query criteria.

Impacted by: C9 "ReturnCriteriaAndOrSearchCriteriaRule"

NewCriteria <NewCrit> contains the following **AccountCriteria7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NewQueryName <NewQryNm>	[0..1]	Text		29
	SearchCriteria <SchCrit>	[0..*]		C4	29
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..*]			31
{Or	Equal <EQ>	[1..1]	±		31
Or	ContainText <CTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		32
Or}	NotContainText <NCTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		32
	Type <Tp>	[0..*]	±		32
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C1	32
	Balance <Bal>	[0..*]		C5, C6	32
	Type <Tp>	[0..*]			34
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		34
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		34
	CounterpartyType <CtrPtyTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		34
	CounterpartyIdentification <CtrPtyId>	[0..*]	±		35
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..*]			35
{Or	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			35
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		36
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		36
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		36
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		36
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		36
Or}	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			36
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		37
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		37
Or	FromDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		37
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		37
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		37
	ProcessingDate <PrdgDt>	[0..1]			37
{Or	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			38
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		38
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		38

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		39
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		39
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		39
Or}	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			39
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		39
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		39
Or	FromDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		40
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		40
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		40
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		40
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		40
	ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit>	[0..1]			41
	NameIndicator <NmInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		41
	CurrencyIndicator <CcyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		42
	TypeIndicator <TplInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		42
	MultilateralLimitIndicator <MulLmtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		42
	MultilateralBalanceReturnCriteria <MulBalRtrCrit>	[0..1]			42
	TypeIndicator <TplInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		43
	StatusIndicator <StsInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		43
	ValueDateIndicator <ValDtInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		43
	ProcessingDateIndicator <PrcgDtInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		43
	NumberOfPaymentsIndicator <NbOfPmtsInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		43
	BilateralLimitIndicator <BilLmtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		43
	BilateralBalanceReturnCriteria <BilBalRtrCrit>	[0..1]			44
	TypeIndicator <TplInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		44
	StatusIndicator <StsInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		44
	ValueDateIndicator <ValDtInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		44
	ProcessingDateIndicator <PrcgDtInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		44
	NumberOfPaymentsIndicator <NbOfPmtsInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		45
	StandingOrderIndicator <StgOrdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		45
	AccountOwnerIndicator <AcctOwnrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		45

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AccountServicerIndicator <AcctSvcrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		45

Constraints

- **ReturnCriteriaAndOrSearchCriteriaRule**

If ReturnCriteria is not present, then at least one occurrence of SearchCriteria must be present. If ReturnCriteria is present, then any occurrence of SearchCriteria is optional.

On Condition
 /ReturnCriteria is absent
 Following Must be True
 /SearchCriteria[1] Must be present

2.4.2.2.2.1 NewQueryName <NewQryNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the query defined by the search criteria and return criteria.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 925

2.4.2.2.2.2 SearchCriteria <SchCrit>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Defines the criteria to be used to extract the account information.

Impacted by: C4 "CashAccountIdentificationGuideline"

SearchCriteria <SchCrit> contains the following **CashAccountSearchCriteria7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..*]			31
{Or	Equal <EQ>	[1..1]	±		31
Or	ContainText <CTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		32
Or}	NotContainText <NCTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		32
	Type <Tp>	[0..*]	±		32
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C1	32
	Balance <Bal>	[0..*]		C5, C6	32
	Type <Tp>	[0..*]			34
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		34
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		34
	CounterpartyType <CtrPtyTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		34
	CounterpartyIdentification <CtrPtyId>	[0..*]	±		35
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..*]			35
{Or	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			35
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		36
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		36
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		36
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		36
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		36
Or}	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			36
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		37
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		37
Or	FromDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		37
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		37
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		37
	ProcessingDate <PrcgDt>	[0..1]			37
{Or	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			38
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		38
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		38
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		39
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		39

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		39
Or}	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			39
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		39
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		39
Or	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		40
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		40
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		40
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		40
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		40

Constraints

- **CashAccountIdentificationGuideline**

If the account identification identifies a group of accounts with different types or in different currencies, the currency and/or the account type can be used as additional search criteria.

2.4.2.2.2.1 AccountIdentification <AcctId>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

AccountIdentification <AcctId> contains one of the following **AccountIdentificationSearchCriteria2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Equal <EQ>	[1..1]	±		31
Or	ContainText <CTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		32
Or}	NotContainText <NCTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		32

2.4.2.2.2.1.1 Equal <EQ>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Search for one or more accounts based on exact identification of the account(s).

Equal <EQ> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 838 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C7	838
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		839

2.4.2.2.2.1.2 ContainText <CTTtxt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Search for one or more accounts based on partial identification of the account(s).*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 925**2.4.2.2.2.1.3 NotContainText <NCTTtxt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Search for one or more accounts based on a pattern that cannot be contained in the account identification.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 925**2.4.2.2.2.2 Type <Tp>***Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use, of the cash account.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "CashAccountType2Choice" on page 836 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		836
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		836

2.4.2.2.2.3 Currency <Ccy>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Specifies the currency of the cash account.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 885**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

2.4.2.2.2.4 Balance <Bal>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Balance of the account which is being queried.*Impacted by:* C5 "CounterpartyIdentification1Rule", C6 "CounterpartyIdentification2Rule"

Balance <Bal> contains the following **CashBalance12** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..*]			34
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		34
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		34
	CounterpartyType <CtrPtyTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		34
	CounterpartyIdentification <CtrPtyId>	[0..*]	±		35
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..*]			35
{Or	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			35
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		36
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		36
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		36
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		36
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		36
Or}	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			36
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		37
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		37
Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	±		37
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		37
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		37
	ProcessingDate <PrcgDt>	[0..1]			37
{Or	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			38
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		38
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		38
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		39
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		39
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		39
Or}	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			39
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		39
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		39
Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	±		40
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		40
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		40

Constraints

- **CounterpartyIdentification1Rule**

If at least one occurrence of CounterpartyType is present and is equal to Multilateral (MULT), then no occurrence of CounterpartyIdentification is allowed.

If CounterpartyType is not present, then any occurrence of CounterpartyIdentification is optional.

On Condition

/CounterpartyType is present

And /CounterpartyType is equal to value 'Multilateral'

Following Must be True

/CounterpartyIdentification[1] Must be absent

- **CounterpartyIdentification2Rule**

If at least one occurrence of CounterpartyType is present and is equal to Bilateral (BILA), then at least one occurrence of CounterpartyIdentification must be present.

If CounterpartyType is not present, then any occurrence of CounterpartyIdentification is optional.

On Condition

/CounterpartyType is present

And /CounterpartyType is equal to value 'Bilateral'

Following Must be True

/CounterpartyIdentification[1] Must be present

2.4.2.2.2.4.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies the nature of a balance.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **BalanceType11Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		34
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		34

2.4.2.2.2.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature of a balance, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalSystemBalanceType1Code" on page 892

2.4.2.2.2.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature of a balance, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 925

2.4.2.2.2.4.2 CounterpartyType <CtrPtyTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of counterparty for which the balance is calculated.

Datatype: "BalanceCounterparty1Code" on page 886

CodeName	Name	Definition
BILA	Bilateral	Balance calculated regarding one member in the system.
MULT	Multilateral	Balance calculated regarding all members in the system.

2.4.2.2.2.4.3 CounterpartyIdentification <CtrPtyId>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies the counterparty for which the balance is calculated.

CounterpartyIdentification <CtrPtyId> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 851 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		851
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		852

2.4.2.2.2.4.4 ValueDate <ValDt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Date and time at which the balance is or will be available.

ValueDate <ValDt> contains one of the following **DateAndDateTimeSearch4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			35
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		36
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		36
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		36
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		36
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		36
Or}	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			36
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		37
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		37
Or	FromDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		37
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		37
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		37

2.4.2.2.2.4.4.1 DateTime <DtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Patterns to search a date time.

DateTime <DtTm> contains one of the following **DateTimeSearch2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		36
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		36
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		36
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		36
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		36

2.4.2.2.2.2.4.4.1.1 FromDateTime <FrDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 919

2.4.2.2.2.2.4.4.1.2 ToDateTime <ToDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 919

2.4.2.2.2.2.4.4.1.3 FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm> contains the following elements (see "DateTimePeriod1" on page 846 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		846
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		846

2.4.2.2.2.2.4.4.1.4 EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to match.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 919

2.4.2.2.2.2.4.4.1.5 NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to be excluded from the search.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 919

2.4.2.2.2.2.4.4.2 Date <Dt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Patterns to search a date.

Date <Dt> contains one of the following **DatePeriodSearch1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		37
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		37
Or	FromDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		37
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		37
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		37

2.4.2.2.2.2.4.4.2.1 FromDate <FrDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 919

2.4.2.2.2.2.4.4.2.2 ToDate <ToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 919

2.4.2.2.2.2.4.4.2.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 845 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		845
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		845

2.4.2.2.2.2.4.4.2.4 EqualDate <EQDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to match.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 919

2.4.2.2.2.2.4.4.2.5 NotEqualDate <NEQDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to be excluded from the search.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 919

2.4.2.2.2.2.4.4.5 ProcessingDate <PrcgDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date or date time when the balance was last updated following an entry posted to the account, in the books of the account servicing institution.

ProcessingDate <PrcgDt> contains one of the following **DateAndDateTimeSearch4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]			38
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		38
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		38
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		39
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		39
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		39
Or}	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			39
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		39
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		39
Or	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		40
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		40
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		40

2.4.2.2.2.4.5.1 DateTime <DtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Patterns to search a date time.

DateTime <DtTm> contains one of the following **DateTimeSearch2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		38
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		38
Or	FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>	[1..1]	±		39
Or	EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		39
Or}	NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		39

2.4.2.2.2.4.5.1.1 FromDateTime <FrDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 919

2.4.2.2.2.4.5.1.2 ToDateTime <ToDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 919

2.4.2.2.2.4.5.1.3 FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

FromToDateTime <FrToDtTm> contains the following elements (see "DateTimePeriod1" on page 846 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		846
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		846

2.4.2.2.2.4.5.1.4 EqualDateTime <EQDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to match.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 919

2.4.2.2.2.4.5.1.5 NotEqualDateTime <NEQDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to be excluded from the search.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 919

2.4.2.2.2.4.5.2 Date <Dt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Patterns to search a date.

Date <Dt> contains one of the following **DatePeriodSearch1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		39
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		39
Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	±		40
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		40
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		40

2.4.2.2.2.4.5.2.1 FromDate <FrDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 919

2.4.2.2.2.4.5.2.2 ToDate <ToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 919

2.4.2.2.2.4.5.2.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 845 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		845
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		845

2.4.2.2.2.4.5.2.4 EqualDate <EQDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to match.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 919

2.4.2.2.2.4.5.2.5 NotEqualDate <NEQDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to be excluded from the search.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 919

2.4.2.2.2.2.5 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Owner of the account which is being queried.

AccountOwner <AcctOwnr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 864 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		864
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		864
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		865
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	865
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		866

2.4.2.2.2.2.6 AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Servicer of the account which is being queried.

AccountServicer <AcctSvcr> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 851 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		851
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		852

2.4.2.2.2.3 ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Defines the expected account report.

ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit> contains the following **CashAccountReturnCriteria5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NameIndicator <NmInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		41
	CurrencyIndicator <CcyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		42
	TypeIndicator <TpInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		42
	MultilateralLimitIndicator <MulLmtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		42
	MultilateralBalanceReturnCriteria <MulBalRtrCrit>	[0..1]			42
	TypeIndicator <TpInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		43
	StatusIndicator <StsInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		43
	ValueDateIndicator <ValDtInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		43
	ProcessingDateIndicator <PrdgDtInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		43
	NumberOfPaymentsIndicator <NbOfPmtsInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		43
	BilateralLimitIndicator <BilLmtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		43
	BilateralBalanceReturnCriteria <BilBalRtrCrit>	[0..1]			44
	TypeIndicator <TpInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		44
	StatusIndicator <StsInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		44
	ValueDateIndicator <ValDtInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		44
	ProcessingDateIndicator <PrdgDtInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		44
	NumberOfPaymentsIndicator <NbOfPmtsInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		45
	StandingOrderIndicator <StgOrdrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		45
	AccountOwnerIndicator <AcctOwnrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		45
	AccountServicerIndicator <AcctSvcrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		45

2.4.2.2.2.3.1 NameIndicator <NmInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the account name is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "RequestedIndicator" on page 921):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

2.4.2.2.2.3.2 CurrencyIndicator <CcyInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the account currency is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "RequestedIndicator" on page 921):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

2.4.2.2.2.3.3 TypeIndicator <TpInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the account type is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "RequestedIndicator" on page 921):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

2.4.2.2.2.3.4 MultilateralLimitIndicator <MulLmtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the multilateral limit is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "RequestedIndicator" on page 921):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

2.4.2.2.2.3.5 MultilateralBalanceReturnCriteria <MulBalRtrCrit>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Defines the criteria used to report on a multilateral balance.

MultilateralBalanceReturnCriteria <MulBalRtrCrit> contains the following **CashBalanceReturnCriteria2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TypeIndicator <TpInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		43
	StatusIndicator <StsInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		43
	ValueDateIndicator <ValDtInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		43
	ProcessingDateIndicator <PrcgDtInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		43
	NumberOfPaymentsIndicator <NbOfPmtsInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		43

2.4.2.2.2.3.5.1 TypeIndicator <TpInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the balance type is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 921](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

2.4.2.2.2.3.5.2 StatusIndicator <StsInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the balance status is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 921](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

2.4.2.2.2.3.5.3 ValueDateIndicator <ValDtInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the value date is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 921](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

2.4.2.2.2.3.5.4 ProcessingDateIndicator <PrcgDtInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the processing date is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 921](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

2.4.2.2.2.3.5.5 NumberOfPaymentsIndicator <NbOfPmtsInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the number of payment is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 921](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

2.4.2.2.2.3.6 BilateralLimitIndicator <BilLmtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the bilateral limit is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 921](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

2.4.2.2.2.3.7 BilateralBalanceReturnCriteria <BilBalRtrCrit>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Defines the criteria used to report on a bilateral balance.

BilateralBalanceReturnCriteria <BilBalRtrCrit> contains the following **CashBalanceReturnCriteria2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TypeIndicator <TpInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		44
	StatusIndicator <StsInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		44
	ValueDateIndicator <ValDtInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		44
	ProcessingDateIndicator <PrcgDtInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		44
	NumberOfPaymentsIndicator <NbOfPmtsInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		45

2.4.2.2.2.3.7.1 TypeIndicator <TpInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the balance type is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 921](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

2.4.2.2.2.3.7.2 StatusIndicator <StsInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the balance status is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 921](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

2.4.2.2.2.3.7.3 ValueDateIndicator <ValDtInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the value date is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 921](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

2.4.2.2.2.3.7.4 ProcessingDateIndicator <PrcgDtInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the processing date is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 921](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

2.4.2.2.3.7.5 NumberOfPaymentsIndicator <NbOfPmtsInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the number of payment is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 921](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

2.4.2.2.3.8 StandingOrderIndicator <StgOrdrlnd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the account standing order is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 921](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

2.4.2.2.3.9 AccountOwnerIndicator <AcctOwnrInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the account owner information is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 921](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

2.4.2.2.3.10 AccountServicerIndicator <AcctSvcrInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the account servicer information is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 921](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

2.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: [C10 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 857 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		857
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		857

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

3 **camt.004.001.09** **ReturnAccountV09**

3.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The ReturnAccount message is sent by the transaction administrator to a member.

It is used to provide information on the details of one or more accounts held at the transaction administrator, including information on the balances.

The Return Account message can be sent as a response to a related GetAccount message (pull mode) or initiated by the transaction administrator (push mode). The push of information can take place either at prearranged times or as a warning or alarm when a problem has occurred.

Usage

At any time during the operating hours of the system, the member can query the transaction administrator to get information about the account(s) that the transaction administrator maintains for the member.

For example, this may be necessary in order to perform the appropriate liquidity management and the necessary funds transfers between accounts.

The member can request information about accounts through a series of criteria, corresponding to the known information stored at the transaction administrator.

The query can concern one or more specific accounts, accounts of a particular identification, or a particular type. The purpose of the query may be to obtain one or more types of balance.

The transaction administrator may also send a ReturnAccount message with pre-defined information, at times previously agreed with the member, or to warn the member about a particular problem that may have arisen and which needs attention.

The message from the transaction administrator can contain information based on the following elements:

- account identification
- account name
- account type (this is used when the account identification represents, for example, a group of accounts)
- currency of the account (this is used for example when the account identification represents a group of account in various currencies, or when it is a multi-currency account with one single identifier)
- type of balance (if not present in the GetAccount message, all balances will be reported)
- bilateral or multilateral limits
- related counterparty (when the limit or balance is bilateral)

- balance value date (if not present in the GetAccount message, the ReturnAccount message will contain the latest available balance)

- number of payments to the additional account information on the generic design of the Get/Return messages can be found in the section How to Use the Cash Management Messages.

Outline

The ReturnAccountV09 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageHeader

Common business identification for the message.

B. ReportOrError

Reports on accounts.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

3.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <RtrAcct>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[1..1]			53
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		54
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		54
	RequestType <ReqTp>	[0..1]			54
{Or	PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		54
Or	Enquiry <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		55
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		55
	OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnlBizQry>	[0..1]	±		55
	QueryName <QryNm>	[0..1]	Text		55
	ReportOrError <RptOrErr>	[1..1]			55
{Or	AccountReport <AcctRpt>	[1..*]			59
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[1..1]	±		62
	AccountOrError <AcctOrErr>	[1..1]			63
{Or	Account <Acct>	[1..1]		C5	66
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		69
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		69
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	70
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		70
	CurrentMultilateralLimit <CurMulLmt>	[0..1]			70
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		71
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		71
	Owner <Ownr>	[0..1]	±		71
	Servicer <Svcr>	[0..1]	±		71
	MultilateralBalance <MulBal>	[0..*]	±		72
	CurrentBilateralLimit <CurBilLmt>	[0..*]			72
	CounterpartyIdentification <CtrPtyId>	[1..1]	±		73
	LimitAmount <LmtAmt>	[1..1]	±		73
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		73
	BilateralBalance <BilBal>	[0..*]			74

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		74
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		74
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			74
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		75
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		80
	Status <Sts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		80
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		80
	NumberOfPayments <NbOfPmts>	[0..1]	Quantity		81
	StandingOrder <StgOrdr>	[0..*]			81
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		83
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		84
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	84
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			84
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		84
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		85
	AssociatedPoolAccount <AssocdPoolAcct>	[0..1]	±		85
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		85
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		85
	ValidityPeriod <VldtyPrd>	[0..1]			86
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		86
	ToDate <ToDt>	[0..1]	Date		86
	SystemMember <SysMmb>	[0..1]	±		86
	ResponsibleParty <RspnsblPty>	[0..1]	±		86
	LinkSetIdentification <LkSetId>	[0..1]	Text		87
	LinkSetOrderIdentification <LkSetOrdId>	[0..1]	Text		87
	LinkSetOrderSequence <LkSetOrdSeq>	[0..1]	Quantity		87
	ExecutionType <ExctnTp>	[0..1]			87
{Or	Time <Tm>	[1..1]	Time		87
Or}	Event <Evt>	[1..1]			88
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		88
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		88

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		88
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	88
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		89
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		89
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	90
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		90
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		90
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		90
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	91
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		91
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		92
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	92
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		92
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		92
	TotalsPerStandingOrder <TtlsPerStgOrdr>	[0..1]			93
	SetPredefinedOrder <SetPrdfndOrdr>	[1..1]			93
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		94
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		94
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	94
	PendingPredefinedOrder <PdgPrdfndOrdr>	[1..1]			94
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		95
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		95
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	95
	SetStandingOrder <SetStgOrdr>	[1..1]			95
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		96
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		96
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	96
	PendingStandingOrder <PdgStgOrdr>	[1..1]			96
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		97
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		97
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	97

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ZeroSweepIndicator <ZeroSweepInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		97
Or}	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..*]			98
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			98
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		98
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		98
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		98
Or}	OperationalError <OpriErr>	[1..*]			98
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			99
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		99
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		99
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		99
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C11	99

3.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C4 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C5 BilateralBalanceRule

If MultilateralBalance is not present, then at least one occurrence of CurrentBilateralLimit/ BilateralBalance must be present.

If MultilateralBalance is present, then any occurrence of CurrentBilateralLimit/BilateralBalance is optional.

C6 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C7 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C8 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C9 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

C10 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

C11 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

3.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

3.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Common business identification for the message.

MessageHeader <MsgHdr> contains the following **MessageHeader7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		54
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		54
	RequestType <ReqTp>	[0..1]			54
{Or	PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		54
Or	Enquiry <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		55
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		55
	OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnlBizQry>	[0..1]	±		55
	QueryName <QryNm>	[0..1]	Text		55

3.4.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the sender, to unambiguously identify the message.

Usage: The sender has to make sure that MessageIdentification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 925

3.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the message was created.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 919

3.4.1.3 RequestType <ReqTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specific actions to be executed through the request.

RequestType <ReqTp> contains one of the following **RequestType4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		54
Or	Enquiry <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		55
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		55

3.4.1.3.1 PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Request type is a control command on a set of transactions.

Datatype: "ExternalPaymentControlRequestType1Code" on page 891

3.4.1.3.2 Enquiry <Enqry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Request type is an enquiry on a position or a transaction.

Datatype: "ExternalEnquiryRequestType1Code" on page 889

3.4.1.3.3 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Request type is in proprietary format.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification1" on page 853 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		853
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		854
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		854

3.4.1.4 OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnlBizQry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification of the original query message.

OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnlBizQry> contains the following elements (see "OriginalBusinessQuery1" on page 856 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		856
	MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		856
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		856

3.4.1.5 QueryName <QryNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Recalls the criteria (search and return criteria) defined in a preceding query.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 925

3.4.2 ReportOrError <RptOrErr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reports on accounts.

ReportOrError <RptOrErr> contains one of the following **AccountOrOperationalError5Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AccountReport <AcctRpt>	[1..*]			59
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[1..1]	±		62
	AccountOrError <AcctOrErr>	[1..1]			63
{Or	Account <Acct>	[1..1]		C5	66
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		69
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		69
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	70
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		70
	CurrentMultilateralLimit <CurMulLmt>	[0..1]			70
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		71
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		71
	Owner <Ownr>	[0..1]	±		71
	Servicer <Svcr>	[0..1]	±		71
	MultilateralBalance <MulBal>	[0..*]	±		72
	CurrentBilateralLimit <CurBilLmt>	[0..*]			72
	CounterpartyIdentification <CtrPtyId>	[1..1]	±		73
	LimitAmount <LmtAmt>	[1..1]	±		73
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		73
	BilateralBalance <BilBal>	[0..*]			74
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		74
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		74
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			74
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		75
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		80
	Status <Sts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		80
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		80
	NumberOfPayments <NbOfPmts>	[0..1]	Quantity		81
	StandingOrder <StgOrdr>	[0..*]			81
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		83
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		84

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	84
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			84
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		84
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		85
	AssociatedPoolAccount <AssocdPoolAcct>	[0..1]	±		85
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		85
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		85
	ValidityPeriod <VldtyPrd>	[0..1]			86
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		86
	ToDate <ToDt>	[0..1]	Date		86
	SystemMember <SysMmb>	[0..1]	±		86
	ResponsibleParty <RspnsblPty>	[0..1]	±		86
	LinkSetIdentification <LkSetId>	[0..1]	Text		87
	LinkSetOrderIdentification <LkSetOrdrlId>	[0..1]	Text		87
	LinkSetOrderSequence <LkSetOrdrrSeq>	[0..1]	Quantity		87
	ExecutionType <ExctnTp>	[0..1]			87
{Or	Time <Tm>	[1..1]	Time		87
Or}	Event <Evt>	[1..1]			88
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		88
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		88
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		88
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	88
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		89
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		89
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	90
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		90
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		90
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		90
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	91
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		91
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		92

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	92
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		92
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		92
	TotalsPerStandingOrder <TtlsPerStgOrdr>	[0..1]			93
	SetPredefinedOrder <SetPrdfndOrdr>	[1..1]			93
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		94
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		94
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	94
	PendingPredefinedOrder <PdgPrdfndOrdr>	[1..1]			94
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		95
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		95
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	95
	SetStandingOrder <SetStgOrdr>	[1..1]			95
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		96
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		96
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	96
	PendingStandingOrder <PdgStgOrdr>	[1..1]			96
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		97
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		97
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	97
	ZeroSweepIndicator <ZeroSweepInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		97
Or}	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..*]			98
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			98
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		98
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		98
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		98
Or}	OperationalError <OpriErr>	[1..*]			98
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			99
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		99
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		99
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		99

3.4.2.1 AccountReport <AcctRpt>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Reports either on the account information or on a business error.

AccountReport <AcctRpt> contains the following **AccountReport29** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[1..1]	±		62
	AccountOrError <AcctOrErr>	[1..1]			63
{Or	Account <Acct>	[1..1]		C5	66
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		69
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		69
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	70
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		70
	CurrentMultilateralLimit <CurMulLmt>	[0..1]			70
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		71
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		71
	Owner <Ownr>	[0..1]	±		71
	Servicer <Svcr>	[0..1]	±		71
	MultilateralBalance <MulBal>	[0..*]	±		72
	CurrentBilateralLimit <CurBilLmt>	[0..*]			72
	CounterpartyIdentification <CtrPtyId>	[1..1]	±		73
	LimitAmount <LmtAmt>	[1..1]	±		73
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		73
	BilateralBalance <BilBal>	[0..*]			74
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		74
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		74
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			74
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		75
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		80
	Status <Sts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		80
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		80
	NumberOfPayments <NbOfPmts>	[0..1]	Quantity		81
	StandingOrder <StgOrdr>	[0..*]			81
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		83
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		84
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	84
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			84

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		84
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		85
	AssociatedPoolAccount <AssocdPoolAcct>	[0..1]	±		85
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		85
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		85
	ValidityPeriod <VldtyPrd>	[0..1]			86
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		86
	ToDate <ToDt>	[0..1]	Date		86
	SystemMember <SysMmb>	[0..1]	±		86
	ResponsibleParty <RspnsblPty>	[0..1]	±		86
	LinkSetIdentification <LkSetId>	[0..1]	Text		87
	LinkSetOrderIdentification <LkSetOrdrid>	[0..1]	Text		87
	LinkSetOrderSequence <LkSetOrdSeq>	[0..1]	Quantity		87
	ExecutionType <ExctnTp>	[0..1]			87
{Or	Time <Tm>	[1..1]	Time		87
Or}	Event <Evt>	[1..1]			88
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		88
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		88
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		88
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	88
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		89
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		89
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	90
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		90
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		90
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		90
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	91
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		91
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		92
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	92
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		92

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		92
	TotalsPerStandingOrder <TtlsPerStgOrdr>	[0..1]			93
	SetPredefinedOrder <SetPrdfndOrdr>	[1..1]			93
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		94
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		94
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	94
	PendingPredefinedOrder <PdgPrdfndOrdr>	[1..1]			94
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		95
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		95
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	95
	SetStandingOrder <SetStgOrdr>	[1..1]			95
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		96
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		96
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	96
	PendingStandingOrder <PdgStgOrdr>	[1..1]			96
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		97
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		97
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	97
	ZeroSweepIndicator <ZeroSweepInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		97
Or}	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..*]			98
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			98
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		98
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		98
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		98

3.4.2.1.1 AccountIdentification <AcctId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

AccountIdentification <AcctId> contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 838 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C7	838
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		839

3.4.2.1.2 AccountOrError <AcctOrErr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Requested information on the account or business error when information has not been found.

AccountOrError <AcctOrErr> contains one of the following **AccountOrBusinessError5Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Account <Acct>	[1..1]		C5	66
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		69
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		69
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	70
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		70
	CurrentMultilateralLimit <CurMullmt>	[0..1]			70
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		71
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		71
	Owner <Ownr>	[0..1]	±		71
	Servicer <Svcr>	[0..1]	±		71
	MultilateralBalance <MulBal>	[0..*]	±		72
	CurrentBilateralLimit <CurBilLmt>	[0..*]			72
	CounterpartyIdentification <CtrPtyId>	[1..1]	±		73
	LimitAmount <LmtAmt>	[1..1]	±		73
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		73
	BilateralBalance <BilBal>	[0..*]			74
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		74
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		74
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			74
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		75
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		80
	Status <Sts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		80
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		80
	NumberOfPayments <NbOfPmts>	[0..1]	Quantity		81
	StandingOrder <StgOrdr>	[0..*]			81
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		83
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		84
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	84
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			84
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		84

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		85
	AssociatedPoolAccount <AssoctdPoolAcct>	[0..1]	±		85
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		85
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		85
	ValidityPeriod <VldtyPrd>	[0..1]			86
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		86
	ToDate <ToDt>	[0..1]	Date		86
	SystemMember <SysMmb>	[0..1]	±		86
	ResponsibleParty <RspnsblPty>	[0..1]	±		86
	LinkSetIdentification <LkSetId>	[0..1]	Text		87
	LinkSetOrderIdentification <LkSetOrdrlId>	[0..1]	Text		87
	LinkSetOrderSequence <LkSetOrdSeq>	[0..1]	Quantity		87
	ExecutionType <ExctnTp>	[0..1]			87
{Or	Time <Tm>	[1..1]	Time		87
Or}	Event <Evt>	[1..1]			88
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		88
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		88
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		88
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	88
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		89
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		89
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	90
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		90
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		90
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		90
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	91
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		91
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		92
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	92
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		92
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		92

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalsPerStandingOrder <TtlsPerStgOrdr>	[0..1]			93
	SetPredefinedOrder <SetPrdfndOrdr>	[1..1]			93
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		94
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		94
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	94
	PendingPredefinedOrder <PdgPrdfndOrdr>	[1..1]			94
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		95
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		95
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	95
	SetStandingOrder <SetStgOrdr>	[1..1]			95
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		96
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		96
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	96
	PendingStandingOrder <PdgStgOrdr>	[1..1]			96
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		97
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		97
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	97
	ZeroSweepIndicator <ZeroSweepInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		97
Or}	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..*]			98
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			98
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		98
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		98
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		98

3.4.2.1.2.1 Account <Acct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Requested information on the account.

Impacted by: C5 "BilateralBalanceRule"

Account <Acct> contains the following **CashAccount42** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		69
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		69
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	70
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		70
	CurrentMultilateralLimit <CurMulLmt>	[0..1]			70
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		71
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		71
	Owner <Ownr>	[0..1]	±		71
	Servicer <Svcr>	[0..1]	±		71
	MultilateralBalance <MulBal>	[0..*]	±		72
	CurrentBilateralLimit <CurBilLmt>	[0..*]			72
	CounterpartyIdentification <CtrPtyId>	[1..1]	±		73
	LimitAmount <LmtAmt>	[1..1]	±		73
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		73
	BilateralBalance <BilBal>	[0..*]			74
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		74
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		74
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			74
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		75
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		80
	Status <Sts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		80
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		80
	NumberOfPayments <NbOfPmts>	[0..1]	Quantity		81
	StandingOrder <StgOrdr>	[0..*]			81
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		83
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		84
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	84
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			84
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		84
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		85
	AssociatedPoolAccount <AssocdPoolAcct>	[0..1]	±		85

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		85
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		85
	ValidityPeriod <VldtyPrd>	[0..1]			86
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		86
	ToDate <ToDt>	[0..1]	Date		86
	SystemMember <SysMmb>	[0..1]	±		86
	ResponsibleParty <RspnsblPty>	[0..1]	±		86
	LinkSetIdentification <LkSetId>	[0..1]	Text		87
	LinkSetOrderIdentification <LkSetOrdrid>	[0..1]	Text		87
	LinkSetOrderSequence <LkSetOrdrrSeq>	[0..1]	Quantity		87
	ExecutionType <ExctnTp>	[0..1]			87
{Or	Time <Tm>	[1..1]	Time		87
Or}	Event <Evt>	[1..1]			88
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		88
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		88
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		88
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	88
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		89
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		89
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	90
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		90
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		90
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		90
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	91
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		91
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		92
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	92
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		92
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		92
	TotalsPerStandingOrder <TtlsPerStgOrdr>	[0..1]			93
	SetPredefinedOrder <SetPrdfndOrdr>	[1..1]			93

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		94
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		94
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	94
	PendingPredefinedOrder <PdgPrdfndOrd>	[1..1]			94
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		95
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		95
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	95
	SetStandingOrder <SetStgOrd>	[1..1]			95
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		96
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		96
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	96
	PendingStandingOrder <PdgStgOrd>	[1..1]			96
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		97
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		97
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	97
	ZeroSweepIndicator <ZeroSweepInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		97

Constraints

- **BilateralBalanceRule**

If MultilateralBalance is not present, then at least one occurrence of CurrentBilateralLimit/BilateralBalance must be present.

If MultilateralBalance is present, then any occurrence of CurrentBilateralLimit/BilateralBalance is optional.

On Condition

/MultilateralBalance[1] is absent

Following Must be True

/CurrentBilateralLimit[1] Must be present

And /CurrentBilateralLimit[1]/BilateralBalance[1] Must be present

3.4.2.1.2.1.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account. It provides an additional means of identification, and is designated by the account servicer in agreement with the account owner.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 926

3.4.2.1.2.1.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use, of the cash account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 836 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		836
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		836

3.4.2.1.2.1.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the currency of the cash account.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 885

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

3.4.2.1.2.1.4 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 837 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			837
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		838
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		838
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		838

3.4.2.1.2.1.5 CurrentMultilateralLimit <CurMulLmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Maximum amount value applied to or by a participant versus a set of counterparts. The multilateral system is taken into account by the transaction administrator to contain the risk in the system.

With the help of the multilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the use of liquidity when clearing payments with all other direct participants for whom no bilateral limit was set.

CurrentMultilateralLimit <CurMulLmt> contains the following **Limit5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		71
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		71

3.4.2.1.2.1.5.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money of the limit, expressed in an eligible currency.

Amount <Amt> contains one of the following elements (see "[Amount2Choice](#)" on page 839 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		839
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	839

3.4.2.1.2.1.5.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies if a limit is a debit limit or a credit limit.

Datatype: "[CreditDebitCode](#)" on page 887

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

3.4.2.1.2.1.6 Owner <Ownr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Owner of the account which is being queried.

Owner <Ownr> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification135](#)" on page 864 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		864
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		864
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		865
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	865
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		866

3.4.2.1.2.1.7 Servicer <Svcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Servicer of the account which is being queried.

Servicer <Svcr> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 851 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		851
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		852

3.4.2.1.2.1.8 MultilateralBalance <MulBal>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Balance is calculated with regard to many members in the system.

MultilateralBalance <MulBal> contains the following elements (see "CashBalance13" on page 840 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		841
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		841
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			841
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		842
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		842
	Status <Sts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		842
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		842
	ProcessingDate <PrcgDt>	[0..1]	±		842
	NumberOfPayments <NbOfPmts>	[0..1]	Quantity		843
	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[0..1]			843
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		843
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		843
	ProcessingType <PrcgTp>	[0..1]			844
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		844
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		844

3.4.2.1.2.1.9 CurrentBilateralLimit <CurBilLmt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Limit fixed by a party A with regard to a specific counterparty B and corresponding to the maximum amount of traffic that party A may send to party B. The bilateral limit can be expressed as a debit limit or a credit limit.

With the help of a bilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the use of liquidity when clearing payments with another direct participant.

CurrentBilateralLimit <CurBilLmt> contains the following **BilateralLimit3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CounterpartyIdentification <CtrPtyId>	[1..1]	±		73
	LimitAmount <LmtAmt>	[1..1]	±		73
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		73
	BilateralBalance <BilBal>	[0..*]			74
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		74
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		74
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			74
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		75
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		80
	Status <Sts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		80
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		80
	NumberOfPayments <NbOfPmts>	[0..1]	Quantity		81

3.4.2.1.2.1.9.1 CounterpartyIdentification <CtrPtyId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a member within a system, assigned using the member identification scheme of the system.

CounterpartyIdentification <CtrPtyId> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 851 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		851
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		852

3.4.2.1.2.1.9.2 LimitAmount <LmtAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money of the limit, expressed in an eligible currency.

LimitAmount <LmtAmt> contains one of the following elements (see "Amount2Choice" on page 839 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		839
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	839

3.4.2.1.2.1.9.3 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies if a limit is a debit limit or a credit limit.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 887

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

3.4.2.1.2.1.9.4 BilateralBalance <BilBal>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Balance calculated with regard to one member in the system.

BilateralBalance <BilBal> contains the following **CashBalance11** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		74
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		74
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			74
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		75
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		80
	Status <Sts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		80
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		80
	NumberOfPayments <NbOfPmts>	[0..1]	Quantity		81

3.4.2.1.2.1.9.4.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Currency and amount of money of the cash balance.

Datatype: "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 884

3.4.2.1.2.1.9.4.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the balance is a credit or a debit balance. A zero balance is considered to be a credit balance.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 887

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

3.4.2.1.2.1.9.4.3 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature of a balance.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **BalanceType9Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		75
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		80

3.4.2.1.2.1.9.4.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature of a balance, in a coded form.

Datatype: "SystemBalanceType2Code" on page 909

CodeName	Name	Definition
OPNG	Opening	Book balance of the account at the beginning of the account servicer's business day. It always equals the closing book balance from the previous business day. Note: the available balance at the beginning of the account servicer's business day may be different from the closing book balance from the previous business day.
INTM	Interim	Balance calculated in the course of the account servicer's business day, at the time specified, and subject to further changes during the business day. The interim balance is calculated on the basis of booked credit and debit items during the calculation time/period specified.
CLSG	Closing	Balance of the account at the end of the account servicer's business day. It is the sum of the opening balance at the beginning of the day and all entries booked to the account during the account servicer's business day.
BOOK	Book	Balance that is registered in the books of the account servicer.
CRRT	Current	Balance of the account at a precise moment in time.
PDNG	Pending	Balance of securities pending delivery, such as the orders to sell securities have been executed but settlement of the open transactions has not been confirmed.
LRLD	LimitRelated	Balance of a specific limit value, such as a bilateral balance is calculated in relation to a given bilateral limit.
AVLB	Available	Balance of money or securities that is at the disposal of the account owner on the date specified.

CodeName	Name	Definition
LTSF	LiquidityTransfer	Balance composed of the sum of all liquidity transfers made to or from an account.
CRDT	Credit	Balance representing the sum of all credit entries booked to an account.
EAST	EligibleAssets	Balance representing the potential loan a Central Bank would make in cash if the collateral is pledged, such as securities available and eligible as collateral with the central bank.
PYMT	Payment	Balance representing the sum of entries as a result of payments processing. Entries relating to fees, interest, or other movements not a result of payments sent or received by the account owner are not included.
BLCK	Blocked	Balance representing the regulatory reserve that a financial institution must have with the account servicing institution, such as the minimum credit balance a financial institution is to keep with its Central Bank for mandatory reserve purposes. In some countries, a blocked balance is known as a 'reserve' balance.
XPCD	Expected	Balance, composed of booked entries and pending items known at the time of calculation, which projects the end of day balance if everything is booked on the account and no other entry is posted.
DLOD	DaylightOverdraft	Balance representing the intra day overdraft granted by the central bank to financial institutions participating in a RTGS system. This balance may vary over time and shall be offset at the end of the day.
XCRD	ExpectedCredit	Balance, composed of booked entries and pending items known at the time of calculation, which projects the end of day credit balance if everything books to the account and no other credit entry is posted.
XDBT	ExpectedDebit	Balance, composed of booked entries and pending items known at the time of calculation, which projects the end of day debit balance if everything books to the account and no other debit entry is posted.
ADJT	Adjustment	Average balance to be held in the settlement account at the end of each day in order to fulfil the reserve due. The approximation will be always made rounding up.
PRAV	ProgressiveAverage	Average of the daily balances on the account used to fulfil the reserve

CodeName	Name	Definition
		requirements calculated from the beginning of the maintenance period.
DBIT	Debit	Balance representing the sum of all debit entries booked to an account.
THRE	Threshold	Balance representing the amount that will be destined for investment. Difference between available balance and threshold for investment limit.
NOTE	Noted	Balance representing the amount that a financial institution has set aside for a specific reason and which is therefore not available.
FSET	ForecastSettlement	Balance representing the forecast of total of all cash legs for trades that are ready to settle via a central securities depository. Amounts shown are still subject to processing of the securities settlement.
BLOC	BlockedTrades	<p>Balance representing the projected total of all cash legs for trades settling via a central securities depository that have been matched but blocked in order to not settle. These blocked trades are included in the calculation for settlement (for example to avoid overdrafts).</p> <p>Usage rule: Blocking can be done by account owner or its counterparties. Usually this is done to chain transactions or to prioritise other trades. Blocked trades have an indicator that prevents the transactions from settling. Once matched, they can settle whenever the freeze is lifted. In this case they will move to FSET. Lifting the freeze can happen anytime during the day and the transaction will be settling in the next settlement cycle which can be the same day if the (international) central securities depository's operates several settlements cycles per day.</p>
OTHB	OtherBlockedTrades	Balance representing the projected total of all cash legs for trades settling via a central securities depository that have been matched but blocked in order to not settle. These blocked transactions are not included in the calculation for settlement.
CUST	Custody	Balance representing the projected total of all asset servicing transactions such as dividends, income corporate actions equivalents, tax returns, etc.
FORC	CashForecast	Balance representing the total of all balance types representing transactions to settle, blocked items and custody transactions.
COLC	DividendsCollection	Balance representing the projected total amount of all payment obligations to the

CodeName	Name	Definition
		participant (bank), based on their role as main paying agent.
FUND	NetFunding	Balance representing the net amount to be funded resulting from all transactions which have an impact on the funding requirement.
PIPO	PayInPayOut	Balance representing the fictive forecast of automated direct debits or payment based on standing arrangements between a central securities depository and the user. Usage: Pay-Ins and Pay-Outs can be different based on individual payment instructions or available funds.
XCHG	ExchangeForecast	Balance representing the forecast of the total of all cash legs of transactions traded in exchanges.
CCPS	CentralCounterparty	Balance representing the forecast of the total of all cash legs of transactions traded in exchanges that operate a central counterparty functionality.
TOHB	TotalOnHold	Balance representing the total of the payments that were put on hold because the limits have been exceeded.
COHB	CreditOnHold	Balance representing the total incoming payments that were put on hold because the credit limit has been exceeded.
DOHB	DebitOnHold	Balance representing the total outgoing payments that were put on hold because the debit limit has been exceeded.
TPBL	TotalProcessed	Balance representing the total of the payments that have been processed and are waiting for settlement during the day.
CPBL	CreditProcessed	Balance representing the total incoming payments that have been processed and are waiting for settlement.
DPBL	DebitProcessed	Balance representing the total outgoing payments that have been processed and are waiting for settlement.
FUTB	TotalFuture	Balance representing the total of the payments with a processing date in the future.
REJB	TotalRejected	Balance representing the total of the payments that have been rejected.
FCOL	FirmCollateralisation	Balance representing the forecast of the cash-equivalent resulting from evaluation of existing holdings at central securities depository that are qualified to serve as collateral.
FCOU	UsedAmountsFirmCollateralisation	Balance representing the cash equivalent resulting from evaluation of

CodeName	Name	Definition
		existing holdings at CSD that are qualified to serve as collateral and have been used as collateral.
SCOL	SelfCollateralisation	Balance representing the forecast of the cash-equivalent resulting from evaluation of the net incoming balance of securities qualified to serve as collateral for which settlement instructions are held at.
SCOU	UsedAmountsSelfCollateralisation	Balance representing the cash-equivalent resulting from evaluation of incoming securities, qualified to serve as collateral and actually used as collateral, which have been settled during the settlement process.
CUSA	CustodyActual	Balance representing the actual total of all asset servicing transactions such as dividends, income corporate actions equivalents, tax returns, redemptions, etc.
XCHC	CCPGuaranteedForecasting	Balance representing the forecast of the total of all cash legs of transactions in exchanges, going through CCP functions.
XCHN	NonCCPGuaranteedForecasting	Balance representing the forecast of the total of all cash legs of transactions traded in exchanges not going through central counter party (CCP) functions.
DSET	DefinitiveSettledSecurities	Balance representing the cash equivalent of all settled securities transactions.
LACK	LackOfHoldingsTransactions	Balance representing the cash equivalent of transactions with a lack of holdings.
NSET	NonSettledSecurities	Balance representing the cash equivalent of all non-settled securities transactions.
OTCC	CCPGuaranteedOTCTransactions	Balance representing the Forecast of the total of all cash-legs of transactions 'over the counter' (OTC), going through central counter party (CCP) functions.
OTCG	ForecastOTCTransactions	Balance representing the forecast of the total of all cash legs of transactions traded 'over the counter' (OTC).
OTCN	NonCCPGuaranteedOTCTransactions	Balance representing the forecast of the total of all cash legs of transactions traded 'over the counter' (OTC) not going through central counter party (CCP) functions.
SAPD	SAPDirectDebitAmount	Balance represents the settlement account processor direct debit amount.
SAPC	SAPDirectCreditAmount	Balance represents the settlement account processor direct credit amount.

CodeName	Name	Definition
REPD	CMUPRepoDebit	Balance represents the total of the central moneymarkets unit processor repo debits.
REPC	CMUPRepoCredit	Balance represents the total of the central moneymarkets unit processor repo credits.
BSCD	BulkSettlementCMUPDebit	Balance represents the total of the bulk settlement and central moneymarkets unit processor debit.
BSCC	BulkSettlementCMUPCredit	Balance represents the total of the bulk settlement and central moneymarkets unit processor credit.
SAPP	SAPQueueAmount	Balance represents the settlement account processor queue amount.
IRLT	IntradayRepoLimit	Balance represents the intraday repo limit.
IRDR	IntradayRepoDrawings	Balance represents the intraday repo drawings.
DWRD	DiscountWindowRepoDrawings	Balance represents the discount window repo drawings.
ADWR	AvailableDMVForDiscountWindowRepo	Balance represents the available discounted market value for discount window repo.
AIDR	AvailableDMVForIntradayRepo	Balance represents the available discounted market value for intraday repo.

3.4.2.1.2.1.9.4.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature of a balance, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 925

3.4.2.1.2.1.9.4.4 Status <Sts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Current status of a cash balance.

Datatype: "BalanceStatus1Code" on page 886

CodeName	Name	Definition
PDNG	Pending	Balance corresponding to the pending transactions.
STLD	Settled	Final status of a transaction when the associated transfer of cash has been successfully processed.

3.4.2.1.2.1.9.4.5 ValueDate <ValDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the balance is or will be available.

ValueDate <ValDt> contains one of the following elements (see ["DateAndDateTime2Choice"](#) on page 845 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		846
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		846

3.4.2.1.2.1.9.4.6 NumberOfPayments <NbOfPmts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of payments taken into account for the calculation of the cash balance value.

Datatype: ["Number"](#) on page 922

3.4.2.1.2.1.10 StandingOrder <StgOrdr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Instruction given by a party that has explicit authority to instruct a debit on the account, that is either the debtor or originating party, to the debtor agent, to process liquidity transfers at specified intervals during an implicit or explicit period of time. A standing order is given once and is valid for an open or closed period of time.

StandingOrder <StgOrdr> contains the following **StandingOrder9** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		83
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		84
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	84
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			84
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		84
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		85
	AssociatedPoolAccount <AssocdPoolAcct>	[0..1]	±		85
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		85
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		85
	ValidityPeriod <VldtyPrd>	[0..1]			86
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		86
	ToDate <ToDt>	[0..1]	Date		86
	SystemMember <SysMmb>	[0..1]	±		86
	ResponsibleParty <RspnsblPty>	[0..1]	±		86
	LinkSetIdentification <LkSetId>	[0..1]	Text		87
	LinkSetOrderIdentification <LkSetOrdrId>	[0..1]	Text		87
	LinkSetOrderSequence <LkSetOrdrSeq>	[0..1]	Quantity		87
	ExecutionType <ExctnTp>	[0..1]			87
{Or	Time <Tm>	[1..1]	Time		87
Or}	Event <Evt>	[1..1]			88
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		88
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		88
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		88
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	88
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		89
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		89
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	90
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		90
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		90
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		90
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C10, C9	91

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		91
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		92
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	92
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		92
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		92
	TotalsPerStandingOrder <TtlsPerStgOrdr>	[0..1]			93
	SetPredefinedOrder <SetPrdfndOrdr>	[1..1]			93
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		94
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		94
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	94
	PendingPredefinedOrder <PdgPrdfndOrdr>	[1..1]			94
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		95
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		95
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	95
	SetStandingOrder <SetStgOrdr>	[1..1]			95
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		96
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		96
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	96
	PendingStandingOrder <PdgStgOrdr>	[1..1]			96
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		97
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		97
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	97
	ZeroSweepIndicator <ZeroSweepInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		97

3.4.2.1.2.1.10.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money and currency to be transferred when a payment instruction is created as a result of a standing order.

Amount <Amt> contains one of the following elements (see "Amount2Choice" on page 839 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		839
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	839

3.4.2.1.2.1.10.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies if the account is debited or credited by the standing order.*Datatype:* "CreditDebitCode" on page 887

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

3.4.2.1.2.1.10.3 Currency <Ccy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for a standing order, as assigned by the account servicer or the account owner.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 885**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

3.4.2.1.2.1.10.4 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Type of the standing order.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **StandingOrderType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		84
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		85

3.4.2.1.2.1.10.4.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Liquidity transfer standing order type, in a coded form.*Datatype:* "StandingOrderType1Code" on page 909

CodeName	Name	Definition
USTO	UserDefinedStandingOrder	Liquidity transfer standing order type, that has been customised or defined to the specific need of the user.
PSTO	PredefinedStandingOrder	Liquidity transfer standing order type, as predefined in the system.

3.4.2.1.2.1.10.4.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Liquidity transfer standing order type, in a free text form.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification1](#)" on page 853 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		853
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		854
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		854

3.4.2.1.2.1.10.5 AssociatedPoolAccount <AssoctdPoolAcct>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Liquidity transfer origin or destination account within the pool of accounts under management of the requestor.**AssociatedPoolAccount <AssoctdPoolAcct>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 838 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C7	838
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		839

3.4.2.1.2.1.10.6 Reference <Ref>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for a standing order, as assigned by the account servicer or the account owner.*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 925**3.4.2.1.2.1.10.7 Frequency <Frqcy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Regularity with which payment instructions are to be created and processed as a result of the standing order, such as daily, weekly, or monthly.*Datatype:* "[Frequency2Code](#)" on page 894

CodeName	Name	Definition
YEAR	Annual	Event takes place every year or once a year.
MNTH	Monthly	Event takes place every month or once a month.
QURT	Quarterly	Event takes place every three months or four times a year.
MIAN	SemiAnnual	Event takes place every six months or two times a year.

CodeName	Name	Definition
WEEK	Weekly	Event takes place once a week.
DAIL	Daily	Event takes place every day.
ADHO	Adhoc	Event takes place on request or as necessary.
INDA	IntraDay	Event takes place several times a day.
OVNG	Overnight	Event takes place overnight.

3.4.2.1.2.1.10.8 ValidityPeriod <VldtyPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Dates during which the standing order is in effect.

ValidityPeriod <VldtyPrd> contains the following **DatePeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		86
	ToDate <ToDt>	[0..1]	Date		86

3.4.2.1.2.1.10.8.1 FromDate <FrDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 919

3.4.2.1.2.1.10.8.2 ToDate <ToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 919

3.4.2.1.2.1.10.9 SystemMember <SysMmb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies if the account is debited or credited by the standing order.

SystemMember <SysMmb> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 851 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		851
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		852

3.4.2.1.2.1.10.10 ResponsibleParty <RspnsblPty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

ResponsibleParty <RspnsblPty> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 851 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		851
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		852

3.4.2.1.2.1.10.11 LinkSetIdentification <LkSetId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification to unambiguously identify the link set in which the standing order is defined. The link set is a collection of standing order defined in a specific sequence.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 925

3.4.2.1.2.1.10.12 LinkSetOrderIdentification <LkSetOrdrid>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification to unambiguously identify liquidity transfer standing order within the link set.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 925

3.4.2.1.2.1.10.13 LinkSetOrderSequence <LkSetOrdSeq>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the sequence in which the system will execute the liquidity transfers standing order within the link set when additional liquidity is required.

Datatype: "Number" on page 922

3.4.2.1.2.1.10.14 ExecutionType <ExctnTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Defines whether the standing order is executed through a time-based or an event-based trigger.

ExecutionType <ExctnTp> contains one of the following **ExecutionType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Time <Tm>	[1..1]	Time		87
Or}	Event <Evt>	[1..1]			88
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		88
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		88

3.4.2.1.2.1.10.14.1 Time <Tm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Execution type is executed based on a time trigger.

Datatype: "ISOTime" on page 926

3.4.2.1.2.1.10.14.2 Event <Evt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Execution type is executed based on an event driven trigger.**Event <Evt>** contains one of the following **EventType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		88
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		88

3.4.2.1.2.1.10.14.2.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of the event, in a coded form as published in an external list.*Datatype:* "ExternalSystemEventType1Code" on page 892**3.4.2.1.2.1.10.14.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of the event, in a free text form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 925**3.4.2.1.2.1.10.15 Creditor <Cdtr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party to which an amount of money is due.**Creditor <Cdtr>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 851 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		851
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		852

3.4.2.1.2.1.10.16 CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Cash account credited from a standing order mechanism.*Impacted by:* C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		89
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		89
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	90
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		90
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		90

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

3.4.2.1.2.1.10.16.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 838 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C7	838
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		839

3.4.2.1.2.1.10.16.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 836 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		836
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		836

3.4.2.1.2.1.10.16.3 Currency <Ccy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 885**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

3.4.2.1.2.1.10.16.4 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 926**3.4.2.1.2.1.10.16.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 837 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			837
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		838
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		838
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		838

3.4.2.1.2.1.10.17 Debtor <Dbtr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 851 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		851
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		852

3.4.2.1.2.1.10.18 DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Cash account debited from a standing order mechanism.

Impacted by: C10 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C9 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		91
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		92
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	92
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		92
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		92

Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
And      /Proxy Must be present
```

3.4.2.1.2.1.10.18.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 838 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C7	838
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		839

3.4.2.1.2.1.10.18.2 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 836 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		836
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		836

3.4.2.1.2.1.10.18.3 Currency <Ccy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 885**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

3.4.2.1.2.1.10.18.4 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* ["Max70Text"](#) on page 926**3.4.2.1.2.1.10.18.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 837 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			837
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		838
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		838
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		838

3.4.2.1.2.1.10.19 TotalsPerStandingOrder <TtlsPerStgOrdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Overall amount of "not yet executed" predefined liquidity transfer orders or "defined" by a system participant in its sphere of responsibility within the system.

TotalsPerStandingOrder <TtlsPerStgOrdr> contains the following **StandingOrderTotalAmount1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SetPredefinedOrder <SetPrdfndOrdr>	[1..1]			93
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		94
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		94
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	94
	PendingPredefinedOrder <PdgPrdfndOrdr>	[1..1]			94
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		95
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		95
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	95
	SetStandingOrder <SetStgOrdr>	[1..1]			95
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		96
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		96
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	96
	PendingStandingOrder <PdgStgOrdr>	[1..1]			96
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		97
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		97
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	97

3.4.2.1.2.1.10.19.1 SetPredefinedOrder <SetPrdfndOrdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Total defined amount of predefined liquidity transfer orders.

SetPredefinedOrder <SetPrdfndOrd> contains the following **TotalAmountAndCurrency1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		94
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		94
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	94

3.4.2.1.2.1.10.19.1.1 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Total net amount for all operations taken into account in the report.

Datatype: "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 884

3.4.2.1.2.1.10.19.1.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the total amount is a credit or a debit amount.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 887

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

3.4.2.1.2.1.10.19.1.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency in which the total amount is expressed.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 885

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

3.4.2.1.2.1.10.19.2 PendingPredefinedOrder <PdgPrdfndOrd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Total amount of not yet executed predefined liquidity transfer orders.

PendingPredefinedOrder <PdgPrdfndOrdr> contains the following **TotalAmountAndCurrency1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		95
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		95
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	95

3.4.2.1.2.1.10.19.2.1 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Total net amount for all operations taken into account in the report.

Datatype: "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 884

3.4.2.1.2.1.10.19.2.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the total amount is a credit or a debit amount.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 887

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

3.4.2.1.2.1.10.19.2.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency in which the total amount is expressed.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 885

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

3.4.2.1.2.1.10.19.3 SetStandingOrder <SetStgOrdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Total defined amount of standing liquidity transfer orders.

SetStandingOrder <SetStgOrdr> contains the following **TotalAmountAndCurrency1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		96
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		96
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	96

3.4.2.1.2.1.10.19.3.1 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Total net amount for all operations taken into account in the report.

Datatype: "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 884

3.4.2.1.2.1.10.19.3.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the total amount is a credit or a debit amount.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 887

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

3.4.2.1.2.1.10.19.3.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency in which the total amount is expressed.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 885

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

3.4.2.1.2.1.10.19.4 PendingStandingOrder <PdgStgOrdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Total amount of not yet executed standing liquidity transfer orders.

PendingStandingOrder <PdgStgOrdr> contains the following **TotalAmountAndCurrency1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		97
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		97
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	97

3.4.2.1.2.1.10.19.4.1 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Total net amount for all operations taken into account in the report.

Datatype: "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 884

3.4.2.1.2.1.10.19.4.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the total amount is a credit or a debit amount.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 887

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

3.4.2.1.2.1.10.19.4.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency in which the total amount is expressed.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 885

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

3.4.2.1.2.1.10.20 ZeroSweepIndicator <ZeroSweepInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the liquidity transfer standing order is defined as a zero sweeping order. When true, the liquidity transfer standing order will transfer all amount of money out of the account so the resulting balance is zero.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 921):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

3.4.2.1.2.2 BusinessError <BizErr>*Presence:* [1..*]*Definition:* Reason the requested business information is not given.**BusinessError <BizErr>** contains the following **ErrorHandling5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			98
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		98
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		98
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		98

3.4.2.1.2.2.1 Error <Err>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specification of the error, in coded or proprietary form.**Error <Err>** contains one of the following **ErrorHandling3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		98
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		98

3.4.2.1.2.2.1.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specification of the error, in coded form.*Datatype:* ["ExternalSystemErrorHandling1Code" on page 892](#)**3.4.2.1.2.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specification of the error, in free format.*Datatype:* ["Max35Text" on page 925](#)**3.4.2.1.2.2.2 Description <Desc>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specification of the error, in free format.*Datatype:* ["Max140Text" on page 923](#)**3.4.2.2 OperationalError <OpriErr>***Presence:* [1..*]*Definition:* Indicates that an operational error has been issued during the processing of the related request.

OperationalError <OpriErr> contains the following **ErrorHandling5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			99
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		99
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		99
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		99

3.4.2.2.1 Error <Err>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in coded or proprietary form.

Error <Err> contains one of the following **ErrorHandling3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		99
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		99

3.4.2.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalSystemErrorHandling1Code" on page 892

3.4.2.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in free format.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 925

3.4.2.2.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in free format.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 923

3.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C11 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 857 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		857
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		857

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

4 **camt.005.001.09 GetTransactionV09**

4.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The GetTransaction message is sent by a member to the transaction administrator.

It is used to request information about payment instructions held at the transaction administrator. Payment instructions are either sent by the member, debiting or crediting its account at the transaction administrator or received by the transaction administrator, crediting or debiting the member's account.

Usage

Following normal business flows, transactions registered by the transaction administrator may be queued for later settlement (because of insufficient funds available, or because of risk or liquidity limits, etc.). A transaction may have a series of statuses. These can be transient (such as pending or related types) and final (such as rejected, revoked and/or settled).

Members of a system need to have information about the payments queue(s) and must have the ability to take action (that is, to cancel or modify the transaction(s) to be settled). Note, however, that actions by a member will always concern transactions in a transient status.

At any time during the operating hours of the system, the member can query the transaction administrator to get information about transactions, whatever their status.

These requests will concern either all transactions, all transactions with a particular status or a specific transaction.

The member can request information about transactions through a series of criteria, corresponding to the known information stored at the transaction administrator, based on the following elements:

- provenance or destination of the payment (payment to/payment from)
- transaction reference
- transfer value date
- payment instruction reference
- payment instruction status, as registered at the transaction administrator
- instructed amount and/or currency
- interbank settlement amount and/or currency
- credit/debit indicator of the payment instruction/transaction
- SWIFT FIN payment message used for the payment instruction
- priority of the payment transaction

- period in which the payment instruction should be processed (processing validity time)
- instructions given, related to the processing of the transaction
- type of payment instructed
- account identification (entries booked to a specific account)
- entry amount and/or currency
- entry debit/credit indicator (if absent, all entries should be reported).

Outline

The GetTransactionV09 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageHeader

Common business identification for the message.

B. TransactionQueryDefinition

Defines the transaction query criteria.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

4.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <GetTx>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[1..1]			113
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		114
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		114
	RequestType <ReqTp>	[0..1]			114
{Or	PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		114
Or	Enquiry <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		114
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		114
	TransactionQueryDefinition <TxQryDef>	[0..1]			115
	QueryType <QryTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		123
	TransactionCriteria <TxCrit>	[0..1]			124
{Or	QueryName <QryNm>	[1..1]	Text		132
Or}	NewCriteria <NewCrit>	[1..1]		C12	133
	NewQueryName <NewQryNm>	[0..1]	Text		142
	SearchCriteria <SchCrit>	[0..*]			142
	PaymentTo <PmtTo>	[0..*]			149
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..*]			149
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		149
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		149
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[0..*]	±		149
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	150
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		150
	PaymentFrom <PmtFr>	[0..*]			150
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..*]			151
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		151
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		151
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[0..*]	±		151
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	152
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		152
	PaymentSearch <PmtSch>	[0..1]		C9, C10, C11,	152

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
				C13, C14, C15	
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..*]	Text		158
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..*]			158
{Or	DateTimeSearch <DtTmSch>	[1..1]			159
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		159
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		159
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		159
Or}	DateSearch <DtSch>	[1..1]			160
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		160
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		160
Or	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		160
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		160
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		161
	PaymentIdentification <PmtId>	[0..*]			161
{Or	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		162
Or	QueueIdentification <QId>	[1..1]			163
	QueueIdentification <QId>	[1..1]	Text		163
	PositionInQueue <PosInQ>	[1..1]	Text		163
Or	LongBusinessIdentification <LngBizId>	[1..1]		C17	163
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		164
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		164
	InterBankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		165
	InterBankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		165
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]			165
{Or	FINMessageType <FINMT>	[1..1]	Text		165
Or	XMLMessageName <XMLMsgNm>	[1..1]	Text		165
Or	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		165
Or}	Instrument <Instrm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		165
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[1..1]	±		166
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[1..1]	±		166
	EntryType <NtryTp>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		167

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		167
Or	ShortBusinessIdentification <ShrtBizId>	[1..1]			167
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		167
	InterBankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		168
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[1..1]	±		168
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	Text		168
	Status <Sts>	[0..*]			168
	PaymentInstructionStatus <PmtInstrSts>	[0..1]			169
{Or	PendingStatus <PdgSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		169
Or	FinalStatus <FnlSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		170
Or	PendingAndFinalStatus <PdgAndFnlSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		171
	PaymentInstructionStatusDateTime <PmtInstrStsDtTm>	[0..1]			171
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		171
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		171
Or	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		171
	ProprietaryStatusReason <PrtryStsRsn>	[0..1]	Text		172
	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[0..*]			172
{Or	ImpliedCurrencyAndAmountRange <ImpldCcyAndAmtRg>	[1..1]			173
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]			174
{Or	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		174
Or	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		175
Or	FromToAmount <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			175
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		175
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		175
Or	EqualAmount <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		176
Or	NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		176
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		176
Or	CurrencyAndAmountRange <CcyAndAmtRg>	[1..1]			176
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]			176
{Or	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		177
Or	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		177

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	FromToAmount <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			177
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		178
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		178
Or	EqualAmount <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		178
Or}	NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		178
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		178
	Currency <Ccy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	179
	InstructedAmountCurrency <InstdAmtCcy>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C2	179
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		179
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..*]			179
{Or	ImpliedCurrencyAndAmountRange <ImpldCcyAndAmtRg>	[1..1]			180
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]			181
{Or	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		181
Or	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		182
Or	FromToAmount <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			182
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		182
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		182
Or	EqualAmount <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		183
Or}	NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		183
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		183
Or}	CurrencyAndAmountRange <CcyAndAmtRg>	[1..1]			183
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]			183
{Or	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		184
Or	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		184
Or	FromToAmount <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			184
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		185
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		185
Or	EqualAmount <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		185
Or}	NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		185
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		185
	Currency <Ccy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	186

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InterbankSettlementAmountCurrency <IntrBkSttlmAmtCcy>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C1	186
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..*]			186
{Or	FINMessageType <FINMT>	[1..1]	Text		187
Or	XMLMessageName <XMLMsgNm>	[1..1]	Text		187
Or	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		187
Or}	Instrument <Instrm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		187
	PaymentType <PmtTp>	[0..*]			188
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		188
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		190
	Priority <Prty>	[0..*]			190
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		190
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		190
	ProcessingValidityTime <PrvgVldtyTm>	[0..*]			190
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		191
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		191
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		191
	Instruction <Instr>	[0..*]	CodeSet		191
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..*]	Text		192
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..*]	Date		192
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..*]	Text		192
	Parties <Pties>	[0..1]			192
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		193
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		193
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		194
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		194
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		194
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		194
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		195
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		195
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		195
	IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		195

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		196
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		196
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		196
	AccountEntrySearch <AcctNtrySch>	[0..1]		C6, C7	196
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..*]			200
{Or	Equal <EQ>	[1..1]	±		200
Or	ContainText <CTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		200
Or}	NotContainText <NCTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		200
	EntryAmount <NtryAmt>	[0..*]			200
{Or	ImpliedCurrencyAndAmountRange <ImpldCcyAndAmtRg>	[1..1]			201
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]			202
{Or	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		202
Or	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		203
Or	FromToAmount <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			203
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		203
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		203
Or	EqualAmount <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		204
Or}	NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		204
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		204
Or}	CurrencyAndAmountRange <CcyAndAmtRg>	[1..1]			204
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]			204
{Or	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		205
Or	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		205
Or	FromToAmount <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			205
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		206
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		206
Or	EqualAmount <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		206
Or}	NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		206
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		206
	Currency <Ccy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	207
	EntryAmountCurrency <NtryAmtCcy>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C2	207

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		207
	EntryStatus <NtrySts>	[0..*]	CodeSet		207
	EntryDate <NtryDt>	[0..*]			208
{Or	DateTimeSearch <DtTmSch>	[1..1]			209
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		209
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		209
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		209
Or}	DateSearch <DtSch>	[1..1]			209
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		210
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		210
Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		210
Or	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		210
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		210
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		210
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		210
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		211
	StatementReport <StmntRpt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		211
	ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit>	[0..1]			211
	PaymentToReturnCriteria <PmtToRtrCrit>	[0..1]			213
	SystemIdentificationIndicator <SysIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		213
	MemberIdentificationIndicator <MmbldInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		214
	CountryIdentificationIndicator <CtryIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		214
	AccountIdentificationIndicator <AcctIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		214
	PaymentFromReturnCriteria <PmtFrRtrCrit>	[0..1]			214
	SystemIdentificationIndicator <SysIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		214
	MemberIdentificationIndicator <MmbldInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		215
	CountryIdentificationIndicator <CtryIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		215
	AccountIdentificationIndicator <AcctIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		215
	AccountCashEntryReturnCriteria <AcctCshNtryRtrCrit>	[0..1]			215
	EntryReferenceIndicator <NtryRefInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		216
	AccountTypeIndicator <AcctTpInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		216
	EntryAmountIndicator <NtryAmtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		216

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AccountCurrencyIndicator <AcctCcyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		216
	EntryStatusIndicator <NtryStsInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		217
	EntryDateIndicator <NtryDtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		217
	AccountServicerIndicator <AcctSvcrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		217
	AccountOwnerIndicator <AcctOwnrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		217
	PaymentReturnCriteria <PmtRtrCrit>	[0..1]			217
	MessageIdentificationIndicator <MsgldInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		219
	RequestedExecutionDateIndicator <ReqdExctnDtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		219
	InstructionIndicator <InstrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		219
	InstructionStatusReturnCriteria <InstrStsRtrCrit>	[0..1]			219
	PaymentInstructionStatusIndicator <PmtInstrStsInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		219
	PaymentInstructionStatusDateTimeIndicator <PmtInstrStsDtTmInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		220
	PaymentInstructionStatusReasonIndicator <PmtInstrStsRsnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		220
	InstructedAmountIndicator <InstdAmtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		220
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		220
	InterbankSettlementAmountIndicator <IntrBkSttlmAmtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		220
	PriorityIndicator <PrtyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		221
	ProcessingValidityTimeIndicator <PrcgVldtyTmInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		221
	PurposeIndicator <PurplInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		221
	InstructionCopyIndicator <InstrCpyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		221
	PaymentMessageTypeIndicator <PmtMTInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		221
	PaymentTypeIndicator <PmtTplInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		221
	TransactionIdentificationIndicator <TxldInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		222
	InterbankSettlementDateIndicator <IntrBkSttlmDtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		222
	EndToEndIdentificationIndicator <EndToEndIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		222
	PaymentMethodIndicator <PmtMtdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		222
	DebtorIndicator <DbtrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		222
	DebtorAgentIndicator <DbtrAgtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		223
	InstructingReimbursementAgentIndicator <InstgRmbrsmntAgtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		223

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructedReimbursementAgentIndicator <InstdRmbrsmntAgtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		223
	IntermediaryIndicator <IntrmyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		223
	CreditorAgentIndicator <CdtrAgtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		223
	CreditorIndicator <CdtrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		224
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C16	224

4.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C4 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C5 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C6 EntryAmountCreditDebitIndicator1Rule

If at least one occurrence of EntryAmount/CurrencyAndAmountRange/CreditDebitIndicator is present, then CreditDebitIndicator is not allowed.

If EntryAmount/CurrencyAndAmountRange/CreditDebitIndicator is not present, then CreditDebitIndicator is optional.

If CreditDebitIndicator is present then

all occurrences of EntryAmount/CurrencyAndAmountRange/CreditDebitIndicator must be absent and

all occurrences of EntryAmount/ImpliedCurrencyAndAmountRange/CreditDebitIndicator must be absent.

C7 EntryAmountCreditDebitIndicator2Rule

If at least one occurrence of EntryAmount/ImpliedCurrencyAndAmountRange/CreditDebitIndicator is present, then CreditDebitIndicator is not allowed.

If EntryAmount/ImpliedCurrencyAndAmountRange/CreditDebitIndicator is not present, then CreditDebitIndicator is optional.

C8 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C9 InstructedAmountCreditDebitIndicator1Rule

If at least one occurrence of InstructedAmount/CurrencyAndAmountRange/CreditDebitIndicator is present, then CreditDebitIndicator is not allowed.

If InstructedAmount/CurrencyAndAmountRange/CreditDebitIndicator is not present, then CreditDebitIndicator is optional.

C10 InstructedAmountCreditDebitIndicator2Rule

If at least one occurrence of InstructedAmount/ImpliedCurrencyAndAmountRange/CreditDebitIndicator is present, then CreditDebitIndicator is not allowed.

If InstructedAmount/ImpliedCurrencyAndAmountRange/CreditDebitIndicator is not present, then CreditDebitIndicator is optional.

C11 InstructedAmountCurrencyRule

If at least one occurrence of InstructedAmount/CurrencyAndAmountRange is present, then no occurrence of InstructedAmountCurrency is allowed.

If InstructedAmount/CurrencyAndAmountRange is not present, then any occurrence of InstructedAmountCurrency is optional.

C12 SearchAndReturnCriteriaAndStatementReportRule

The following combinations are allowed: only Search Criteria, or only Return Criteria, or only a Statement Report, or a combination of Search and Return criteria, or a combination of Search criteria and a Statement Report.

Rule rationale:

- If ReturnCriteria are present, they define the expected report.

- If StatementReport is present, it indicates that a statement-type report needs to be returned. In this case, the return message will contain information equivalent to that present in field 61 (Statement Line) of FIN standards, for example, value date, entry date, debit/credit indicator, amount, transaction type identification code, reference for the account owner, reference of the account servicing institution and supplementary details.

- If the StatementReportIndicator equals "false" or "0" (No), this means that the report type is pre-defined between the transaction administrator and the member.

C13 SettlementAmountCreditDebitIndicator1Rule

If at least one occurrence of InterbankSettlementAmount/CurrencyAndAmountRange/CreditDebitIndicator is present, then CreditDebitIndicator is not allowed.

If InterbankSettlementAmount/CurrencyAndAmountRange/CreditDebitIndicator is not present, then CreditDebitIndicator is optional.

C14 SettlementAmountCreditDebitIndicator2Rule

If at least one occurrence of InterbankSettlementAmount/ImpliedCurrencyAndAmountRange/CreditDebitIndicator is present, then CreditDebitIndicator is not allowed.

If InterbankSettlementAmount/ImpliedCurrencyAndAmountRange/CreditDebitIndicator is not present, then CreditDebitIndicator is optional.

C15 SettlementAmountCurrencyRule

If at least one occurrence of InterbankSettlementAmount/CurrencyAndAmountRange is present, then no occurrence of InterbankSettlementAmountCurrency is allowed.

If InterbankSettlementAmount/CurrencyAndAmountRange is not present, then any occurrence of InterbankSettlementAmountCurrency is optional.

C16 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

C17 TransactionIdentificationPresenceRule

TransactionIdentification or UETR must be present. Both may be present

4.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

4.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Common business identification for the message.

MessageHeader <MsgHdr> contains the following **MessageHeader9** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		114
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		114
	RequestType <ReqTp>	[0..1]			114
{Or	PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		114
Or	Enquiry <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		114
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		114

4.4.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the sender, to unambiguously identify the message.

Usage: The sender has to make sure that MessageIdentification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 925

4.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the message was created.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 919

4.4.1.3 RequestType <ReqTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specific actions to be executed through the request.

RequestType <ReqTp> contains one of the following **RequestType4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		114
Or	Enquiry <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		114
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		114

4.4.1.3.1 PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Request type is a control command on a set of transactions.

Datatype: "ExternalPaymentControlRequestType1Code" on page 891

4.4.1.3.2 Enquiry <Enqry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Request type is an enquiry on a position or a transaction.

Datatype: "ExternalEnquiryRequestType1Code" on page 889

4.4.1.3.3 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Request type is in proprietary format.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification1](#)" on page 853 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		853
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		854
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		854

4.4.2 TransactionQueryDefinition <TxQryDef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Defines the transaction query criteria.

TransactionQueryDefinition <TxQryDef> contains the following **TransactionQuery6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	QueryType <QryTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		123
	TransactionCriteria <TxCrit>	[0..1]			124
{Or	QueryName <QryNm>	[1..1]	Text		132
Or}	NewCriteria <NewCrit>	[1..1]		C12	133
	NewQueryName <NewQryNm>	[0..1]	Text		142
	SearchCriteria <SchCrit>	[0..*]			142
	PaymentTo <PmtTo>	[0..*]			149
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..*]			149
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		149
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		149
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[0..*]	±		149
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	150
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		150
	PaymentFrom <PmtFr>	[0..*]			150
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..*]			151
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		151
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		151
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[0..*]	±		151
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	152
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		152
	PaymentSearch <PmtSch>	[0..1]		C9, C10, C11, C13, C14, C15	152
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..*]	Text		158
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..*]			158
{Or	DateTimeSearch <DtTmSch>	[1..1]			159
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		159
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		159
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		159
Or}	DateSearch <DtSch>	[1..1]			160
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		160

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		160
Or	FromDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		160
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		160
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		161
	PaymentIdentification <PmtId>	[0..*]			161
{Or	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		162
Or	QueueIdentification <QId>	[1..1]			163
	QueueIdentification <QId>	[1..1]	Text		163
	PositionInQueue <PosInQ>	[1..1]	Text		163
Or	LongBusinessIdentification <LngBizId>	[1..1]		C17	163
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		164
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		164
	InterBankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		165
	InterBankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		165
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]			165
{Or	FINMessageType <FINMT>	[1..1]	Text		165
Or	XMLMessageName <XMLMsgNm>	[1..1]	Text		165
Or	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		165
Or}	Instrument <Instrm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		165
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[1..1]	±		166
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[1..1]	±		166
	EntryType <NtryTp>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		167
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		167
Or	ShortBusinessIdentification <ShrtBizId>	[1..1]			167
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		167
	InterBankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		168
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[1..1]	±		168
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	Text		168
	Status <Sts>	[0..*]			168
	PaymentInstructionStatus <PmtInstrSts>	[0..1]			169
{Or	PendingStatus <PdgSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		169

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	FinalStatus <FnlSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		170
Or}	PendingAndFinalStatus <PdgAndFnlSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		171
	PaymentInstructionStatusDateTime <PmtInstrStsDtTm>	[0..1]			171
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		171
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		171
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		171
	ProprietaryStatusReason <PrtryStsRsn>	[0..1]	Text		172
	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[0..*]			172
{Or	ImpliedCurrencyAndAmountRange <ImpldCcyAndAmtRg>	[1..1]			173
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]			174
{Or	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		174
Or	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		175
Or	FromToAmount <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			175
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		175
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		175
Or	EqualAmount <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		176
Or}	NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		176
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		176
Or}	CurrencyAndAmountRange <CcyAndAmtRg>	[1..1]			176
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]			176
{Or	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		177
Or	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		177
Or	FromToAmount <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			177
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		178
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		178
Or	EqualAmount <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		178
Or}	NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		178
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		178
	Currency <Ccy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	179
	InstructedAmountCurrency <InstdAmtCcy>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C2	179
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		179

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..*]			179
{Or	ImpliedCurrencyAndAmountRange <ImpldCcyAndAmtRg>	[1..1]			180
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]			181
{Or	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		181
Or	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		182
Or	FromToAmount <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			182
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		182
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		182
Or	EqualAmount <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		183
Or}	NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		183
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		183
Or}	CurrencyAndAmountRange <CcyAndAmtRg>	[1..1]			183
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]			183
{Or	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		184
Or	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		184
Or	FromToAmount <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			184
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		185
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		185
Or	EqualAmount <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		185
Or}	NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		185
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		185
	Currency <Ccy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	186
	InterbankSettlementAmountCurrency <IntrBkSttlmAmtCcy>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C1	186
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..*]			186
{Or	FINMessageType <FINMT>	[1..1]	Text		187
Or	XMLMessageName <XMLMsgNm>	[1..1]	Text		187
Or	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		187
Or}	Instrument <Instrm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		187
	PaymentType <PmtTp>	[0..*]			188
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		188
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		190

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Priority <Prt>	[0..*]			190
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		190
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		190
	ProcessingValidityTime <PrcgVldtyTm>	[0..*]			190
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		191
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		191
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		191
	Instruction <Instr>	[0..*]	CodeSet		191
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..*]	Text		192
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..*]	Date		192
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..*]	Text		192
	Parties <Pties>	[0..1]			192
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		193
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		193
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		194
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		194
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		194
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		194
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		195
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		195
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		195
	IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		195
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		196
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		196
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		196
	AccountEntrySearch <AcctNtrySch>	[0..1]		C6, C7	196
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..*]			200
{Or	Equal <EQ>	[1..1]	±		200
Or	ContainText <CTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		200
Or}	NotContainText <NCTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		200
	EntryAmount <NtryAmt>	[0..*]			200

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ImpliedCurrencyAndAmountRange <ImpldCcyAndAmtRg>	[1..1]			201
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]			202
{Or	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		202
Or	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		203
Or	FromToAmount <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			203
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		203
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		203
Or	EqualAmount <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		204
Or}	NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		204
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		204
Or}	CurrencyAndAmountRange <CcyAndAmtRg>	[1..1]			204
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]			204
{Or	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		205
Or	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		205
Or	FromToAmount <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			205
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		206
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		206
Or	EqualAmount <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		206
Or}	NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		206
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		206
	Currency <Ccy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	207
	EntryAmountCurrency <NtryAmtCcy>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C2	207
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		207
	EntryStatus <NtrySts>	[0..*]	CodeSet		207
	EntryDate <NtryDt>	[0..*]			208
{Or	DateTimeSearch <DtTmSch>	[1..1]			209
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		209
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		209
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		209
Or}	DateSearch <DtSch>	[1..1]			209
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		210

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		210
Or	FromDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		210
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		210
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		210
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		210
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		211
	StatementReport <StmntRpt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		211
	ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit>	[0..1]			211
	PaymentToReturnCriteria <PmtToRtrCrit>	[0..1]			213
	SystemIdentificationIndicator <SysIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		213
	MemberIdentificationIndicator <MmbldInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		214
	CountryIdentificationIndicator <CtryIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		214
	AccountIdentificationIndicator <AcctIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		214
	PaymentFromReturnCriteria <PmtFrRtrCrit>	[0..1]			214
	SystemIdentificationIndicator <SysIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		214
	MemberIdentificationIndicator <MmbldInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		215
	CountryIdentificationIndicator <CtryIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		215
	AccountIdentificationIndicator <AcctIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		215
	AccountCashEntryReturnCriteria <AcctCshNtryRtrCrit>	[0..1]			215
	EntryReferenceIndicator <NtryRefInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		216
	AccountTypeIndicator <AcctTpInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		216
	EntryAmountIndicator <NtryAmtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		216
	AccountCurrencyIndicator <AcctCcyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		216
	EntryStatusIndicator <NtryStsInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		217
	EntryDateIndicator <NtryDtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		217
	AccountServicerIndicator <AcctSvcrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		217
	AccountOwnerIndicator <AcctOwnrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		217
	PaymentReturnCriteria <PmtRtrCrit>	[0..1]			217
	MessageIdentificationIndicator <MsgIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		219
	RequestedExecutionDateIndicator <ReqdExctnDtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		219
	InstructionIndicator <InstrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		219

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionStatusReturnCriteria <InstrStsRtrCrit>	[0..1]			219
	PaymentInstructionStatusIndicator <PmtInstrStsInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		219
	PaymentInstructionStatusDateTimeIndicator <PmtInstrStsDtTmInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		220
	PaymentInstructionStatusReasonIndicator <PmtInstrStsRsnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		220
	InstructedAmountIndicator <InstdAmtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		220
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		220
	InterbankSettlementAmountIndicator <IntrBkSttlmAmtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		220
	PriorityIndicator <PrtyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		221
	ProcessingValidityTimeIndicator <PrcgVldtyTmInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		221
	PurposeIndicator <PurplInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		221
	InstructionCopyIndicator <InstrCpyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		221
	PaymentMessageTypeIndicator <PmtMTInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		221
	PaymentTypeIndicator <PmtTpInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		221
	TransactionIdentificationIndicator <TxIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		222
	InterbankSettlementDateIndicator <IntrBkSttlmDtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		222
	EndToEndIdentificationIndicator <EndToEndIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		222
	PaymentMethodIndicator <PmtMtdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		222
	DebtorIndicator <DbtrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		222
	DebtorAgentIndicator <DbtrAgtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		223
	InstructingReimbursementAgentIndicator <InstgRmbrsmntAgtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		223
	InstructedReimbursementAgentIndicator <InstdRmbrsmntAgtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		223
	IntermediaryIndicator <IntrmyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		223
	CreditorAgentIndicator <CdtrAgtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		223
	CreditorIndicator <CdtrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		224

4.4.2.1 QueryType <QryTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of matching items to be returned in the response to the query.

Datatype: "QueryType2Code" on page 907

CodeName	Name	Definition
ALLL	All	Specifies that the query requests that all matching items be returned.
CHNG	Changed	Specifies that the query requests that only new matching items since the last similar query be returned.
MODF	Modified	Specifies that the query requests that only items that have changed since the last query be returned.
DELD	Deleted	Specifies that the query requests that items that have been deleted since the last query be returned.

4.4.2.2 TransactionCriteria <TxCrit>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Defines the payment transaction query criteria.

TransactionCriteria <TxCrit> contains one of the following **TransactionCriteria6Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QueryName <QryNm>	[1..1]	Text		132
Or}	NewCriteria <NewCrit>	[1..1]		C12	133
	NewQueryName <NewQryNm>	[0..1]	Text		142
	SearchCriteria <SchCrit>	[0..*]			142
	PaymentTo <PmtTo>	[0..*]			149
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..*]			149
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		149
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		149
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[0..*]	±		149
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	150
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		150
	PaymentFrom <PmtFr>	[0..*]			150
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..*]			151
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		151
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		151
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[0..*]	±		151
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	152
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		152
	PaymentSearch <PmtSch>	[0..1]		C9, C10, C11, C13, C14, C15	152
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..*]	Text		158
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..*]			158
{Or	DateTimeSearch <DtTmSch>	[1..1]			159
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		159
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		159
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		159
Or}	DateSearch <DtSch>	[1..1]			160
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		160
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		160
Or	FromDateTo <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		160

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		160
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		161
	PaymentIdentification <PmtId>	[0..*]			161
{Or	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		162
Or	QueueIdentification <QId>	[1..1]			163
	QueueIdentification <QId>	[1..1]	Text		163
	PositionInQueue <PosInQ>	[1..1]	Text		163
Or	LongBusinessIdentification <LngBizId>	[1..1]		C17	163
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		164
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		164
	InterBankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		165
	InterBankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		165
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]			165
{Or	FINMessageType <FINMT>	[1..1]	Text		165
Or	XMLMessageName <XMLMsgNm>	[1..1]	Text		165
Or	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		165
Or}	Instrument <Instrm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		165
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[1..1]	±		166
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[1..1]	±		166
	EntryType <NtryTp>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		167
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		167
Or	ShortBusinessIdentification <ShrtBizId>	[1..1]			167
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		167
	InterBankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		168
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[1..1]	±		168
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	Text		168
	Status <Sts>	[0..*]			168
	PaymentInstructionStatus <PmtInstrSts>	[0..1]			169
{Or	PendingStatus <PdgSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		169
Or	FinalStatus <FnlSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		170
Or}	PendingAndFinalStatus <PdgAndFnlSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		171

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PaymentInstructionStatusDateTime <PmtInstrStsDtTm>	[0..1]			171
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		171
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		171
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		171
	ProprietaryStatusReason <PrtryStsRsn>	[0..1]	Text		172
	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[0..*]			172
{Or	ImpliedCurrencyAndAmountRange <ImpldCcyAndAmtRg>	[1..1]			173
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]			174
{Or	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		174
Or	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		175
Or	FromToAmount <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			175
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		175
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		175
Or	EqualAmount <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		176
Or}	NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		176
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		176
Or}	CurrencyAndAmountRange <CcyAndAmtRg>	[1..1]			176
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]			176
{Or	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		177
Or	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		177
Or	FromToAmount <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			177
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		178
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		178
Or	EqualAmount <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		178
Or}	NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		178
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		178
	Currency <Ccy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	179
	InstructedAmountCurrency <InstdAmtCcy>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C2	179
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		179
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..*]			179

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ImpliedCurrencyAndAmountRange <ImpldCcyAndAmtRg>	[1..1]			180
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]			181
{Or	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		181
Or	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		182
Or	FromToAmount <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			182
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		182
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		182
Or	EqualAmount <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		183
Or}	NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		183
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		183
Or}	CurrencyAndAmountRange <CcyAndAmtRg>	[1..1]			183
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]			183
{Or	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		184
Or	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		184
Or	FromToAmount <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			184
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		185
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		185
Or	EqualAmount <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		185
Or}	NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		185
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		185
	Currency <Ccy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	186
	InterbankSettlementAmountCurrency <IntrBkSttlmAmtCcy>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C1	186
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..*]			186
{Or	FINMessageType <FINMT>	[1..1]	Text		187
Or	XMLMessageName <XMLMsgNm>	[1..1]	Text		187
Or	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		187
Or}	Instrument <Instrm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		187
	PaymentType <PmtTp>	[0..*]			188
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		188
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		190
	Priority <Prty>	[0..*]			190

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		190
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		190
	ProcessingValidityTime <PrvgVldtyTm>	[0..*]			190
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		191
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		191
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		191
	Instruction <Instr>	[0..*]	CodeSet		191
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..*]	Text		192
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..*]	Date		192
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..*]	Text		192
	Parties <Pties>	[0..1]			192
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		193
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		193
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		194
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		194
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		194
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		194
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		195
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		195
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		195
	IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		195
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		196
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		196
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		196
	AccountEntrySearch <AcctNtrySch>	[0..1]		C6, C7	196
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..*]			200
{Or	Equal <EQ>	[1..1]	±		200
Or	ContainText <CTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		200
Or}	NotContainText <NCTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		200
	EntryAmount <NtryAmt>	[0..*]			200

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ImpliedCurrencyAndAmountRange <ImpldCcyAndAmtRg>	[1..1]			201
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]			202
{Or	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		202
Or	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		203
Or	FromToAmount <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			203
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		203
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		203
Or	EqualAmount <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		204
Or}	NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		204
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		204
Or}	CurrencyAndAmountRange <CcyAndAmtRg>	[1..1]			204
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]			204
{Or	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		205
Or	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		205
Or	FromToAmount <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			205
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		206
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		206
Or	EqualAmount <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		206
Or}	NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		206
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		206
	Currency <Ccy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	207
	EntryAmountCurrency <NtryAmtCcy>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C2	207
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		207
	EntryStatus <NtrySts>	[0..*]	CodeSet		207
	EntryDate <NtryDt>	[0..*]			208
{Or	DateTimeSearch <DtTmSch>	[1..1]			209
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		209
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		209
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		209
Or}	DateSearch <DtSch>	[1..1]			209
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		210

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		210
Or	FromDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		210
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		210
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		210
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		210
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		211
	StatementReport <StmntRpt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		211
	ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit>	[0..1]			211
	PaymentToReturnCriteria <PmtToRtrCrit>	[0..1]			213
	SystemIdentificationIndicator <SysIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		213
	MemberIdentificationIndicator <MmbldInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		214
	CountryIdentificationIndicator <CtryIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		214
	AccountIdentificationIndicator <AcctIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		214
	PaymentFromReturnCriteria <PmtFrRtrCrit>	[0..1]			214
	SystemIdentificationIndicator <SysIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		214
	MemberIdentificationIndicator <MmbldInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		215
	CountryIdentificationIndicator <CtryIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		215
	AccountIdentificationIndicator <AcctIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		215
	AccountCashEntryReturnCriteria <AcctCshNtryRtrCrit>	[0..1]			215
	EntryReferenceIndicator <NtryRefInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		216
	AccountTypeIndicator <AcctTpInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		216
	EntryAmountIndicator <NtryAmtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		216
	AccountCurrencyIndicator <AcctCcyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		216
	EntryStatusIndicator <NtryStsInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		217
	EntryDateIndicator <NtryDtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		217
	AccountServicerIndicator <AcctSvcrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		217
	AccountOwnerIndicator <AcctOwnrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		217
	PaymentReturnCriteria <PmtRtrCrit>	[0..1]			217
	MessageIdentificationIndicator <MsgIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		219
	RequestedExecutionDateIndicator <ReqdExctnDtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		219
	InstructionIndicator <InstrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		219

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionStatusReturnCriteria <InstrStsRtrCrit>	[0..1]			219
	PaymentInstructionStatusIndicator <PmtInstrStsInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		219
	PaymentInstructionStatusDateTimelIndicator <PmtInstrStsDtTmlInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		220
	PaymentInstructionStatusReasonIndicator <PmtInstrStsRsnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		220
	InstructedAmountIndicator <InstdAmtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		220
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		220
	InterbankSettlementAmountIndicator <IntrBkSttlmAmtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		220
	PriorityIndicator <PrtyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		221
	ProcessingValidityTimelIndicator <PrgVldtyTmlInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		221
	PurposeIndicator <PurplInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		221
	InstructionCopyIndicator <InstrCpyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		221
	PaymentMessageTypeIndicator <PmtMTInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		221
	PaymentTypeIndicator <PmtTpInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		221
	TransactionIdentificationIndicator <TxldInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		222
	InterbankSettlementDateIndicator <IntrBkSttlmDtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		222
	EndToEndIdentificationIndicator <EndToEndIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		222
	PaymentMethodIndicator <PmtMtdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		222
	DebtorIndicator <DbtrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		222
	DebtorAgentIndicator <DbtrAgtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		223
	InstructingReimbursementAgentIndicator <InstgRmbrsmntAgtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		223
	InstructedReimbursementAgentIndicator <InstdRmbrsmntAgtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		223
	IntermediaryIndicator <IntrmyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		223
	CreditorAgentIndicator <CdtrAgtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		223
	CreditorIndicator <CdtrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		224

4.4.2.2.1 QueryName <QryNm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Recalls the criteria (search and return criteria) defined in a preceding query.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 925

4.4.2.2.2 NewCriteria <NewCrit>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Explicitly defines the query criteria.

Impacted by: C12 "SearchAndReturnCriteriaAndStatementReportRule"

NewCriteria <NewCrit> contains the following **TransactionCriteria9** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NewQueryName <NewQryNm>	[0..1]	Text		142
	SearchCriteria <SchCrit>	[0..*]			142
	PaymentTo <PmtTo>	[0..*]			149
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..*]			149
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		149
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		149
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[0..*]	±		149
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	150
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		150
	PaymentFrom <PmtFr>	[0..*]			150
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..*]			151
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		151
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		151
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[0..*]	±		151
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	152
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		152
	PaymentSearch <PmtSch>	[0..1]		C9, C10, C11, C13, C14, C15	152
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..*]	Text		158
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..*]			158
{Or	DateTimeSearch <DtTmSch>	[1..1]			159
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		159
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		159
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		159
Or}	DateSearch <DtSch>	[1..1]			160
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		160
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		160
Or	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		160
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		160
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		161

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PaymentIdentification <PmtId>	[0..*]			161
{Or	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		162
Or	QueueIdentification <QId>	[1..1]			163
	QueueIdentification <QId>	[1..1]	Text		163
	PositionInQueue <PosInQ>	[1..1]	Text		163
Or	LongBusinessIdentification <LngBizId>	[1..1]		C17	163
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		164
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		164
	InterBankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		165
	InterBankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		165
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]			165
{Or	FINMessageType <FINMT>	[1..1]	Text		165
Or	XMLMessageName <XMLMsgNm>	[1..1]	Text		165
Or	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		165
Or}	Instrument <Instrm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		165
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[1..1]	±		166
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[1..1]	±		166
	EntryType <NtryTp>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		167
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		167
Or	ShortBusinessIdentification <ShrtBizId>	[1..1]			167
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		167
	InterBankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		168
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[1..1]	±		168
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	Text		168
	Status <Sts>	[0..*]			168
	PaymentInstructionStatus <PmtInstrSts>	[0..1]			169
{Or	PendingStatus <PdgSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		169
Or	FinalStatus <FnlSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		170
Or}	PendingAndFinalStatus <PdgAndFnlSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		171
	PaymentInstructionStatusDateTime <PmtInstrStsDtTm>	[0..1]			171
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		171

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		171
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		171
	ProprietaryStatusReason <PrtryStsRsn>	[0..1]	Text		172
	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[0..*]			172
{Or	ImpliedCurrencyAndAmountRange <ImpldCcyAndAmtRg>	[1..1]			173
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]			174
{Or	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		174
Or	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		175
Or	FromToAmount <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			175
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		175
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		175
Or	EqualAmount <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		176
Or}	NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		176
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		176
Or}	CurrencyAndAmountRange <CcyAndAmtRg>	[1..1]			176
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]			176
{Or	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		177
Or	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		177
Or	FromToAmount <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			177
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		178
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		178
Or	EqualAmount <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		178
Or}	NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		178
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		178
	Currency <Ccy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	179
	InstructedAmountCurrency <InstdAmtCcy>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C2	179
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		179
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..*]			179
{Or	ImpliedCurrencyAndAmountRange <ImpldCcyAndAmtRg>	[1..1]			180
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]			181
{Or	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		181

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		182
Or	FromToAmount <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			182
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		182
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		182
Or	EqualAmount <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		183
Or}	NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		183
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		183
Or}	CurrencyAndAmountRange <CcyAndAmtRg>	[1..1]			183
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]			183
{Or	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		184
Or	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		184
Or	FromToAmount <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			184
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		185
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		185
Or	EqualAmount <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		185
Or}	NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		185
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		185
	Currency <Ccy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	186
	InterbankSettlementAmountCurrency <IntrBkSttlmAmtCcy>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C1	186
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..*]			186
{Or	FINMessageType <FINMT>	[1..1]	Text		187
Or	XMLMessageName <XMLMsgNm>	[1..1]	Text		187
Or	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		187
Or}	Instrument <Instrm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		187
	PaymentType <PmtTp>	[0..*]			188
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		188
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		190
	Priority <Prty>	[0..*]			190
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		190
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		190
	ProcessingValidityTime <PrcgVldtyTm>	[0..*]			190

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		191
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		191
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		191
	Instruction <Instr>	[0..*]	CodeSet		191
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..*]	Text		192
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..*]	Date		192
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..*]	Text		192
	Parties <Pties>	[0..1]			192
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		193
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		193
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		194
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		194
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		194
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		194
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		195
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		195
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		195
	IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		195
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		196
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		196
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		196
	AccountEntrySearch <AcctNtrySch>	[0..1]		C6, C7	196
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..*]			200
{Or	Equal <EQ>	[1..1]	±		200
Or	ContainText <CTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		200
Or}	NotContainText <NCTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		200
	EntryAmount <NtryAmt>	[0..*]			200
{Or	ImpliedCurrencyAndAmountRange <ImpldCcyAndAmtRg>	[1..1]			201
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]			202
{Or	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		202

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		203
Or	FromToAmount <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			203
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		203
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		203
Or	EqualAmount <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		204
Or}	NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		204
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		204
Or}	CurrencyAndAmountRange <CcyAndAmtRg>	[1..1]			204
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]			204
{Or	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		205
Or	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		205
Or	FromToAmount <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			205
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		206
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		206
Or	EqualAmount <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		206
Or}	NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		206
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		206
	Currency <Ccy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	207
	EntryAmountCurrency <NtryAmtCcy>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C2	207
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		207
	EntryStatus <NtrySts>	[0..*]	CodeSet		207
	EntryDate <NtryDt>	[0..*]			208
{Or	DateTimeSearch <DtTmSch>	[1..1]			209
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		209
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		209
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		209
Or}	DateSearch <DtSch>	[1..1]			209
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		210
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		210
Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	±		210
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		210

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		210
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		210
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		211
	StatementReport <StmntRpt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		211
	ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit>	[0..1]			211
	PaymentToReturnCriteria <PmtToRtrCrit>	[0..1]			213
	SystemIdentificationIndicator <SysIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		213
	MemberIdentificationIndicator <MmbldInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		214
	CountryIdentificationIndicator <CtryIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		214
	AccountIdentificationIndicator <AcctIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		214
	PaymentFromReturnCriteria <PmtFrRtrCrit>	[0..1]			214
	SystemIdentificationIndicator <SysIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		214
	MemberIdentificationIndicator <MmbldInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		215
	CountryIdentificationIndicator <CtryIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		215
	AccountIdentificationIndicator <AcctIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		215
	AccountCashEntryReturnCriteria <AcctCshNtryRtrCrit>	[0..1]			215
	EntryReferenceIndicator <NtryRefInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		216
	AccountTypeIndicator <AcctTpInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		216
	EntryAmountIndicator <NtryAmtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		216
	AccountCurrencyIndicator <AcctCcyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		216
	EntryStatusIndicator <NtryStsInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		217
	EntryDateIndicator <NtryDtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		217
	AccountServicerIndicator <AcctSvcrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		217
	AccountOwnerIndicator <AcctOwnrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		217
	PaymentReturnCriteria <PmtRtrCrit>	[0..1]			217
	MessageIdentificationIndicator <MsgIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		219
	RequestedExecutionDateIndicator <ReqdExctnDtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		219
	InstructionIndicator <InstrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		219
	InstructionStatusReturnCriteria <InstrStsRtrCrit>	[0..1]			219
	PaymentInstructionStatusIndicator <PmtInstrStsInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		219

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PaymentInstructionStatusDateIndicator <PmtInstrStsDtTmlInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		220
	PaymentInstructionStatusReasonIndicator <PmtInstrStsRsnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		220
	InstructedAmountIndicator <InstdAmtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		220
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		220
	InterbankSettlementAmountIndicator <IntrBkSttlmAmtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		220
	PriorityIndicator <PrtyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		221
	ProcessingValidityTimeIndicator <PrcgVldtyTmlInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		221
	PurposeIndicator <PurplInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		221
	InstructionCopyIndicator <InstrCpyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		221
	PaymentMessageTypeIndicator <PmtMTInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		221
	PaymentTypeIndicator <PmtTplInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		221
	TransactionIdentificationIndicator <TxldInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		222
	InterbankSettlementDateIndicator <IntrBkSttlmDtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		222
	EndToEndIdentificationIndicator <EndToEndIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		222
	PaymentMethodIndicator <PmtMtdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		222
	DebtorIndicator <DbtrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		222
	DebtorAgentIndicator <DbtrAgtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		223
	InstructingReimbursementAgentIndicator <InstgRmbrsmntAgtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		223
	InstructedReimbursementAgentIndicator <InstdRmbrsmntAgtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		223
	IntermediaryIndicator <IntrmyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		223
	CreditorAgentIndicator <CdtrAgtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		223
	CreditorIndicator <CdtrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		224

Constraints

- **SearchAndReturnCriteriaAndStatementReportRule**

The following combinations are allowed: only Search Criteria, or only Return Criteria, or only a Statement Report, or a combination of Search and Return criteria, or a combination of Search criteria and a Statement Report.

Rule rationale:

- If ReturnCriteria are present, they define the expected report.

- If `StatementReport` is present, it indicates that a statement-type report needs to be returned. In this case, the return message will contain information equivalent to that present in field 61 (Statement Line) of FIN standards, for example, value date, entry date, debit/credit indicator, amount, transaction type identification code, reference for the account owner, reference of the account servicing institution and supplementary details.

- If the `StatementReportIndicator` equals "false" or "0" (No), this means that the report type is pre-defined between the transaction administrator and the member.

Following Must be True
 /`SearchCriteria[1]` Must be present
Or /`StatementReport` Must be present
Or /`ReturnCriteria` Must be present

4.4.2.2.1 NewQueryName <NewQryNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the query defined by the search criteria and return criteria.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 925

4.4.2.2.2 SearchCriteria <SchCrit>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Defines the criteria on which the information is extracted.

SearchCriteria <SchCrit> contains the following **TransactionSearchCriteria9** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PaymentTo <PmtTo>	[0..*]			149
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..*]			149
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		149
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		149
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[0..*]	±		149
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	150
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		150
	PaymentFrom <PmtFr>	[0..*]			150
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..*]			151
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		151
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		151
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[0..*]	±		151
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	152
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		152
	PaymentSearch <PmtSch>	[0..1]		C9, C10, C11, C13, C14, C15	152
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..*]	Text		158
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..*]			158
{Or	DateTimeSearch <DtTmSch>	[1..1]			159
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		159
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		159
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		159
Or}	DateSearch <DtSch>	[1..1]			160
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		160
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		160
Or	FromDateTo <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		160
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		160
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		161
	PaymentIdentification <PmtId>	[0..*]			161
{Or	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		162

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	QueueIdentification <QId>	[1..1]			163
	QueueIdentification <QId>	[1..1]	Text		163
	PositionInQueue <PosInQ>	[1..1]	Text		163
Or	LongBusinessIdentification <LngBizId>	[1..1]		C17	163
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		164
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		164
	InterBankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		165
	InterBankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		165
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]			165
{Or	FINMessageType <FINMT>	[1..1]	Text		165
Or	XMLMessageName <XMLMsgNm>	[1..1]	Text		165
Or	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		165
Or}	Instrument <Instrm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		165
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[1..1]	±		166
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[1..1]	±		166
	EntryType <NtryTp>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		167
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		167
Or	ShortBusinessIdentification <ShrtBizId>	[1..1]			167
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		167
	InterBankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		168
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[1..1]	±		168
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	Text		168
	Status <Sts>	[0..*]			168
	PaymentInstructionStatus <PmtInstrSts>	[0..1]			169
{Or	PendingStatus <PdgSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		169
Or	FinalStatus <FnlSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		170
Or}	PendingAndFinalStatus <PdgAndFnlSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		171
	PaymentInstructionStatusDateTime <PmtInstrStsDtTm>	[0..1]			171
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		171
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		171
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		171

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProprietaryStatusReason <PrtryStsRsn>	[0..1]	Text		172
	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[0..*]			172
{Or	ImpliedCurrencyAndAmountRange <ImpldCcyAndAmtRg>	[1..1]			173
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]			174
{Or	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		174
Or	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		175
Or	FromToAmount <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			175
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		175
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		175
Or	EqualAmount <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		176
Or}	NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		176
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		176
Or}	CurrencyAndAmountRange <CcyAndAmtRg>	[1..1]			176
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]			176
{Or	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		177
Or	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		177
Or	FromToAmount <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			177
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		178
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		178
Or	EqualAmount <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		178
Or}	NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		178
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		178
	Currency <Ccy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	179
	InstructedAmountCurrency <InstdAmtCcy>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C2	179
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		179
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..*]			179
{Or	ImpliedCurrencyAndAmountRange <ImpldCcyAndAmtRg>	[1..1]			180
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]			181
{Or	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		181
Or	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		182
Or	FromToAmount <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			182

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		182
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		182
Or	EqualAmount <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		183
Or}	NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		183
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		183
Or}	CurrencyAndAmountRange <CcyAndAmtRg>	[1..1]			183
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]			183
{Or	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		184
Or	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		184
Or	FromToAmount <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			184
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		185
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		185
Or	EqualAmount <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		185
Or}	NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		185
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		185
	Currency <Ccy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	186
	InterbankSettlementAmountCurrency <IntrBkSttlmAmtCcy>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C1	186
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..*]			186
{Or	FINMessageType <FINMT>	[1..1]	Text		187
Or	XMLMessageName <XMLMsgNm>	[1..1]	Text		187
Or	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		187
Or}	Instrument <Instrm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		187
	PaymentType <PmtTp>	[0..*]			188
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		188
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		190
	Priority <Prty>	[0..*]			190
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		190
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		190
	ProcessingValidityTime <PrpgVldtyTm>	[0..*]			190
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		191
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		191

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		191
	Instruction <Instr>	[0..*]	CodeSet		191
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..*]	Text		192
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..*]	Date		192
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..*]	Text		192
	Parties <Pties>	[0..1]			192
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		193
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		193
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		194
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		194
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		194
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		194
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		195
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		195
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		195
	IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		195
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		196
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		196
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		196
	AccountEntrySearch <AcctNtrySch>	[0..1]		C6, C7	196
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..*]			200
{Or	Equal <EQ>	[1..1]	±		200
Or	ContainText <CTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		200
Or}	NotContainText <NCTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		200
	EntryAmount <NtryAmt>	[0..*]			200
{Or	ImpliedCurrencyAndAmountRange <ImpldCcyAndAmtRg>	[1..1]			201
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]			202
{Or	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		202
Or	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		203
Or	FromToAmount <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			203

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		203
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		203
Or	EqualAmount <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		204
Or}	NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		204
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		204
Or}	CurrencyAndAmountRange <CcyAndAmtRg>	[1..1]			204
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]			204
{Or	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		205
Or	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		205
Or	FromToAmount <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			205
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		206
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		206
Or	EqualAmount <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		206
Or}	NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		206
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		206
	Currency <Ccy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	207
	EntryAmountCurrency <NtryAmtCcy>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C2	207
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		207
	EntryStatus <NtrySts>	[0..*]	CodeSet		207
	EntryDate <NtryDt>	[0..*]			208
{Or	DateTimeSearch <DtTmSch>	[1..1]			209
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		209
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		209
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		209
Or}	DateSearch <DtSch>	[1..1]			209
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		210
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		210
Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	±		210
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		210
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		210
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		210

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		211

4.4.2.2.2.1 PaymentTo <PmtTo>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Defines the criteria which are used to search for the destination of the payment.

PaymentTo <PmtTo> contains the following **SystemSearch4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..*]			149
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		149
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		149
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[0..*]	±		149
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	150
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		150

4.4.2.2.2.1.1 SystemIdentification <SysId>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Identification of a particular cash clearing system.

SystemIdentification <SysId> contains one of the following **ClearingSystemIdentification3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		149
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		149

4.4.2.2.2.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Infrastructure through which the payment instruction is processed, as published in an external clearing system identification code list.

Datatype: "ExternalCashClearingSystem1Code" on page 889

4.4.2.2.2.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Clearing system identification in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 925

4.4.2.2.2.1.2 MemberIdentification <Mmbld>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a member within a system, assigned using the member identification scheme of the system.

MemberIdentification <Mmbld> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 851 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		851
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		852

4.4.2.2.2.1.3 Country <Ctry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country in which the system is located.

Impacted by: C5 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 887

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

4.4.2.2.2.1.4 AccountIdentification <AcctId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

AccountIdentification <AcctId> contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 838 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C7	838
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		839

4.4.2.2.2.2.2 PaymentFrom <PmtFr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Defines the criteria which are used to search for the origin of the payment.

PaymentFrom <PmtFr> contains the following **SystemSearch4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..*]			151
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		151
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		151
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[0..*]	±		151
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	152
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		152

4.4.2.2.2.2.1 SystemIdentification <SysId>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Identification of a particular cash clearing system.

SystemIdentification <SysId> contains one of the following **ClearingSystemIdentification3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		151
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		151

4.4.2.2.2.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Infrastructure through which the payment instruction is processed, as published in an external clearing system identification code list.

Datatype: "ExternalCashClearingSystem1Code" on page 889

4.4.2.2.2.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Clearing system identification in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 925

4.4.2.2.2.2.2 MemberIdentification <Mmbld>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a member within a system, assigned using the member identification scheme of the system.

MemberIdentification <Mmbld> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 851 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		851
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		852

4.4.2.2.2.2.3 Country <Ctry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country in which the system is located.

Impacted by: C5 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 887

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

4.4.2.2.2.2.4 AccountIdentification <AcctId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

AccountIdentification <AcctId> contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 838 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C7	838
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		839

4.4.2.2.2.2.3 PaymentSearch <PmtSch>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Defines the criteria which are used to search for a payment.

Impacted by: C9 "InstructedAmountCreditDebitIndicator1Rule", C10

"InstructedAmountCreditDebitIndicator2Rule", C11 "InstructedAmountCurrencyRule", C13

"SettlementAmountCreditDebitIndicator1Rule", C14 "SettlementAmountCreditDebitIndicator2Rule", C15

"SettlementAmountCurrencyRule"

PaymentSearch <PmtSch> contains the following **PaymentSearch8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..*]	Text		158
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..*]			158
{Or	DateTimeSearch <DtTmSch>	[1..1]			159
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		159
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		159
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		159
Or}	DateSearch <DtSch>	[1..1]			160
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		160
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		160
Or	FromDateTo <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		160
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		160
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		161
	PaymentIdentification <PmtId>	[0..*]			161
{Or	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		162
Or	QueueIdentification <QId>	[1..1]			163
	QueueIdentification <QId>	[1..1]	Text		163
	PositionInQueue <PosInQ>	[1..1]	Text		163
Or	LongBusinessIdentification <LngBizId>	[1..1]		C17	163
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		164
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		164
	InterBankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		165
	InterBankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		165
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]			165
{Or	FINMessageType <FINMT>	[1..1]	Text		165
Or	XMLMessageName <XMLMsgNm>	[1..1]	Text		165
Or	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		165
Or}	Instrument <Instrm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		165
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgnt>	[1..1]	±		166
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgnt>	[1..1]	±		166
	EntryType <NtryTp>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		167
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		167

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	ShortBusinessIdentification <ShrtBizId>	[1..1]			167
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		167
	InterBankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		168
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[1..1]	±		168
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	Text		168
	Status <Sts>	[0..*]			168
	PaymentInstructionStatus <PmtlnstrSts>	[0..1]			169
{Or	PendingStatus <PdgSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		169
Or	FinalStatus <FnlSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		170
Or}	PendingAndFinalStatus <PdgAndFnlSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		171
	PaymentInstructionStatusDateTime <PmtlnstrStsDtTm>	[0..1]			171
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		171
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		171
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		171
	ProprietaryStatusReason <PrtryStsRsn>	[0..1]	Text		172
	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[0..*]			172
{Or	ImpliedCurrencyAndAmountRange <ImpldCcyAndAmtRg>	[1..1]			173
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]			174
{Or	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		174
Or	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		175
Or	FromToAmount <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			175
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		175
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		175
Or	EqualAmount <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		176
Or}	NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		176
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		176
Or}	CurrencyAndAmountRange <CcyAndAmtRg>	[1..1]			176
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]			176
{Or	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		177
Or	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		177
Or	FromToAmount <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			177

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		178
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		178
Or	EqualAmount <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		178
Or}	NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		178
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		178
	Currency <Ccy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	179
	InstructedAmountCurrency <InstdAmtCcy>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C2	179
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		179
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..*]			179
{Or	ImpliedCurrencyAndAmountRange <ImpldCcyAndAmtRg>	[1..1]			180
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]			181
{Or	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		181
Or	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		182
Or	FromToAmount <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			182
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		182
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		182
Or	EqualAmount <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		183
Or}	NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		183
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		183
Or}	CurrencyAndAmountRange <CcyAndAmtRg>	[1..1]			183
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]			183
{Or	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		184
Or	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		184
Or	FromToAmount <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			184
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		185
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		185
Or	EqualAmount <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		185
Or}	NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		185
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		185
	Currency <Ccy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	186
	InterbankSettlementAmountCurrency <IntrBkSttlmAmtCcy>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C1	186

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..*]			186
{Or	FINMessageType <FINMT>	[1..1]	Text		187
Or	XMLMessageName <XMLMsgNm>	[1..1]	Text		187
Or	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		187
Or}	Instrument <Instrm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		187
	PaymentType <PmtTp>	[0..*]			188
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		188
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		190
	Priority <Prty>	[0..*]			190
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		190
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		190
	ProcessingValidityTime <PrcgVldtyTm>	[0..*]			190
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		191
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		191
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		191
	Instruction <Instr>	[0..*]	CodeSet		191
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..*]	Text		192
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..*]	Date		192
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..*]	Text		192
	Parties <Pties>	[0..1]			192
	InstructioningAgent <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		193
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		193
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		194
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		194
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		194
	InstructioningReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		194
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		195
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		195
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		195
	IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		195
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		196

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		196
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		196

Constraints

- **InstructedAmountCreditDebitIndicator1Rule**

If at least one occurrence of InstructedAmount/CurrencyAndAmountRange/CreditDebitIndicator is present, then CreditDebitIndicator is not allowed.

If InstructedAmount/CurrencyAndAmountRange/CreditDebitIndicator is not present, then CreditDebitIndicator is optional.

On Condition

/InstructedAmount[*]/CurrencyAndAmountRange/CreditDebitIndicator is present

Following Must be True

/CreditDebitIndicator Must be absent

- **InstructedAmountCreditDebitIndicator2Rule**

If at least one occurrence of InstructedAmount/ImpliedCurrencyAndAmountRange/CreditDebitIndicator is present, then CreditDebitIndicator is not allowed.

If InstructedAmount/ImpliedCurrencyAndAmountRange/CreditDebitIndicator is not present, then CreditDebitIndicator is optional.

On Condition

/InstructedAmount[*]/ImpliedCurrencyAndAmountRange/CreditDebitIndicator is present

Following Must be True

/CreditDebitIndicator Must be absent

- **InstructedAmountCurrencyRule**

If at least one occurrence of InstructedAmount/CurrencyAndAmountRange is present, then no occurrence of InstructedAmountCurrency is allowed.

If InstructedAmount/CurrencyAndAmountRange is not present, then any occurrence of InstructedAmountCurrency is optional.

On Condition

/InstructedAmount[*]/CurrencyAndAmountRange/Currency is present

Following Must be True

/InstructedAmountCurrency[*] Must be absent

- **SettlementAmountCreditDebitIndicator1Rule**

If at least one occurrence of InterbankSettlementAmount/CurrencyAndAmountRange/CreditDebitIndicator is present, then CreditDebitIndicator is not allowed.

If InterbankSettlementAmount/CurrencyAndAmountRange/CreditDebitIndicator is not present, then CreditDebitIndicator is optional.

On Condition

/InterbankSettlementAmount[*]/CurrencyAndAmountRange/CreditDebitIndicator is present

Following Must be True

/CreditDebitIndicator Must be absent

- **SettlementAmountCreditDebitIndicator2Rule**

If at least one occurrence of InterbankSettlementAmount/ImpliedCurrencyAndAmountRange/CreditDebitIndicator is present, then CreditDebitIndicator is not allowed.

If InterbankSettlementAmount/ImpliedCurrencyAndAmountRange/CreditDebitIndicator is not present, then CreditDebitIndicator is optional.

On Condition

/InterbankSettlementAmount[*]/ImpliedCurrencyAndAmountRange/
CreditDebitIndicator is present

Following Must be True

/CreditDebitIndicator Must be absent

- **SettlementAmountCurrencyRule**

If at least one occurrence of InterbankSettlementAmount/CurrencyAndAmountRange is present, then no occurrence of InterbankSettlementAmountCurrency is allowed.

If InterbankSettlementAmount/CurrencyAndAmountRange is not present, then any occurrence of InterbankSettlementAmountCurrency is optional.

On Condition

/InterbankSettlementAmount[*]/CurrencyAndAmountRange is present

Following Must be True

/InterbankSettlementAmountCurrency[*] Must be absent

4.4.2.2.2.3.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the original initiating party, to unambiguously identify the original payment transaction message.

Usage: this is the former transaction reference.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 925

4.4.2.2.2.3.2 RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Date and time at which the cash is at the disposal of the credit account owner, or ceases to be at the disposal of the debit account owner.

RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt> contains one of the following **DateAndDateTimeSearch3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	DateTimeSearch <DtTmSch>	[1..1]			159
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		159
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		159
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		159
Or}	DateSearch <DtSch>	[1..1]			160
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		160
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		160
Or	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		160
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		160
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		161

4.4.2.2.2.3.2.1 DateTimeSearch <DtTmSch>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Patterns to search a date time.

DateTimeSearch <DtTmSch> contains one of the following **DateTimePeriod1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		159
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		159
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		159

4.4.2.2.2.3.2.1.1 FromDateTime <FrDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the range starts.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 919

4.4.2.2.2.3.2.1.2 ToDateTime <ToDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the range ends.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 919

4.4.2.2.2.3.2.1.3 DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and time and an end date and time.

DateTimeRange <DtTmRg> contains the following elements (see ["DatePeriod1"](#) on page 846 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		846
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		846

4.4.2.2.2.3.2.2 DateSearch <DtSch>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Patterns to search a date.

DateSearch <DtSch> contains one of the following **DatePeriodSearch1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		160
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		160
Or	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		160
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		160
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		161

4.4.2.2.2.3.2.2.1 FromDate <FrDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: ["ISODate"](#) on page 919

4.4.2.2.2.3.2.2.2 ToDate <ToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: ["ISODate"](#) on page 919

4.4.2.2.2.3.2.2.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see ["DatePeriod2"](#) on page 845 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		845
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		845

4.4.2.2.2.3.2.2.4 EqualDate <EQDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to match.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 919

4.4.2.2.2.3.2.2.5 NotEqualDate <NEQDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to be excluded from the search.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 919

4.4.2.2.2.3.3 PaymentIdentification <PmtId>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for a payment instruction, as assigned by the clearing agent or the initiating party.

.

PaymentIdentification <PmtId> contains one of the following **PaymentIdentification6Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		162
Or	QueueIdentification <QId>	[1..1]			163
	QueueIdentification <QId>	[1..1]	Text		163
	PositionInQueue <PosInQ>	[1..1]	Text		163
Or	LongBusinessIdentification <LngBizId>	[1..1]		C17	163
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		164
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		164
	InterBankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		165
	InterBankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		165
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]			165
{Or	FINMessageType <FINMT>	[1..1]	Text		165
Or	XMLMessageName <XMLMsgNm>	[1..1]	Text		165
Or	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		165
Or}	Instrument <Instrm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		165
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[1..1]	±		166
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[1..1]	±		166
	EntryType <NtryTp>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		167
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		167
Or	ShortBusinessIdentification <ShrtBizId>	[1..1]			167
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		167
	InterBankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		168
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[1..1]	±		168
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	Text		168

4.4.2.2.2.3.3.1 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the first instructing agent, to unambiguously identify the transaction that is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire interbank chain.

Usage: The transaction identification can be used for reconciliation, tracking or to link tasks relating to the transaction on the interbank level. The instructing agent has to make sure that the transaction identification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

Usage: this is the former PaymentInstructionReference element.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 925

4.4.2.2.2.3.3.2 QueueIdentification <QId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the payment instruction by its position in a queue managed by the clearing agent.

QueueIdentification <QId> contains the following **QueueTransactionIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	QueueIdentification <QId>	[1..1]	Text		163
	PositionInQueue <PosInQ>	[1..1]	Text		163

4.4.2.2.2.3.3.2.1 QueueIdentification <QId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the payment queue where the payment instruction resides.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 924

4.4.2.2.2.3.3.2.2 PositionInQueue <PosInQ>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Position of the payment instruction within the identified queue.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 924

4.4.2.2.2.3.3.3 LongBusinessIdentification <LngBizId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Business identification of the payment instruction given by the clearing agent.

Impacted by: C17 "TransactionIdentificationPresenceRule"

LongBusinessIdentification <LngBizId> contains the following **LongPaymentIdentification2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		164
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		164
	InterBankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		165
	InterBankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		165
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]			165
{Or	FINMessageType <FINMT>	[1..1]	Text		165
Or	XMLMessageName <XMLMsgNm>	[1..1]	Text		165
Or	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		165
Or}	Instrument <Instrm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		165
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[1..1]	±		166
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[1..1]	±		166
	EntryType <NtryTp>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		167
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		167

Constraints

- **TransactionIdentificationPresenceRule**

TransactionIdentification or UETR must be present. Both may be present

Following Must be True

/TransactionIdentification Must be present

Or /UETR Must be present

4.4.2.2.2.3.3.3.1 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the first instructing agent, to unambiguously identify the transaction that is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire interbank chain.

Usage: The transaction identification can be used for reconciliation, tracking or to link tasks relating to the transaction on the interbank level. The instructing agent has to make sure that the transaction identification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

Usage: this is the former PaymentInstructionReference element.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 925

4.4.2.2.2.3.3.3.2 UETR <UETR>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Universally unique identifier to provide an end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

Datatype: "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 921

4.4.2.2.2.3.3.3.3 InterBankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent.*Datatype:* "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 884**4.4.2.2.2.3.3.3.4 InterBankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 919**4.4.2.2.2.3.3.3.5 PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Message type with which the instruction has been initiated.**PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>** contains one of the following **PaymentOrigin1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FINMessageType <FINMT>	[1..1]	Text		165
Or	XMLMessageName <XMLMsgNm>	[1..1]	Text		165
Or	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		165
Or}	Instrument <Instrm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		165

4.4.2.2.2.3.3.3.5.1 FINMessageType <FINMT>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies that the payment was included in a SWIFT FIN format message, for example, MT 103.*Datatype:* "Max3NumericText" on page 925**4.4.2.2.2.3.3.3.5.2 XMLMessageName <XMLMsgNm>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies that the payment was included in a SWIFT XML message.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 925**4.4.2.2.2.3.3.3.5.3 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies that the payment was included in a proprietary format message.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 925**4.4.2.2.2.3.3.3.5.4 Instrument <Instrm>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of payment when not included in a SWIFT or proprietary format.

Datatype: "PaymentInstrument1Code" on page 897

CodeName	Name	Definition
BDT	BankDebitTransfer	Direct debit instruction in which the debtor and the creditor are financial institutions.
BCT	BankCreditTransfer	Funds transfer in which the debtor and the creditor are financial institutions.
CDT	CustomerDebitTransfer	Direct debit instruction in which the debtor or the creditor or both are non-financial institutions.
CCT	CustomerCreditTransfer	Funds transfer in which the debtor or the creditor or both are non-financial institutions.
CHK	Cheque	Payment instrument is a cheque. (A written order on which instructions are given to an account holder (a financial institution) to pay a stated sum to a named recipient (the payee)).
BKT	BookTransfer	Transfer that is a movement of cash on the books of the account servicer.
DCP	DebitCardPayment	Payment instrument is a debit card. (The payment originated using a debit card scheme.).
CCP	CreditCardPayment	Payment instrument is a credit card. (The payment originated using a credit card scheme.).
RTI	Return	Entry related to a returned or unpaid item.
CAN	CancellationRequest	Reverse entry that is the result of the cancellation of a previously booked entry.

4.4.2.2.2.3.3.3.6 InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Agent that instructs the next party in the chain to carry out the (set of) instruction(s).

InstructingAgent <InstgAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 851 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		851
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		852

4.4.2.2.2.3.3.3.7 InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Agent that is instructed by the previous party in the chain to carry out the (set of) instruction(s).

InstructedAgent <InstdAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 851 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		851
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		852

4.4.2.2.2.3.3.8 EntryType <NtryTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Optional qualifier providing additional system specific information about the entry.

Datatype: "EntryTypeIdentifier" on page 920

4.4.2.2.2.3.3.9 EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the initiating party, to unambiguously identify the transaction. This identification is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire end-to-end chain.

Usage: The end-to-end identification can be used for reconciliation or to link tasks relating to the transaction.

It can be included in several messages related to the transaction.

Usage: this is the former RelatedReference.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 925

4.4.2.2.2.3.3.4 ShortBusinessIdentification <ShrtBizId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Business identification of the payment instruction given by the clearing agent.

ShortBusinessIdentification <ShrtBizId> contains the following **ShortPaymentIdentification2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		167
	InterBankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		168
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[1..1]	±		168

4.4.2.2.2.3.3.4.1 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the first instructing agent, to unambiguously identify the transaction that is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire interbank chain.

Usage: The transaction identification can be used for reconciliation, tracking or to link tasks relating to the transaction on the interbank level. The instructing agent has to make sure that the transaction identification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

Usage: this is the former PaymentInstructionReference element.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 925

4.4.2.2.2.3.3.4.2 InterBankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 919

4.4.2.2.2.3.3.4.3 InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Agent that instructs the next party in the chain to carry out the (set of) instruction(s).

InstructingAgent <InstgAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 851 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		851
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		852

4.4.2.2.2.3.3.5 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique proprietary reference of the underlying payment instruction assigned by the system.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 926

4.4.2.2.2.3.4 Status <Sts>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Detailed information about the status of a transfer.

.

Status <Sts> contains the following **InstructionStatusSearch5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PaymentInstructionStatus <PmtInstrSts>	[0..1]			169
{Or	PendingStatus <PdgSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		169
Or	FinalStatus <FnlSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		170
Or}	PendingAndFinalStatus <PdgAndFnlSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		171
	PaymentInstructionStatusDateTime <PmtInstrStsDtTm>	[0..1]			171
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		171
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		171
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		171
	ProprietaryStatusReason <PrtryStsRsn>	[0..1]	Text		172

4.4.2.2.2.3.4.1 PaymentInstructionStatus <PmtInstrSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Status of a transfer.

PaymentInstructionStatus <PmtInstrSts> contains one of the following **PaymentStatusCodeSearch2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PendingStatus <PdgSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		169
Or	FinalStatus <FnlSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		170
Or}	PendingAndFinalStatus <PdgAndFnlSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		171

4.4.2.2.2.3.4.1.1 PendingStatus <PdgSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Qualifies further the pending status.

Datatype: "PendingStatus4Code" on page 905

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACPD	Accepted	Transaction has been accepted by the clearing agent.
VALD	Validated	Transaction has been validated by the clearing agent.
MATD	Matched	Transaction has been matched with a corresponding transaction by the clearing agent.
AUTD	Authorised	Transaction has been authorised by the transaction administrator or authorised party.

CodeName	Name	Definition
INVD	Invalid	Transaction is invalid.
UMAC	Unmatched	Clearing agent attempted to match the transaction with a corresponding transaction but failed.
STLE	SettlementEligible	Transaction is eligible for future settlement.
STLM	SettlementMature	Transaction is eligible for immediate settlement.
SSPD	Suspended	Transaction has been suspended by the clearing agent.
PCAN	PendingCancellation	Clearing agent has received a cancellation request for the transaction, and needs either a matching request for cancellation from the counterparty or a confirmation from an authorised party.
PSTL	PendingSettlement	Transaction is eligible for settlement, but is pending.
PFST	PendingFailingSettlement	Transaction eligible for immediate settlement, has failed to settle.
SMLR	SenderMultilateralLimitRelated	Transaction causes the 'Sender multilateral limit' to be exceeded and cannot currently be processed.
RMLR	ReceiverMultilateralLimitRelated	Transaction causes the 'Receiver multilateral limit' to be exceeded and cannot currently be processed.
SRBL	SenderReceiverBilateralLimitRelated	Transaction causes the bilateral limit fixed between Sender and Receiver to be exceeded and cannot currently be processed.
AVLB	HeldForServiceAvailability	Specifies that the message is queued to the receiving payment system and is awaiting processing because the receiving payment system is not operational (open) at that point in time.
SRML	SenderReceiverMultilateralLimitRelated	Transaction causes the multilateral limits fixed between Sender and Receiver to be exceeded by the total amount of submitted payments at the end of the day and cannot currently be processed.

4.4.2.2.2.3.4.1.2 FinalStatus <FnISts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Qualifies further the final status.

Datatype: "FinalStatusCode" on page 893

CodeName	Name	Definition
STLD	Settled	Transaction has been successfully processed by the clearing agent.

CodeName	Name	Definition
RJTD	Rejected	Transaction has been rejected by the clearing agent.
CAND	Cancelled	Transaction has been cancelled.
FNLD	Finalised	Transaction has been successfully processed by the clearing agent. Settlement will take place outside of the system.

4.4.2.2.2.3.4.1.3 PendingAndFinalStatus <PdgAndFnlSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: State of a payment instruction at a specified time.

Datatype: "CashPaymentStatus2Code" on page 886

CodeName	Name	Definition
PDNG	Pending	The payment is awaiting settlement.
FINL	Final	The payment has been settled or stopped.

4.4.2.2.2.3.4.2 PaymentInstructionStatusDateTime <PmtInstrStsDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the status was assigned to the transfer.

PaymentInstructionStatusDateTime <PmtInstrStsDtTm> contains one of the following **DateTimePeriod1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		171
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		171
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		171

4.4.2.2.2.3.4.2.1 FromDateTime <FrDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the range starts.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 919

4.4.2.2.2.3.4.2.2 ToDateTime <ToDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the range ends.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 919

4.4.2.2.2.3.4.2.3 DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and time and an end date and time.

DateTimeRange <DtTmRg> contains the following elements (see "[DateTimePeriod1](#)" on page 846 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		846
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		846

4.4.2.2.2.3.4.3 ProprietaryStatusReason <PrtryStsRsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Defines the reason that has been used by the system to reject the transaction.

Datatype: "[Max4AlphaNumericText](#)" on page 925

4.4.2.2.2.3.5 InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies the instructed amount(s) on which the query is performed.

InstructedAmount <InstdAmt> contains one of the following **ActiveOrHistoricAmountRange2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ImpliedCurrencyAndAmountRange <ImpldCcyAndAmtRg>	[1..1]			173
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]			174
{Or	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		174
Or	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		175
Or	FromToAmount <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			175
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		175
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		175
Or	EqualAmount <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		176
Or}	NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		176
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		176
Or}	CurrencyAndAmountRange <CcyAndAmtRg>	[1..1]			176
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]			176
{Or	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		177
Or	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		177
Or	FromToAmount <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			177
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		178
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		178
Or	EqualAmount <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		178
Or}	NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		178
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		178
	Currency <Ccy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	179

4.4.2.2.2.3.5.1 ImpliedCurrencyAndAmountRange <ImpldCcyAndAmtRg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Expresses an amount or an amount range with an explicit debit/credit indicator and where the currency is implied.

ImpliedCurrencyAndAmountRange <ImpldCcyAndAmtRg> contains the following **ImpliedCurrencyAndAmountRange1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]			174
{Or	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		174
Or	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		175
Or	FromToAmount <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			175
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		175
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		175
Or	EqualAmount <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		176
Or}	NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		176
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		176

4.4.2.2.2.3.5.1.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: A specified amount or amount range.

Amount <Amt> contains one of the following **ImpliedCurrencyAmountRange1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		174
Or	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		175
Or	FromToAmount <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			175
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		175
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		175
Or	EqualAmount <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		176
Or}	NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		176

4.4.2.2.2.3.5.1.1.1 FromAmount <FrAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Lower boundary of a range of amount values.

FromAmount <FrAmt> contains the following elements (see "AmountRangeBoundary1" on page 840 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BoundaryAmount <BdryAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		840
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		840

4.4.2.2.2.3.5.1.1.2 ToAmount <ToAmt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Upper boundary of a range of amount values.**ToAmount <ToAmt>** contains the following elements (see "[AmountRangeBoundary1](#)" on page 840 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BoundaryAmount <BdryAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		840
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		840

4.4.2.2.2.3.5.1.1.3 FromToAmount <FrToAmt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Range of valid amount values.**FromToAmount <FrToAmt>** contains the following **FromToAmountRange1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		175
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		175

4.4.2.2.2.3.5.1.1.3.1 FromAmount <FrAmt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Lower boundary of a range of amount values.**FromAmount <FrAmt>** contains the following elements (see "[AmountRangeBoundary1](#)" on page 840 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BoundaryAmount <BdryAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		840
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		840

4.4.2.2.2.3.5.1.1.3.2 ToAmount <ToAmt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Upper boundary of a range of amount values.**ToAmount <ToAmt>** contains the following elements (see "[AmountRangeBoundary1](#)" on page 840 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BoundaryAmount <BdryAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		840
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		840

4.4.2.2.2.3.5.1.1.4 EqualAmount <EQAmt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Exact value an amount must match to be considered valid.*Datatype:* "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 884**4.4.2.2.2.3.5.1.1.5 NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value that an amount must not match to be considered valid.*Datatype:* "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 884**4.4.2.2.2.3.5.1.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the amount is a credited or debited amount.*Datatype:* "CreditDebitCode" on page 887

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

4.4.2.2.2.3.5.2 CurrencyAndAmountRange <CcyAndAmtRg>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Expresses an amount or an amount range with the currency and where the credit/debit indicator is explicit.

CurrencyAndAmountRange <CcyAndAmtRg> contains the following
ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmountRange2 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]			176
{Or	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		177
Or	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		177
Or	FromToAmount <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			177
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		178
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		178
Or	EqualAmount <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		178
Or}	NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		178
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		178
	Currency <Ccy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	179

4.4.2.2.2.3.5.2.1 Amount <Amt>*Presence:* [1..1]

Definition: Specified amount or amount range.

Amount <Amt> contains one of the following **ImpliedCurrencyAmountRange1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		177
Or	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		177
Or	FromToAmount <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			177
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		178
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		178
Or	EqualAmount <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		178
Or}	NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		178

4.4.2.2.2.3.5.2.1.1 FromAmount <FrAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Lower boundary of a range of amount values.

FromAmount <FrAmt> contains the following elements (see "[AmountRangeBoundary1](#)" on page 840 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BoundaryAmount <BdryAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		840
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		840

4.4.2.2.2.3.5.2.1.2 ToAmount <ToAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Upper boundary of a range of amount values.

ToAmount <ToAmt> contains the following elements (see "[AmountRangeBoundary1](#)" on page 840 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BoundaryAmount <BdryAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		840
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		840

4.4.2.2.2.3.5.2.1.3 FromToAmount <FrToAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Range of valid amount values.

FromToAmount <FrToAmt> contains the following **FromToAmountRange1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		178
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		178

4.4.2.2.2.3.5.2.1.3.1 FromAmount <FrAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Lower boundary of a range of amount values.

FromAmount <FrAmt> contains the following elements (see ["AmountRangeBoundary1"](#) on page 840 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BoundaryAmount <BdryAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		840
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		840

4.4.2.2.2.3.5.2.1.3.2 ToAmount <ToAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Upper boundary of a range of amount values.

ToAmount <ToAmt> contains the following elements (see ["AmountRangeBoundary1"](#) on page 840 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BoundaryAmount <BdryAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		840
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		840

4.4.2.2.2.3.5.2.1.4 EqualAmount <EQAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Exact value an amount must match to be considered valid.

Datatype: ["ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 884

4.4.2.2.2.3.5.2.1.5 NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value that an amount must not match to be considered valid.

Datatype: ["ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 884

4.4.2.2.2.3.5.2.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the amount is a credited or debited amount.

Datatype: ["CreditDebitCode"](#) on page 887

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

4.4.2.2.2.3.5.2.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Medium of exchange of value, used to qualify an amount.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 885

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

4.4.2.2.2.3.6 InstructedAmountCurrency <InstdAmtCcy>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Currency in which the instructed amount is expressed.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 885

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

4.4.2.2.2.3.7 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the payment instruction is a debit or a credit.

.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 887

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

4.4.2.2.2.3.8 InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies the interbank settlement amount(s) on which the query is performed.

InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt> contains one of the following **ActiveAmountRange3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ImpliedCurrencyAndAmountRange <ImpldCcyAndAmtRg>	[1..1]			180
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]			181
{Or	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		181
Or	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		182
Or	FromToAmount <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			182
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		182
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		182
Or	EqualAmount <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		183
Or}	NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		183
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		183
Or}	CurrencyAndAmountRange <CcyAndAmtRg>	[1..1]			183
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]			183
{Or	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		184
Or	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		184
Or	FromToAmount <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			184
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		185
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		185
Or	EqualAmount <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		185
Or}	NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		185
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		185
	Currency <Ccy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	186

4.4.2.2.2.3.8.1 ImpliedCurrencyAndAmountRange <ImpldCcyAndAmtRg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Expresses an amount or an amount range with an explicit debit/credit indicator and where the currency is implied.

ImpliedCurrencyAndAmountRange <ImpldCcyAndAmtRg> contains the following **ImpliedCurrencyAndAmountRange1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]			181
{Or	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		181
Or	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		182
Or	FromToAmount <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			182
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		182
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		182
Or	EqualAmount <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		183
Or}	NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		183
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		183

4.4.2.2.2.3.8.1.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: A specified amount or amount range.

Amount <Amt> contains one of the following **ImpliedCurrencyAmountRange1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		181
Or	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		182
Or	FromToAmount <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			182
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		182
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		182
Or	EqualAmount <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		183
Or}	NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		183

4.4.2.2.2.3.8.1.1.1 FromAmount <FrAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Lower boundary of a range of amount values.

FromAmount <FrAmt> contains the following elements (see "AmountRangeBoundary1" on page 840 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BoundaryAmount <BdryAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		840
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		840

4.4.2.2.2.3.8.1.1.2 ToAmount <ToAmt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Upper boundary of a range of amount values.**ToAmount <ToAmt>** contains the following elements (see "[AmountRangeBoundary1](#)" on page 840 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BoundaryAmount <BdryAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		840
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		840

4.4.2.2.2.3.8.1.1.3 FromToAmount <FrToAmt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Range of valid amount values.**FromToAmount <FrToAmt>** contains the following **FromToAmountRange1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		182
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		182

4.4.2.2.2.3.8.1.1.3.1 FromAmount <FrAmt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Lower boundary of a range of amount values.**FromAmount <FrAmt>** contains the following elements (see "[AmountRangeBoundary1](#)" on page 840 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BoundaryAmount <BdryAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		840
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		840

4.4.2.2.2.3.8.1.1.3.2 ToAmount <ToAmt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Upper boundary of a range of amount values.**ToAmount <ToAmt>** contains the following elements (see "[AmountRangeBoundary1](#)" on page 840 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BoundaryAmount <BdryAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		840
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		840

4.4.2.2.2.3.8.1.1.4 EqualAmount <EQAmt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Exact value an amount must match to be considered valid.*Datatype:* "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 884**4.4.2.2.2.3.8.1.1.5 NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value that an amount must not match to be considered valid.*Datatype:* "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 884**4.4.2.2.2.3.8.1.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the amount is a credited or debited amount.*Datatype:* "CreditDebitCode" on page 887

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

4.4.2.2.2.3.8.2 CurrencyAndAmountRange <CcyAndAmtRg>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Expresses an amount or an amount range with the currency and where the credit/debit indicator is explicit.

CurrencyAndAmountRange <CcyAndAmtRg> contains the following
ActiveCurrencyAndAmountRange3 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]			183
{Or	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		184
Or	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		184
Or	FromToAmount <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			184
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		185
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		185
Or	EqualAmount <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		185
Or}	NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		185
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		185
	Currency <Ccy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	186

4.4.2.2.2.3.8.2.1 Amount <Amt>*Presence:* [1..1]

Definition: Specified amount or amount range.

Amount <Amt> contains one of the following **ImpliedCurrencyAmountRange1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		184
Or	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		184
Or	FromToAmount <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			184
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		185
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		185
Or	EqualAmount <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		185
Or}	NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		185

4.4.2.2.2.3.8.2.1.1 FromAmount <FrAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Lower boundary of a range of amount values.

FromAmount <FrAmt> contains the following elements (see "[AmountRangeBoundary1](#)" on page 840 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BoundaryAmount <BdryAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		840
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		840

4.4.2.2.2.3.8.2.1.2 ToAmount <ToAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Upper boundary of a range of amount values.

ToAmount <ToAmt> contains the following elements (see "[AmountRangeBoundary1](#)" on page 840 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BoundaryAmount <BdryAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		840
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		840

4.4.2.2.2.3.8.2.1.3 FromToAmount <FrToAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Range of valid amount values.

FromToAmount <FrToAmt> contains the following **FromToAmountRange1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		185
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		185

4.4.2.2.2.3.8.2.1.3.1 FromAmount <FrAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Lower boundary of a range of amount values.

FromAmount <FrAmt> contains the following elements (see ["AmountRangeBoundary1"](#) on page 840 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BoundaryAmount <BdryAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		840
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		840

4.4.2.2.2.3.8.2.1.3.2 ToAmount <ToAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Upper boundary of a range of amount values.

ToAmount <ToAmt> contains the following elements (see ["AmountRangeBoundary1"](#) on page 840 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BoundaryAmount <BdryAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		840
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		840

4.4.2.2.2.3.8.2.1.4 EqualAmount <EQAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Exact value an amount must match to be considered valid.

Datatype: ["ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 884

4.4.2.2.2.3.8.2.1.5 NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value that an amount must not match to be considered valid.

Datatype: ["ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 884

4.4.2.2.2.3.8.2.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the amount is a credited or debited amount.

Datatype: ["CreditDebitCode"](#) on page 887

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

4.4.2.2.2.3.8.2.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Medium of exchange of value, used to qualify an amount.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 885

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

4.4.2.2.2.3.9 InterbankSettlementAmountCurrency <IntrBkSttlmAmtCcy>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Currency in which the interbank settlement amount is expressed.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 885

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

4.4.2.2.2.3.10 PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Indicates the message or event from which an instruction has been initiated.

PaymentMethod <PmtMtd> contains one of the following **PaymentOrigin1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FINMessageType <FINMT>	[1..1]	Text		187
Or	XMLMessageName <XMLMsgNm>	[1..1]	Text		187
Or	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		187
Or}	Instrument <Instrm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		187

4.4.2.2.2.3.10.1 FINMessageType <FINMT>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies that the payment was included in a SWIFT FIN format message, for example, MT 103.*Datatype:* "Max3NumericText" on page 925**4.4.2.2.2.3.10.2 XMLMessageName <XMLMsgNm>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies that the payment was included in a SWIFT XML message.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 925**4.4.2.2.2.3.10.3 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies that the payment was included in a proprietary format message.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 925**4.4.2.2.2.3.10.4 Instrument <Instrm>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of payment when not included in a SWIFT or proprietary format.*Datatype:* "PaymentInstrument1Code" on page 897

CodeName	Name	Definition
BDT	BankDebitTransfer	Direct debit instruction in which the debtor and the creditor are financial institutions.
BCT	BankCreditTransfer	Funds transfer in which the debtor and the creditor are financial institutions.
CDT	CustomerDebitTransfer	Direct debit instruction in which the debtor or the creditor or both are non-financial institutions.
CCT	CustomerCreditTransfer	Funds transfer in which the debtor or the creditor or both are non-financial institutions.
CHK	Cheque	Payment instrument is a cheque. (A written order on which instructions are given to an account holder (a financial institution) to pay a stated sum to a named recipient (the payee)).
BKT	BookTransfer	Transfer that is a movement of cash on the books of the account servicer.
DCP	DebitCardPayment	Payment instrument is a debit card. (The payment originated using a debit card scheme.).
CCP	CreditCardPayment	Payment instrument is a credit card. (The payment originated using a credit card scheme.).
RTI	Return	Entry related to a returned or unpaid item.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CAN	CancellationRequest	Reverse entry that is the result of the cancellation of a previously booked entry.

4.4.2.2.2.3.11 PaymentType <PmtTp>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Instruction to pay an amount of money to an ultimate beneficiary, on behalf of an originator. This instruction may have to be forwarded several times to complete the settlement chain.

PaymentType <PmtTp> contains one of the following **PaymentType4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		188
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		190

4.4.2.2.2.3.11.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type, or nature, of the payment, such as express payment.

Datatype: "PaymentType3Code" on page 899

CodeName	Name	Definition
CBS	CrossBorderPayment	Payment has an origin in one country, a destination in another, and is made in the currency of either the origin or destination country.
BCK	BackUp	Payment is made under the recovery procedure to move liquidity to/from the settlement account of a member according to the specifications of the system.
BAL	BalanceRetail	Transaction is a payment offsetting the net cash balance owed/due in a retail payment system.
CLS	CLSPayment	Payment is linked to CLS activities.
CTR	CentralBankOperation	Payment is made to settle an operation made with the central bank.
CBH	CrossBorderHighValuePayment	Transaction is a high value payment that has an origin in one country and a destination in another country and is made in the currency of either the origin or destination country.
CBP	CrossBorderPriorityPayment	Transaction is a priority payment that has an origin in one country and a destination in another and is made in the

CodeName	Name	Definition
		currency of either the origin or destination country.
DPG	DVPGross	Gross cash payment offsetting the amount owed/due for a securities transaction settlement.
DPN	DVPNet	Net payment offsetting the cash balance due/owed for a series of securities transactions settlement.
EXP	ExpressPayment	Transaction is a payment that is processed whenever liquidity is available on the settlement account of a member of the RTGSPlus system.
TCH	ThirdCurrencyHighValuePayment	Transaction is a high value payment that is made in a third currency to the origin and destination countries. The origin and destination countries may be one and the same country.
LMT	LimitPayment	Transaction is a payment that is processed when the pool of liquidity exceeds the minimum value reserved for an express payment in the RTGSPlus system.
LIQ	LiquidityTransfer	Payment is made to transfer liquidity to/ from the settlement account of a member, to/from the current account held at the central institution or any other institution.
DPP	DomesticPriorityPayment	Transaction is a priority payment that has an origin and a destination in the same country and is made in the currency of that country.
DPH	DomesticHighValuePayment	Transaction is a high value payment that has an origin and a destination in the same country and is made in the currency of that country.
DPS	DomesticPayment	Payment has an origin and a destination in the same country, and is made in the currency of that country.
STF	StandingFacilities	Payment is linked to overnight deposits and the marginal lending facility.
TRP	TreasuryStatePayment	Payment is linked to the Treasury State.
TCS	ThirdCurrencyPayment	Transaction is a payment that is made in a third currency to the origin and destination countries. The origin and destination countries may be one and the same country.
LOA	Loan	Transaction is the payment of a specific amount of money lent by a creditor/ lender.
LOR	LoanRepayment	Transaction is an amount of money transferred in repayment of loan.
TCP	ThirdCurrencyPriorityPayment	Payment is made in a third currency to the origin and destination countries. The

CodeName	Name	Definition
		origin and destination countries may be the same country.
OND	OvernightDeposit	Transaction is linked to an overnight deposit.
MGL	MarginalLending	Transaction is linked to the marginal lending facility.

4.4.2.2.2.3.11.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Payment type that is not included in a predefined list.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 925

4.4.2.2.2.3.12 Priority <Prty>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Urgency or order of importance that the originator would like the recipient of the payment instruction to apply to the processing of the payment instruction.

Priority <Prty> contains one of the following **Priority1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		190
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		190

4.4.2.2.2.3.12.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Priority code, in a coded form.

Datatype: "Priority5Code" on page 907

CodeName	Name	Definition
HIGH	High	Priority level is high.
LOWW	Low	Priority level is low.
NORM	Normal	Priority level is normal.
URGT	Urgent	Priority level is urgent (highest priority possible).

4.4.2.2.2.3.12.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Priority code bilaterally agreed between parties.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 925

4.4.2.2.2.3.13 ProcessingValidityTime <PrcgVldtyTm>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Date and time range within which the payment instruction must be processed.

ProcessingValidityTime <PrcgVldtyTm> contains one of the following **DateTimePeriod1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		191
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		191
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		191

4.4.2.2.2.3.13.1 FromDateTime <FrDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the range starts.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 919

4.4.2.2.2.3.13.2 ToDateTime <ToDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the range ends.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 919

4.4.2.2.2.3.13.3 DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and time and an end date and time.

DateTimeRange <DtTmRg> contains the following elements (see "DateTimePeriod1" on page 846 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		846
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		846

4.4.2.2.2.3.14 Instruction <Instr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Further information related to the processing of the payment instruction. The instruction can relate to a level of service between the bank and the customer, or give instructions to and for specific parties in the payment chain.

Datatype: "Instruction1Code" on page 894

CodeName	Name	Definition
PBEN	PayTheBeneficiary	(Ultimate) creditor to be paid only after verification of identity.

CodeName	Name	Definition
TTIL	TimeTill	Payment instruction is valid and eligible for execution until the date and time stipulated. Otherwise, the payment instruction will be rejected.
TFRO	TimeFrom	Payment instruction will be valid and eligible for execution from the date and time stipulated.

4.4.2.2.2.3.15 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the first instructing agent, to unambiguously identify the transaction that is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire interbank chain.

Usage: The transaction identification can be used for reconciliation, tracking or to link tasks relating to the transaction on the interbank level. The instructing agent has to make sure that the transaction identification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

Usage: this is the former PaymentInstructionReference.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 925

4.4.2.2.2.3.16 InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

Usage: this is the former InterbankValueDate.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 919

4.4.2.2.2.3.17 EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the initiating party, to unambiguously identify the transaction. This identification is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire end-to-end chain.

Usage: The end-to-end identification can be used for reconciliation or to link tasks relating to the transaction.

It can be included in several messages related to the transaction.

Usage: this is the former RelatedReference.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 925

4.4.2.2.2.3.18 Parties <Pties>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Defines the party fields used to search for a payment.

Parties <Pties> contains the following **PaymentTransactionParty3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		193
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		193
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		194
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		194
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		194
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		194
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		195
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		195
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		195
	IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		195
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		196
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		196
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		196

4.4.2.2.2.3.18.1 InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent that instructs the next party in the chain to carry out the (set of) instruction(s).

InstructingAgent <InstgAgt> contains the following elements (see ["BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6"](#) on page 851 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		851
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		852

4.4.2.2.2.3.18.2 InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent that is instructed by the previous party in the chain to carry out the (set of) instruction(s).

InstructedAgent <InstdAgt> contains the following elements (see ["BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6"](#) on page 851 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		851
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		852

4.4.2.2.2.3.18.3 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.**UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>** contains one of the following elements (see ["Party40Choice"](#) on page 867 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		868
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		868

4.4.2.2.2.3.18.4 Debtor <Dbtr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party that owes assets to the creditor, such as a result of receipt of goods or services, gifts, or charity payments. The debtor may also be the debit account owner.**Debtor <Dbtr>** contains one of the following elements (see ["Party40Choice"](#) on page 867 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		868
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		868

4.4.2.2.2.3.18.5 DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Financial institution that receives the payment transaction from the account owner, or other authorised party, and processes the instruction.**DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see ["BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6"](#) on page 851 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		851
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		852

4.4.2.2.2.3.18.6 InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the agent through which the instructing agent will reimburse the instructed agent.**InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>** contains the following elements (see ["BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6"](#) on page 851 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		851
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		852

4.4.2.2.2.3.18.7 InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Agent at which the instructed agent will be reimbursed.

InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 851 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		851
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		852

4.4.2.2.2.3.18.8 IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If more than one intermediary agent is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 identifies the agent between the DebtorAgent and the IntermediaryAgent2.

IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 851 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		851
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		852

4.4.2.2.2.3.18.9 IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If more than two intermediary agents are present, then IntermediaryAgent2 identifies the agent between the IntermediaryAgent1 and the IntermediaryAgent3.

IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 851 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		851
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		852

4.4.2.2.2.3.18.10 IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If IntermediaryAgent3 is present, then it identifies the agent between the IntermediaryAgent 2 and the CreditorAgent.

IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 851 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		851
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		852

4.4.2.2.2.3.18.11 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution that receives the payment transaction on behalf of an account owner, or other nominated party, and credits the account.

CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 851 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		851
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		852

4.4.2.2.2.3.18.12 Creditor <Cdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that receives an amount of money from the debtor. In the context of the payment model, the creditor is also the credit account owner.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains one of the following elements (see "Party40Choice" on page 867 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		868
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		868

4.4.2.2.2.3.18.13 UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party to which an amount of money is due.

UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr> contains one of the following elements (see "Party40Choice" on page 867 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		868
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		868

4.4.2.2.2.4 AccountEntrySearch <AcctNtrySch>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Defines the criteria which are used to search for a cash entry.

Impacted by: C6 "EntryAmountCreditDebitIndicator1Rule", C7 "EntryAmountCreditDebitIndicator2Rule"

AccountEntrySearch <AcctNtrySch> contains the following **CashAccountEntrySearch7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..*]			200
{Or	Equal <EQ>	[1..1]	±		200
Or	ContainText <CTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		200
Or}	NotContainText <NCTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		200
	EntryAmount <NtryAmt>	[0..*]			200
{Or	ImpliedCurrencyAndAmountRange <ImpldCcyAndAmtRg>	[1..1]			201
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]			202
{Or	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		202
Or	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		203
Or	FromToAmount <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			203
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		203
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		203
Or	EqualAmount <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		204
Or}	NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		204
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		204
Or}	CurrencyAndAmountRange <CcyAndAmtRg>	[1..1]			204
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]			204
{Or	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		205
Or	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		205
Or	FromToAmount <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			205
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		206
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		206
Or	EqualAmount <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		206
Or}	NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		206
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		206
	Currency <Ccy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	207
	EntryAmountCurrency <NtryAmtCcy>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C2	207
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		207
	EntryStatus <NtrySts>	[0..*]	CodeSet		207
	EntryDate <NtryDt>	[0..*]			208

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	DateTimeSearch <DtTmSch>	[1..1]			209
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		209
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		209
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		209
Or}	DateSearch <DtSch>	[1..1]			209
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		210
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		210
Or	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		210
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		210
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		210
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		210
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		211

Constraints

- **EntryAmountCreditDebitIndicator1Rule**

If at least one occurrence of EntryAmount/CurrencyAndAmountRange/CreditDebitIndicator is present, then CreditDebitIndicator is not allowed.

If EntryAmount/CurrencyAndAmountRange/CreditDebitIndicator is not present, then CreditDebitIndicator is optional.

If CreditDebitIndicator is present then

all occurrences of EntryAmount/CurrencyAndAmountRange/CreditDebitIndicator must be absent and

all occurrences of EntryAmount/ImpliedCurrencyAndAmountRange/CreditDebitIndicator must be absent.

On Condition

/EntryAmount[*]/CurrencyAndAmountRange/CreditDebitIndicator is present

Following Must be True

/CreditDebitIndicator Must be absent

- **EntryAmountCreditDebitIndicator2Rule**

If at least one occurrence of EntryAmount/ImpliedCurrencyAndAmountRange/CreditDebitIndicator is present, then CreditDebitIndicator is not allowed.

If EntryAmount/ImpliedCurrencyAndAmountRange/CreditDebitIndicator is not present, then CreditDebitIndicator is optional.

On Condition

/EntryAmount[*]/ImpliedCurrencyAndAmountRange/CreditDebitIndicator is present

Following Must be True

/CreditDebitIndicator Must be absent

4.4.2.2.2.4.1 AccountIdentification <AcctId>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.**AccountIdentification <AcctId>** contains one of the following **AccountIdentificationSearchCriteria2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Equal <EQ>	[1..1]	±		200
Or	ContainText <CTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		200
Or}	NotContainText <NCTTtxt>	[1..1]	Text		200

4.4.2.2.2.4.1.1 Equal <EQ>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Search for one or more accounts based on exact identification of the account(s).**Equal <EQ>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 838 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C7	838
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		839

4.4.2.2.2.4.1.2 ContainText <CTTtxt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Search for one or more accounts based on partial identification of the account(s).*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 925**4.4.2.2.2.4.1.3 NotContainText <NCTTtxt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Search for one or more accounts based on a pattern that cannot be contained in the account identification.*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 925**4.4.2.2.2.4.2 EntryAmount <NtryAmt>***Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Specifies the entry amount(s) on which the query is performed.

EntryAmount <NtryAmt> contains one of the following **ActiveOrHistoricAmountRange2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ImpliedCurrencyAndAmountRange <ImpldCcyAndAmtRg>	[1..1]			201
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]			202
{Or	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		202
Or	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		203
Or	FromToAmount <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			203
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		203
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		203
Or	EqualAmount <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		204
Or}	NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		204
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		204
Or}	CurrencyAndAmountRange <CcyAndAmtRg>	[1..1]			204
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]			204
{Or	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		205
Or	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		205
Or	FromToAmount <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			205
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		206
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		206
Or	EqualAmount <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		206
Or}	NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		206
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		206
	Currency <Ccy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	207

4.4.2.2.2.4.2.1 ImpliedCurrencyAndAmountRange <ImpldCcyAndAmtRg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Expresses an amount or an amount range with an explicit debit/credit indicator and where the currency is implied.

ImpliedCurrencyAndAmountRange <ImpldCcyAndAmtRg> contains the following **ImpliedCurrencyAndAmountRange1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]			202
{Or	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		202
Or	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		203
Or	FromToAmount <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			203
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		203
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		203
Or	EqualAmount <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		204
Or}	NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		204
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		204

4.4.2.2.2.4.2.1.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: A specified amount or amount range.

Amount <Amt> contains one of the following **ImpliedCurrencyAmountRange1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		202
Or	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		203
Or	FromToAmount <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			203
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		203
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		203
Or	EqualAmount <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		204
Or}	NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		204

4.4.2.2.2.4.2.1.1.1 FromAmount <FrAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Lower boundary of a range of amount values.

FromAmount <FrAmt> contains the following elements (see "AmountRangeBoundary1" on page 840 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BoundaryAmount <BdryAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		840
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		840

4.4.2.2.2.4.2.1.1.2 ToAmount <ToAmt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Upper boundary of a range of amount values.**ToAmount <ToAmt>** contains the following elements (see "[AmountRangeBoundary1](#)" on page 840 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BoundaryAmount <BdryAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		840
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		840

4.4.2.2.2.4.2.1.1.3 FromToAmount <FrToAmt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Range of valid amount values.**FromToAmount <FrToAmt>** contains the following **FromToAmountRange1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		203
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		203

4.4.2.2.2.4.2.1.1.3.1 FromAmount <FrAmt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Lower boundary of a range of amount values.**FromAmount <FrAmt>** contains the following elements (see "[AmountRangeBoundary1](#)" on page 840 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BoundaryAmount <BdryAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		840
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		840

4.4.2.2.2.4.2.1.1.3.2 ToAmount <ToAmt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Upper boundary of a range of amount values.**ToAmount <ToAmt>** contains the following elements (see "[AmountRangeBoundary1](#)" on page 840 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BoundaryAmount <BdryAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		840
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		840

4.4.2.2.2.4.2.1.4 EqualAmount <EQAmt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Exact value an amount must match to be considered valid.*Datatype:* "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 884**4.4.2.2.2.4.2.1.5 NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value that an amount must not match to be considered valid.*Datatype:* "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 884**4.4.2.2.2.4.2.1.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the amount is a credited or debited amount.*Datatype:* "CreditDebitCode" on page 887

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

4.4.2.2.2.4.2.2 CurrencyAndAmountRange <CcyAndAmtRg>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Expresses an amount or an amount range with the currency and where the credit/debit indicator is explicit.

CurrencyAndAmountRange <CcyAndAmtRg> contains the following
ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmountRange2 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]			204
{Or	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		205
Or	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		205
Or	FromToAmount <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			205
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		206
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		206
Or	EqualAmount <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		206
Or}	NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		206
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		206
	Currency <Ccy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	207

4.4.2.2.2.4.2.2.1 Amount <Amt>*Presence:* [1..1]

Definition: Specified amount or amount range.

Amount <Amt> contains one of the following **ImpliedCurrencyAmountRange1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		205
Or	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		205
Or	FromToAmount <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			205
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		206
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		206
Or	EqualAmount <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		206
Or}	NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		206

4.4.2.2.2.4.2.2.1.1 FromAmount <FrAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Lower boundary of a range of amount values.

FromAmount <FrAmt> contains the following elements (see "[AmountRangeBoundary1](#)" on page 840 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BoundaryAmount <BdryAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		840
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		840

4.4.2.2.2.4.2.2.1.2 ToAmount <ToAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Upper boundary of a range of amount values.

ToAmount <ToAmt> contains the following elements (see "[AmountRangeBoundary1](#)" on page 840 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BoundaryAmount <BdryAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		840
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		840

4.4.2.2.2.4.2.2.1.3 FromToAmount <FrToAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Range of valid amount values.

FromToAmount <FrToAmt> contains the following **FromToAmountRange1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		206
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		206

4.4.2.2.2.4.2.2.1.3.1 FromAmount <FrAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Lower boundary of a range of amount values.

FromAmount <FrAmt> contains the following elements (see ["AmountRangeBoundary1"](#) on page 840 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BoundaryAmount <BdryAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		840
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		840

4.4.2.2.2.4.2.2.1.3.2 ToAmount <ToAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Upper boundary of a range of amount values.

ToAmount <ToAmt> contains the following elements (see ["AmountRangeBoundary1"](#) on page 840 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BoundaryAmount <BdryAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		840
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		840

4.4.2.2.2.4.2.2.1.4 EqualAmount <EQAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Exact value an amount must match to be considered valid.

Datatype: ["ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 884

4.4.2.2.2.4.2.2.1.5 NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value that an amount must not match to be considered valid.

Datatype: ["ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 884

4.4.2.2.2.4.2.2.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the amount is a credited or debited amount.

Datatype: ["CreditDebitCode"](#) on page 887

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

4.4.2.2.2.4.2.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Medium of exchange of value, used to qualify an amount.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 885

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

4.4.2.2.2.4.3 EntryAmountCurrency <NtryAmtCcy>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Currency of the entry amount.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 885

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

4.4.2.2.2.4.4 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether an entry is a credit or a debit.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 887

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

4.4.2.2.2.4.5 EntryStatus <NtrySts>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Status of an entry on the books of the account servicer.

Datatype: "EntryStatus1Code" on page 887

CodeName	Name	Definition
BOOK	Booked	<p>Booked means that the transfer of money has been completed between account servicer and account owner</p> <p>Usage:</p> <p>Status Booked does not necessarily imply finality of money as this depends on other factors such as the payment system used, the completion of the end-to-end transaction and the terms agreed between account servicer and owner.</p> <p>Status Booked is the only status that can be reversed.</p>
PDNG	Pending	<p>Booking on the account owner's account in the account servicer's ledger has not been completed.</p> <p>Usage: this can be used for expected items, or for items for which some conditions still need to be fulfilled before they can be booked. If booking takes place, the entry will be included with status Booked in subsequent account report or statement. Status Pending cannot be reversed.</p>
FUTR	Future	<p>Entry is on the books of the account servicer and value will be applied to the account owner at a future date and time.</p>

4.4.2.2.2.4.6 EntryDate <NtryDt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Date and time at which an entry is posted to an account on the account servicer's books.

EntryDate <NtryDt> contains one of the following **DateAndDateTimeSearch3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	DateTimeSearch <DtTmSch>	[1..1]			209
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		209
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		209
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		209
Or}	DateSearch <DtSch>	[1..1]			209
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		210
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		210
Or	FromDateTo <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		210
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		210
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		210

4.4.2.2.2.4.6.1 DateTimeSearch <DtTmSch>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Patterns to search a date time.**DateTimeSearch <DtTmSch>** contains one of the following **DateTimePeriod1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		209
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		209
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		209

4.4.2.2.2.4.6.1.1 FromDateTime <FrDtTm>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Date and time at which the range starts.*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 919**4.4.2.2.2.4.6.1.2 ToDateTime <ToDtTm>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Date and time at which the range ends.*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 919**4.4.2.2.2.4.6.1.3 DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Range of time between a start date and time and an end date and time.**DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>** contains the following elements (see "DateTimePeriod1" on page 846 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		846
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		846

4.4.2.2.2.4.6.2 DateSearch <DtSch>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Patterns to search a date.

DateSearch <DtSch> contains one of the following **DatePeriodSearch1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		210
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		210
Or	FromDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		210
Or	EqualDate <EQDt>	[1..1]	Date		210
Or}	NotEqualDate <NEQDt>	[1..1]	Date		210

4.4.2.2.2.4.6.2.1 FromDate <FrDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 919

4.4.2.2.2.4.6.2.2 ToDate <ToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 919

4.4.2.2.2.4.6.2.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Particular time span specified between a start date and an end date.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 845 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		845
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		845

4.4.2.2.2.4.6.2.4 EqualDate <EQDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to match.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 919

4.4.2.2.2.4.6.2.5 NotEqualDate <NEQDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date to be excluded from the search.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 919

4.4.2.2.2.4.7 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the account.

AccountOwner <AcctOwnr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 864 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		864
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		864
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		865
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	865
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		866

4.4.2.2.2.4.8 AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that manages the account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

AccountServicer <AcctSvcr> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 851 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		851
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		852

4.4.2.2.2.3 StatementReport <StmntRpt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates the format of the requested report.

Datatype: "ReportIndicator1Code" on page 908

CodeName	Name	Definition
STND	Standard	Requested report must contain information in the format of a statement.
PRPR	Proprietary	Requested report must contain information in a bilaterally agreed format.

4.4.2.2.2.4 ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Defines the expected payment transaction report.

ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit> contains the following **TransactionReturnCriteria5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PaymentToReturnCriteria <PmtToRtrCrit>	[0..1]			213
	SystemIdentificationIndicator <SysIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		213
	MemberIdentificationIndicator <MmbldInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		214
	CountryIdentificationIndicator <CtryIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		214
	AccountIdentificationIndicator <AcctIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		214
	PaymentFromReturnCriteria <PmtFrRtrCrit>	[0..1]			214
	SystemIdentificationIndicator <SysIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		214
	MemberIdentificationIndicator <MmbldInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		215
	CountryIdentificationIndicator <CtryIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		215
	AccountIdentificationIndicator <AcctIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		215
	AccountCashEntryReturnCriteria <AcctCshNtryRtrCrit>	[0..1]			215
	EntryReferenceIndicator <NtryRefInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		216
	AccountTypeIndicator <AcctTpInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		216
	EntryAmountIndicator <NtryAmtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		216
	AccountCurrencyIndicator <AcctCcyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		216
	EntryStatusIndicator <NtryStsInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		217
	EntryDateIndicator <NtryDtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		217
	AccountServicerIndicator <AcctSvcrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		217
	AccountOwnerIndicator <AcctOwnrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		217
	PaymentReturnCriteria <PmtRtrCrit>	[0..1]			217
	MessageIdentificationIndicator <MsgIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		219
	RequestedExecutionDateIndicator <ReqdExctnDtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		219
	InstructionIndicator <InstrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		219
	InstructionStatusReturnCriteria <InstrStsRtrCrit>	[0..1]			219
	PaymentInstructionStatusIndicator <PmtInstrStsInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		219
	PaymentInstructionStatusDateTimeIndicator <PmtInstrStsDtTmInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		220
	PaymentInstructionStatusReasonIndicator <PmtInstrStsRsnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		220
	InstructedAmountIndicator <InstdAmtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		220
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		220

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InterbankSettlementAmountIndicator <IntrBkSttlmAmtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		220
	PriorityIndicator <PrtyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		221
	ProcessingValidityTimeIndicator <PrcgVldtyTmInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		221
	PurposeIndicator <PurpInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		221
	InstructionCopyIndicator <InstrCpyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		221
	PaymentMessageTypeIndicator <PmtMTInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		221
	PaymentTypeIndicator <PmtTpInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		221
	TransactionIdentificationIndicator <TxIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		222
	InterbankSettlementDateIndicator <IntrBkSttlmDtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		222
	EndToEndIdentificationIndicator <EndToEndIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		222
	PaymentMethodIndicator <PmtMtdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		222
	DebtorIndicator <DbtrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		222
	DebtorAgentIndicator <DbtrAgtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		223
	InstructingReimbursementAgentIndicator <InstgRmbrsmntAgtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		223
	InstructedReimbursementAgentIndicator <InstdRmbrsmntAgtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		223
	IntermediaryIndicator <IntrmyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		223
	CreditorAgentIndicator <CdtrAgtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		223
	CreditorIndicator <CdtrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		224

4.4.2.2.4.1 PaymentToReturnCriteria <PmtToRtrCrit>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Destination of the payment (be it a member or a system or both).

PaymentToReturnCriteria <PmtToRtrCrit> contains the following **SystemReturnCriteria2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SystemIdentificationIndicator <SysIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		213
	MemberIdentificationIndicator <MmbldInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		214
	CountryIdentificationIndicator <CtryIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		214
	AccountIdentificationIndicator <AcctIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		214

4.4.2.2.4.1.1 SystemIdentificationIndicator <SysIdInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the system identification is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 921](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

4.4.2.2.4.1.2 MemberIdentificationIndicator <MmbldInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the member identification is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 921](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

4.4.2.2.4.1.3 CountryIdentificationIndicator <CtryIdInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the country identification is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 921](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

4.4.2.2.4.1.4 AccountIdentificationIndicator <AcctIdInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the account identification is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 921](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

4.4.2.2.4.2 PaymentFromReturnCriteria <PmtFrRtrCrit>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Origin of the payment (be it a member or a system or both).

PaymentFromReturnCriteria <PmtFrRtrCrit> contains the following **SystemReturnCriteria2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SystemIdentificationIndicator <SysIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		214
	MemberIdentificationIndicator <MmbldInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		215
	CountryIdentificationIndicator <CtryIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		215
	AccountIdentificationIndicator <AcctIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		215

4.4.2.2.4.2.1 SystemIdentificationIndicator <SysIdInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the system identification is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 921](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

4.4.2.2.4.2.2 MemberIdentificationIndicator <MmbldInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the member identification is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 921](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

4.4.2.2.4.2.3 CountryIdentificationIndicator <CtryIdInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the country identification is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 921](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

4.4.2.2.4.2.4 AccountIdentificationIndicator <AcctIdInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the account identification is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 921](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

4.4.2.2.4.3 AccountCashEntryReturnCriteria <AcctCshNtryRtrCrit>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Defines the criteria used to report on the cash entry.

AccountCashEntryReturnCriteria <AcctCshNtryRtrCrit> contains the following **AccountCashEntryReturnCriteria3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EntryReferenceIndicator <NtryRefInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		216
	AccountTypeIndicator <AcctTpInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		216
	EntryAmountIndicator <NtryAmtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		216
	AccountCurrencyIndicator <AcctCcyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		216
	EntryStatusIndicator <NtryStsInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		217
	EntryDateIndicator <NtryDtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		217
	AccountServicerIndicator <AcctSvcrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		217
	AccountOwnerIndicator <AcctOwnrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		217

4.4.2.2.2.4.3.1 EntryReferenceIndicator <NtryRefInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the entry reference is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 921](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

4.4.2.2.2.4.3.2 AccountTypeIndicator <AcctTpInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the account type is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 921](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

4.4.2.2.2.4.3.3 EntryAmountIndicator <NtryAmtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the entry amount is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 921](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

4.4.2.2.2.4.3.4 AccountCurrencyIndicator <AcctCcyInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the account currency is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 921](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

4.4.2.2.2.4.3.5 EntryStatusIndicator <NtryStsInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the entry status is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 921](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

4.4.2.2.2.4.3.6 EntryDateIndicator <NtryDtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the entry date is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 921](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

4.4.2.2.2.4.3.7 AccountServicerIndicator <AcctSvcrInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the account servicer is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 921](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

4.4.2.2.2.4.3.8 AccountOwnerIndicator <AcctOwnrInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the account owner is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 921](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

4.4.2.2.2.4.4 PaymentReturnCriteria <PmtRtrCrit>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Defines the criteria used to report on the payment.

PaymentReturnCriteria <PmtRtrCrit> contains the following **PaymentReturnCriteria4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentificationIndicator <MsgIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		219
	RequestedExecutionDateIndicator <ReqdExctnDtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		219
	InstructionIndicator <InstrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		219
	InstructionStatusReturnCriteria <InstrStsRtrCrit>	[0..1]			219
	PaymentInstructionStatusIndicator <PmtInstrStsInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		219
	PaymentInstructionStatusDateIndicator <PmtInstrStsDtTmlInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		220
	PaymentInstructionStatusReasonIndicator <PmtInstrStsRsnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		220
	InstructedAmountIndicator <InstdAmtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		220
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		220
	InterbankSettlementAmountIndicator <IntrBkSttlmAmtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		220
	PriorityIndicator <PrtyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		221
	ProcessingValidityTimeIndicator <PrcgVldtyTmlInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		221
	PurposeIndicator <PurplInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		221
	InstructionCopyIndicator <InstrCpyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		221
	PaymentMessageTypeIndicator <PmtMTInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		221
	PaymentTypeIndicator <PmtTpInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		221
	TransactionIdentificationIndicator <TxIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		222
	InterbankSettlementDateIndicator <IntrBkSttlmDtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		222
	EndToEndIdentificationIndicator <EndToEndIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		222
	PaymentMethodIndicator <PmtMtdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		222
	DebtorIndicator <DbtrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		222
	DebtorAgentIndicator <DbtrAgtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		223
	InstructingReimbursementAgentIndicator <InstgRmbrsmntAgtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		223
	InstructedReimbursementAgentIndicator <InstdRmbrsmntAgtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		223
	IntermediaryIndicator <IntrmyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		223
	CreditorAgentIndicator <CdtrAgtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		223
	CreditorIndicator <CdtrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		224

4.4.2.2.4.4.1 MessageIdentificationIndicator <MsgIdInd>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the original payment transaction message identification is requested.*Usage:* this is the former TransactionReference.*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "RequestedIndicator" on page 921):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

4.4.2.2.4.4.2 RequestedExecutionDateIndicator <ReqdExctnDtInd>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the requested execution date is requested.*Usage:* this is the former TransferValueDate.*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "RequestedIndicator" on page 921):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

4.4.2.2.4.4.3 InstructionIndicator <InstrInd>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the instruction is requested.*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "RequestedIndicator" on page 921):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

4.4.2.2.4.4.4 InstructionStatusReturnCriteria <InstrStsRtrCrit>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the instruction status is requested.

InstructionStatusReturnCriteria <InstrStsRtrCrit> contains the following **InstructionStatusReturnCriteria1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PaymentInstructionStatusIndicator <PmtInstrStsInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		219
	PaymentInstructionStatusDateTimeIndicator <PmtInstrStsDtTmInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		220
	PaymentInstructionStatusReasonIndicator <PmtInstrStsRsnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		220

4.4.2.2.4.4.4.1 PaymentInstructionStatusIndicator <PmtInstrStsInd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Indicates if the instruction status is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 921](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

4.4.2.2.2.4.4.2 PaymentInstructionStatusDateTimeIndicator <PmtInstrStsDtTmInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates if the status date and time are requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 921](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

4.4.2.2.2.4.4.3 PaymentInstructionStatusReasonIndicator <PmtInstrStsRsnInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates if the status reason is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 921](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

4.4.2.2.2.4.4.5 InstructedAmountIndicator <InstdAmtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the instructed amount is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 921](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

4.4.2.2.2.4.4.6 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the credit debit indicator is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 921](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

4.4.2.2.2.4.4.7 InterbankSettlementAmountIndicator <IntrBkSttlmAmtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the interbank settlement amount is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 921](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

4.4.2.2.2.4.4.8 PriorityIndicator <PrtyInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the payment priority is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 921](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

4.4.2.2.2.4.4.9 ProcessingValidityTimeIndicator <PrcgVldtyTmInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the processing validity time is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 921](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

4.4.2.2.2.4.4.10 PurposeIndicator <PurpInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the transfer reason is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 921](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

4.4.2.2.2.4.4.11 InstructionCopyIndicator <InstrCpyInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the instruction copy is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 921](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

4.4.2.2.2.4.4.12 PaymentMessageTypeIndicator <PmtMTInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the payment message type is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 921](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

4.4.2.2.2.4.4.13 PaymentTypeIndicator <PmtTpInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the payment type is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 921](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

4.4.2.2.2.4.4.14 TransactionIdentificationIndicator <TxIdInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the transaction identification is requested.

Usage: this is the former PaymentInstructionReference.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 921](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

4.4.2.2.2.4.4.15 InterbankSettlementDateIndicator <IntrBkSttlmDtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the interbank settlement date is requested.

Usage: this is the former InterbankValueDate.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 921](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

4.4.2.2.2.4.4.16 EndToEndIdentificationIndicator <EndToEndIdInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the end-to-end identification is requested.

Usage: this is the former RelatedReference.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 921](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

4.4.2.2.2.4.4.17 PaymentMethodIndicator <PmtMtdInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the payment method is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 921](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

4.4.2.2.2.4.4.18 DebtorIndicator <DbtrInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the debtor is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 921](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

4.4.2.2.2.4.4.19 DebtorAgentIndicator <DbtrAgtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the debtor agent is requested.

Usage: this is the former FirstAgent.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[RequestedIndicator](#)" on page 921):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

4.4.2.2.2.4.4.20 InstructingReimbursementAgentIndicator <InstgRmbrsmntAgtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the instructing reimbursement agent is requested.

Usage: this is the former InstructingAgentCorrespondent.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[RequestedIndicator](#)" on page 921):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

4.4.2.2.2.4.4.21 InstructedReimbursementAgentIndicator <InstdRmbrsmntAgtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the instructed reimbursement agent is requested.

Usage: this is the former InstructedAgentCorrespondent.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[RequestedIndicator](#)" on page 921):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

4.4.2.2.2.4.4.22 IntermediaryIndicator <IntrmyInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the intermediary is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[RequestedIndicator](#)" on page 921):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

4.4.2.2.2.4.4.23 CreditorAgentIndicator <CdtrAgtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the creditor agent is requested.

Usage: this is the former FinalAgent.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator"](#) on page 921):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

4.4.2.2.4.4.24 CreditorIndicator <CdtrInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the creditor is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator"](#) on page 921):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

4.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: [C16 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see ["SupplementaryData1"](#) on page 857 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		857
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		857

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

5 **camt.006.001.09**

ReturnTransactionV09

5.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The ReturnTransaction message is sent by the transaction administrator to a member of the system.

It is used to provide information on transactions and booked entries held at the transaction administrator.

The Return Transaction message can be sent as a response to a related GetTransaction message (pull mode) or initiated by the transaction administrator (push mode). The push of information can take place either at prearranged times or as a warning or alarm when a problem has occurred.

Usage

Following normal business flows, transactions registered by the transaction administrator may be queued for later settlement (because of insufficient funds available, because of risk or liquidity limits, etc.). A transaction may have a series of statuses. These can be transient (such as pending or related types) and final (such as rejected or settled).

Members of a system need to receive information about the payments queue(s) and must have the ability to take action (that is, cancel or modify the transaction(s) to be settled). Note, however, that actions by a member will always concern transactions in a transient status.

At any time during operating hours of the system, the member can query the transaction administrator to get information about transactions, whatever their status.

These requests will concern either all transactions, all transactions within a particular status or a specific transaction.

The member can request information about transactions through a series of criteria, corresponding to the known information stored within the transaction administrator. Based on the criteria received within the request, the transaction administrator will select items that match the request and report them to the requester.

The transaction administrator may also send a ReturnTransaction message with pre-defined information at times previously agreed with the member or to warn the member about a particular problem that may have arisen and which needs attention.

The message from the transaction administrator can contain information based on the following elements:

- provenance or destination of the payment (payment to/payment from)
- transaction reference
- transfer value date
- payment instruction reference

- payment instruction status, as registered at the transaction administrator
- instructed amount and/or currency
- interbank settlement amount and/or currency
- credit/debit indicator of the payment instruction/transaction
- message used for the payment instruction
- priority of the payment transaction
- period in which the payment instruction should be processed (processing validity time)
- instructions given, related to the processing of the transaction
- type of payment instructed
- account identification (entries booked to a specific account)
- entry amount and/or currency
- entry debit/credit indicator (if absent, all entries should be reported)
- status of the entry (pending, booked.)
- entry date and time
- currency of the account
- type of the account
- entry reference
- entry date
- transfer reason
- details related to the status of the payment instruction

An element that is particular to the Get/Return Transaction pair is the Statement Report. When a GetTransaction message is sent requesting a statement report, the related ReturnTransaction message will provide a pre-defined set of return criteria per transaction. The information returned contains the following details for each transaction:

- value date
- entry date
- debit/credit code
- entry amount
- method of payment (payment instrument or message type)
- entry reference

- transaction reference
- supplementary details

Additional information on the generic design of the Get/Return messages can be found in the section How to Use the Cash Management Messages.

Outline

The ReturnTransactionV09 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageHeader

Common business identification for the message.

B. ReportOrError

Reports on transactions.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

5.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <RtrTx>	[1..1]		C10	
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[1..1]			236
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		236
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		236
	MessagePagination <MsgPgtn>	[0..1]	±		236
	OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnlBizQry>	[0..1]	±		237
	RequestType <ReqTp>	[0..1]			237
{Or	PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		237
Or	Enquiry <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		237
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		237
	QueryName <QryNm>	[0..1]	Text		238
	ReportOnError <RptOrErr>	[1..1]			238
{Or	BusinessReport <BizRpt>	[1..1]		C6, C15, C19	244
	PaymentCommonInformation <PmtCmonInf>	[0..1]			251
	PaymentFrom <PmtFr>	[0..1]			253
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		253
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[0..1]	±		253
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	254
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		254
	PaymentTo <PmtTo>	[0..1]			254
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		254
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[0..1]	±		255
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	255
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		255
	CommonStatus <CmonSts>	[0..*]			255
	Code <Cd>	[0..1]			256
{Or	Pending <Pdg>	[1..1]	CodeSet		256
Or	Final <Fnl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		258
Or	RTGS <RTGS>	[1..1]	Text		258

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	Settlement <Sttlm>	[1..1]	Text		258
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		258
	DateTime <DtTm>	[0..1]	±		258
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..*]			259
{Or	Unmatched <Umtchd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		259
Or	Cancelled <Canc>	[1..1]	CodeSet		261
Or	Suspended <Sspd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		261
Or	PendingFailingSettlement <PdgFngSttlm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		261
Or	PendingSettlement <PdgSttlm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		264
Or	ProprietaryRejection <PrtryRjctn>	[1..1]			266
	ProprietaryStatusReason <PrtryStsRsn>	[1..1]	Text		266
	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]	Text		266
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		267
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		267
	EntryDate <NtryDt>	[0..1]	±		267
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		267
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]			267
{Or	FINMessageType <FINMT>	[1..1]	Text		268
Or	XMLMessageName <XMLMsgNm>	[1..1]	Text		268
Or	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		268
Or}	Instrument <Instrm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		268
	TransactionsSummary <TxSmmry>	[0..1]		C11	269
	NumberOfEntries <NbOfNtries>	[0..1]	Text		269
	Sum <Sum>	[0..1]	Quantity		269
	TotalNetEntryAmount <TtlNetNtryAmt>	[0..1]	Quantity		270
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		270
	TransactionReport <TxRpt>	[1..*]			270
	PaymentIdentification <PmtId>	[1..1]			275
{Or	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		276
Or	QueueIdentification <QId>	[1..1]			276
	QueueIdentification <QId>	[1..1]	Text		276

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PositionInQueue <PosInQ>	[1..1]	Text		276
Or	LongBusinessIdentification <LngBizId>	[1..1]		C18	276
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		277
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		277
	InterBankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		278
	InterBankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		278
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]			278
{Or	FINMessageType <FINMT>	[1..1]	Text		278
Or	XMLMessageName <XMLMsgNm>	[1..1]	Text		278
Or	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		278
Or}	Instrument <Instrm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		278
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[1..1]	±		279
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[1..1]	±		279
	EntryType <NtryTp>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		280
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		280
Or	ShortBusinessIdentification <ShrtBizId>	[1..1]			280
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		280
	InterBankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		281
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[1..1]	±		281
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	Text		281
	TransactionOrError <TxOrErr>	[1..1]			281
{Or	Transaction <Tx>	[1..1]		C17, C7	285
	PaymentTo <PmtTo>	[0..1]			289
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		289
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[0..1]	±		290
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	290
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		290
	PaymentFrom <PmtFr>	[0..1]			290
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		291
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[0..1]	±		291
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	291

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		292
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		292
	Payment <Pmt>	[0..1]			292
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		294
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		295
	Status <Sts>	[0..*]			295
	Code <Cd>	[0..1]			296
{Or	Pending <Pdg>	[1..1]	CodeSet		296
Or	Final <Fnl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		298
Or	RTGS <RTGS>	[1..1]	Text		298
Or	Settlement <Sttlm>	[1..1]	Text		298
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		298
	DateTime <DtTm>	[0..1]	±		298
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..*]			298
{Or	Unmatched <Umtchd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		299
Or	Cancelled <Canc>	[1..1]	CodeSet		301
Or	Suspended <Sspd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		301
Or	PendingFailingSettlement <PdgFngSttlm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		301
Or	PendingSettlement <PdgSttlm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		304
Or	ProprietaryRejection <PrtryRjctn>	[1..1]			306
	ProprietaryStatusReason <PrtryStsRsn>	[1..1]	Text		306
	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]	Text		306
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		306
	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[0..1]			306
{Or	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	307
Or}	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		307
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	±		307
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		307
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]			307
{Or	FINMessageType <FINMT>	[1..1]	Text		308
Or	XMLMessageName <XMLMsgNm>	[1..1]	Text		308

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		308
Or}	Instrument <Instrm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		308
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]			309
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		309
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		309
	ProcessingValidityTime <PrcgVldtyTm>	[0..1]			310
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		310
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		310
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		310
	InstructionCopy <InstrCpy>	[0..1]	Text		310
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			310
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		311
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		312
	GeneratedOrder <GnrtdOrd>	[0..1]	Indicator		313
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		313
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		313
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		313
	Parties <Pties>	[0..1]			313
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		314
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		314
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		315
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		315
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		315
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		315
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		316
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		316
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		316
	IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		316
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		317
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		317
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		317

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AccountEntry <AcctNtry>	[0..1]			317
	Account <Acct>	[1..1]		C14, C13	318
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		319
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		319
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	320
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		320
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		320
	Owner <Ownr>	[0..1]	±		321
	Servicer <Svcr>	[0..1]	±		321
	Entry <Ntry>	[0..1]			321
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	322
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	±		322
	Status <Sts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		322
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		323
	StatementIdentification <StmtId>	[0..1]	Text		323
	AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Quantity		323
	AdditionalEntryInformation <AddtlNtryInf>	[0..*]	Text		323
	SecuritiesTransactionReferences <SctiesTxRefs>	[0..1]			323
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		324
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		324
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		324
	ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>	[0..1]	Text		324
Or}	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..*]			324
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			325
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		325
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		325
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		325
Or}	OperationalError <OprlErr>	[1..*]			325
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			326
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		326

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		326
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		326
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C16	326

5.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C4 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C5 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C6 CreditDebitIndicator1Rule

If PaymentCommonInformation/CreditDebitIndicator is present, then TransactionReport/Transaction/CreditDebitIndicator is not allowed.

If PaymentCommonInformation/CreditDebitIndicator is not present, then TransactionReport/Transaction/CreditDebitIndicator is optional.

C7 CreditDebitIndicatorGuideline

The CreditDebitIndicator may be omitted for optimisation reason if the CreditDebitIndicator is used in the search criteria of the related query.

C8 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C9 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C10 CurrencyGuideline

The currency may be omitted in the amounts present in the message. However, this should only be done in cases of one single currency systems (for example, the euro).

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C11 DebitCreditIndicatorGuideline

DebitCreditIndicator should be present when TotalNetEntryAmount is present.

C12 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C13 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

C14 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule

Identification must be present or proxy must be present.

C15 PaymentInstructionStatusRule

If PaymentCommonInformation/PaymentInstructionStatus is present, then TransactionReport/Transaction/Payment/InstructionStatus/PaymentInstructionStatus is not allowed.

If PaymentCommonInformation/PaymentInstructionStatus is not present, then TransactionReport/Transaction/Payment/InstructionStatus/PaymentInstructionStatus is optional.

C16 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

C17 TransactionCreditDebitIndicatorRule

If CreditDebitIndicator is present, then AccountEntry/Entry/Amount or Payment/InstructedAmount or Payment/InterbankSettlementAmount must be present.

If CreditDebitIndicator is not present, then any Message Elements in the list (AccountEntry/Entry/Amount, Payment/InstructedAmount, Payment/InterbankSettlementAmount) is optional.

C18 TransactionIdentificationPresenceRule

TransactionIdentification or UETR must be present. Both may be present

C19 TransferValueDateRule

If PaymentCommonInformation/RequestedExecutionDate is present, then TransactionReport/Transaction/Payment/RequestedExecutionDate is not allowed.

If PaymentCommonInformation/RequestedExecutionDate is not present, then TransactionReport/Transaction/Payment/RequestedExecutionDate is optional.

5.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

5.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Common business identification for the message.

MessageHeader <MsgHdr> contains the following **MessageHeader8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		236
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		236
	MessagePagination <MsgPgntn>	[0..1]	±		236
	OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnlBizQry>	[0..1]	±		237
	RequestType <ReqTp>	[0..1]			237
{Or	PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		237
Or	Enquiry <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		237
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		237
	QueryName <QryNm>	[0..1]	Text		238

5.4.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the sender, to unambiguously identify the message.

Usage: The sender has to make sure that MessageIdentification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 925

5.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the message was created.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 919

5.4.1.3 MessagePagination <MsgPgntn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Pagination of the message.

Usage: the pagination of the message is only allowed when agreed between the parties.

MessagePagination <MsgPgntn> contains the following elements (see "Pagination1" on page 856 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PageNumber <PgNb>	[1..1]	Text		856
	LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		856

5.4.1.4 OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnlBizQry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification of the original query message.

OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnlBizQry> contains the following elements (see "OriginalBusinessQuery1" on page 856 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		856
	MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		856
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		856

5.4.1.5 RequestType <ReqTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specific actions to be executed through the request.

RequestType <ReqTp> contains one of the following **RequestType4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		237
Or	Enquiry <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		237
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		237

5.4.1.5.1 PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Request type is a control command on a set of transactions.

Datatype: "ExternalPaymentControlRequestType1Code" on page 891

5.4.1.5.2 Enquiry <Enqry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Request type is an enquiry on a position or a transaction.

Datatype: "ExternalEnquiryRequestType1Code" on page 889

5.4.1.5.3 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Request type is in proprietary format.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification1](#)" on page 853 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		853
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		854
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		854

5.4.1.6 QueryName <QryNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Recalls the criteria (search and return criteria) defined in a preceding query.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 925

5.4.2 ReportOrError <RptOrErr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reports on transactions.

ReportOrError <RptOrErr> contains one of the following **TransactionReportOrError5Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	BusinessReport <BizRpt>	[1..1]		C6, C15, C19	244
	PaymentCommonInformation <PmtCmonInf>	[0..1]			251
	PaymentFrom <PmtFr>	[0..1]			253
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		253
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[0..1]	±		253
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	254
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		254
	PaymentTo <PmtTo>	[0..1]			254
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		254
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[0..1]	±		255
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	255
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		255
	CommonStatus <CmonSts>	[0..*]			255
	Code <Cd>	[0..1]			256
{Or	Pending <Pdg>	[1..1]	CodeSet		256
Or	Final <FnI>	[1..1]	CodeSet		258
Or	RTGS <RTGS>	[1..1]	Text		258
Or	Settlement <Sttlm>	[1..1]	Text		258
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		258
	DateTime <DtTm>	[0..1]	±		258
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..*]			259
{Or	Unmatched <Umtchd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		259
Or	Cancelled <Canc>	[1..1]	CodeSet		261
Or	Suspended <Sspd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		261
Or	PendingFailingSettlement <PdgFngSttlm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		261
Or	PendingSettlement <PdgSttlm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		264
Or	ProprietaryRejection <PrtryRjctn>	[1..1]			266
	ProprietaryStatusReason <PrtryStsRsn>	[1..1]	Text		266
	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]	Text		266
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		267

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		267
	EntryDate <NtryDt>	[0..1]	±		267
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		267
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]			267
{Or	FINMessageType <FINMT>	[1..1]	Text		268
Or	XMLMessageName <XMLMsgNm>	[1..1]	Text		268
Or	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		268
Or}	Instrument <Instrm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		268
	TransactionsSummary <TxSSummary>	[0..1]		C11	269
	NumberOfEntries <NbOfNtries>	[0..1]	Text		269
	Sum <Sum>	[0..1]	Quantity		269
	TotalNetEntryAmount <TtlNetNtryAmt>	[0..1]	Quantity		270
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		270
	TransactionReport <TxRpt>	[1..*]			270
	PaymentIdentification <PmtId>	[1..1]			275
{Or	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		276
Or	QueueIdentification <QId>	[1..1]			276
	QueueIdentification <QId>	[1..1]	Text		276
	PositionInQueue <PosInQ>	[1..1]	Text		276
Or	LongBusinessIdentification <LngBizId>	[1..1]		C18	276
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		277
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		277
	InterBankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		278
	InterBankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		278
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]			278
{Or	FINMessageType <FINMT>	[1..1]	Text		278
Or	XMLMessageName <XMLMsgNm>	[1..1]	Text		278
Or	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		278
Or}	Instrument <Instrm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		278
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[1..1]	±		279
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[1..1]	±		279

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EntryType <NtryTp>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		280
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		280
Or	ShortBusinessIdentification <ShrtBizId>	[1..1]			280
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		280
	InterBankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		281
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[1..1]	±		281
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	Text		281
	TransactionOrError <TxOrErr>	[1..1]			281
{Or	Transaction <Tx>	[1..1]		C17, C7	285
	PaymentTo <PmtTo>	[0..1]			289
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		289
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[0..1]	±		290
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	290
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		290
	PaymentFrom <PmtFr>	[0..1]			290
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		291
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[0..1]	±		291
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	291
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		292
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		292
	Payment <Pmt>	[0..1]			292
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		294
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		295
	Status <Sts>	[0..*]			295
	Code <Cd>	[0..1]			296
{Or	Pending <Pdg>	[1..1]	CodeSet		296
Or	Final <Fnl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		298
Or	RTGS <RTGS>	[1..1]	Text		298
Or	Settlement <Sttlm>	[1..1]	Text		298
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		298
	DateTime <DtTm>	[0..1]	±		298

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..*]			298
{Or	Unmatched <Umtchd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		299
Or	Cancelled <Canc>	[1..1]	CodeSet		301
Or	Suspended <Sspd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		301
Or	PendingFailingSettlement <PdgFngSttlm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		301
Or	PendingSettlement <PdgSttlm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		304
Or	ProprietaryRejection <PrtryRjctn>	[1..1]			306
	ProprietaryStatusReason <PrtryStsRsn>	[1..1]	Text		306
	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]	Text		306
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		306
	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[0..1]			306
{Or	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	307
Or}	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		307
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	±		307
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		307
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]			307
{Or	FINMessageType <FINMT>	[1..1]	Text		308
Or	XMLMessageName <XMLMsgNm>	[1..1]	Text		308
Or	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		308
Or}	Instrument <Instrm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		308
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]			309
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		309
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		309
	ProcessingValidityTime <PrcgVldtyTm>	[0..1]			310
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		310
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		310
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		310
	InstructionCopy <InstrCpy>	[0..1]	Text		310
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			310
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		311
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		312

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	GeneratedOrder <GnrtdOrdr>	[0..1]	Indicator		313
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		313
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		313
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		313
	Parties <Pties>	[0..1]			313
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		314
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		314
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		315
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		315
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		315
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		315
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		316
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		316
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		316
	IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		316
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		317
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		317
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		317
	AccountEntry <AcctNtry>	[0..1]			317
	Account <Acct>	[1..1]		C14, C13	318
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		319
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		319
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	320
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		320
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		320
	Owner <Ownr>	[0..1]	±		321
	Servicer <Svcr>	[0..1]	±		321
	Entry <Ntry>	[0..1]			321
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	322
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	±		322

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Status <Sts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		322
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		323
	StatementIdentification <StmntId>	[0..1]	Text		323
	AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Quantity		323
	AdditionalEntryInformation <AddtlNtryInf>	[0..*]	Text		323
	SecuritiesTransactionReferences <ScitiesTxRefs>	[0..1]			323
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		324
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		324
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		324
	ProcessingIdentification <PrctlId>	[0..1]	Text		324
Or}	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..*]			324
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			325
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		325
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		325
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		325
Or}	OperationalError <OprlErr>	[1..*]			325
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			326
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		326
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		326
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		326

5.4.2.1 BusinessReport <BizRpt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reports on payment transactions.

Impacted by: C6 "CreditDebitIndicator1Rule", C15 "PaymentInstructionStatusRule", C19 "TransferValueDateRule"

BusinessReport <BizRpt> contains the following **Transactions9** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PaymentCommonInformation <PmtCmonInf>	[0..1]			251
	PaymentFrom <PmtFr>	[0..1]			253
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		253
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[0..1]	±		253
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	254
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		254
	PaymentTo <PmtTo>	[0..1]			254
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		254
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[0..1]	±		255
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	255
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		255
	CommonStatus <CmonSts>	[0..*]			255
	Code <Cd>	[0..1]			256
{Or	Pending <Pdg>	[1..1]	CodeSet		256
Or	Final <Fnl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		258
Or	RTGS <RTGS>	[1..1]	Text		258
Or	Settlement <Sttlm>	[1..1]	Text		258
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		258
	DateTime <DtTm>	[0..1]	±		258
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..*]			259
{Or	Unmatched <Umtchd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		259
Or	Cancelled <Canc>	[1..1]	CodeSet		261
Or	Suspended <Sspd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		261
Or	PendingFailingSettlement <PdgFngSttlm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		261
Or	PendingSettlement <PdgSttlm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		264
Or	ProprietaryRejection <PrtryRjctn>	[1..1]			266
	ProprietaryStatusReason <PrtryStsRsn>	[1..1]	Text		266
	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]	Text		266
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		267
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		267
	EntryDate <NtryDt>	[0..1]	±		267

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		267
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]			267
{Or	FINMessageType <FINMT>	[1..1]	Text		268
Or	XMLMessageName <XMLMsgNm>	[1..1]	Text		268
Or	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		268
Or}	Instrument <Instrm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		268
	TransactionsSummary <TxSmmry>	[0..1]		C11	269
	NumberOfEntries <NbOfNtries>	[0..1]	Text		269
	Sum <Sum>	[0..1]	Quantity		269
	TotalNetEntryAmount <TtlNetNtryAmt>	[0..1]	Quantity		270
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		270
	TransactionReport <TxRpt>	[1..*]			270
	PaymentIdentification <PmtId>	[1..1]			275
{Or	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		276
Or	QueueIdentification <QId>	[1..1]			276
	QueueIdentification <QId>	[1..1]	Text		276
	PositionInQueue <PosInQ>	[1..1]	Text		276
Or	LongBusinessIdentification <LngBizId>	[1..1]		C18	276
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		277
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		277
	InterBankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		278
	InterBankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		278
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]			278
{Or	FINMessageType <FINMT>	[1..1]	Text		278
Or	XMLMessageName <XMLMsgNm>	[1..1]	Text		278
Or	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		278
Or}	Instrument <Instrm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		278
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgnt>	[1..1]	±		279
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgnt>	[1..1]	±		279
	EntryType <NtryTp>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		280
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		280

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	ShortBusinessIdentification <ShrtBizId>	[1..1]			280
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		280
	InterBankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		281
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[1..1]	±		281
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	Text		281
	TransactionOrError <TxOrErr>	[1..1]			281
{Or	Transaction <Tx>	[1..1]		C17, C7	285
	PaymentTo <PmtTo>	[0..1]			289
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		289
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[0..1]	±		290
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	290
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		290
	PaymentFrom <PmtFr>	[0..1]			290
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		291
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[0..1]	±		291
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	291
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		292
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		292
	Payment <Pmt>	[0..1]			292
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		294
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		295
	Status <Sts>	[0..*]			295
	Code <Cd>	[0..1]			296
{Or	Pending <Pdg>	[1..1]	CodeSet		296
Or	Final <Fnl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		298
Or	RTGS <RTGS>	[1..1]	Text		298
Or	Settlement <Sttlm>	[1..1]	Text		298
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		298
	DateTime <DtTm>	[0..1]	±		298
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..*]			298
{Or	Unmatched <Umtchd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		299

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	Cancelled <Canc>	[1..1]	CodeSet		301
Or	Suspended <Sspd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		301
Or	PendingFailingSettlement <PdgFngSttlm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		301
Or	PendingSettlement <PdgSttlm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		304
Or	ProprietaryRejection <PrtryRjctn>	[1..1]			306
	ProprietaryStatusReason <PrtryStsRsn>	[1..1]	Text		306
	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]	Text		306
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		306
	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[0..1]			306
{Or	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	307
Or}	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		307
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	±		307
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		307
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]			307
{Or	FINMessageType <FINMT>	[1..1]	Text		308
Or	XMLMessageName <XMLMsgNm>	[1..1]	Text		308
Or	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		308
Or}	Instrument <Instrm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		308
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]			309
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		309
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		309
	ProcessingValidityTime <PrvgVldtyTm>	[0..1]			310
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		310
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		310
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		310
	InstructionCopy <InstrCpy>	[0..1]	Text		310
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			310
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		311
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		312
	GeneratedOrder <GnrtdOrd>	[0..1]	Indicator		313
	TransactionIdentification <Txld>	[0..1]	Text		313

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		313
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		313
	Parties <Pties>	[0..1]			313
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		314
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		314
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		315
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		315
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		315
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		315
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		316
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		316
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		316
	IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		316
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		317
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		317
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		317
	AccountEntry <AcctNtry>	[0..1]			317
	Account <Acct>	[1..1]		C14, C13	318
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		319
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		319
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	320
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		320
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		320
	Owner <Ownr>	[0..1]	±		321
	Servicer <Svcr>	[0..1]	±		321
	Entry <Ntry>	[0..1]			321
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	322
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	±		322
	Status <Sts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		322
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		323

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StatementIdentification <StmtId>	[0..1]	Text		323
	AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Quantity		323
	AdditionalEntryInformation <AddtlNtryInf>	[0..*]	Text		323
	SecuritiesTransactionReferences <SctiesTxRefs>	[0..1]			323
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		324
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		324
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		324
	ProcessingIdentification <PrctlId>	[0..1]	Text		324
Or}	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..*]			324
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			325
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		325
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		325
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		325

Constraints

- **CreditDebitIndicator1Rule**

If PaymentCommonInformation/CreditDebitIndicator is present, then TransactionReport/Transaction/CreditDebitIndicator is not allowed.

If PaymentCommonInformation/CreditDebitIndicator is not present, then TransactionReport/Transaction/CreditDebitIndicator is optional.

On Condition

/PaymentCommonInformation/CreditDebitIndicator is present

Following Must be True

/TransactionReport[*]/TransactionOrError/Transaction/CreditDebitIndicator

Must be absent

- **PaymentInstructionStatusRule**

If PaymentCommonInformation/PaymentInstructionStatus is present, then TransactionReport/Transaction/Payment/InstructionStatus/PaymentInstructionStatus is not allowed.

If PaymentCommonInformation/PaymentInstructionStatus is not present, then TransactionReport/Transaction/Payment/InstructionStatus/PaymentInstructionStatus is optional.

On Condition

/PaymentCommonInformation/CommonStatus[1] is present

Following Must be True

/TransactionReport[*]/TransactionOrError/Transaction/Payment/Status[1] Must

be absent

- **TransferValueDateRule**

If PaymentCommonInformation/RequestedExecutionDate is present, then TransactionReport/Transaction/Payment/RequestedExecutionDate is not allowed.

If PaymentCommonInformation/RequestedExecutionDate is not present, then TransactionReport/Transaction/Payment/RequestedExecutionDate is optional.

On Condition

/PaymentCommonInformation/RequestedExecutionDate is present

Following Must be True

/TransactionReport[*]/TransactionOrError/Transaction/Payment/

RequestedExecutionDate Must be absent

5.4.2.1.1 PaymentCommonInformation <PmtCmonInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Common detailed payment instruction information.

PaymentCommonInformation <PmtCmonInf> contains the following **PaymentCommon5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PaymentFrom <PmtFr>	[0..1]			253
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		253
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[0..1]	±		253
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	254
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		254
	PaymentTo <PmtTo>	[0..1]			254
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		254
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[0..1]	±		255
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	255
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		255
	CommonStatus <CmonSts>	[0..*]			255
	Code <Cd>	[0..1]			256
{Or	Pending <Pdg>	[1..1]	CodeSet		256
Or	Final <Fnl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		258
Or	RTGS <RTGS>	[1..1]	Text		258
Or	Settlement <Sttlm>	[1..1]	Text		258
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		258
	DateTime <DtTm>	[0..1]	±		258
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..*]			259
{Or	Unmatched <Umtchd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		259
Or	Cancelled <Canc>	[1..1]	CodeSet		261
Or	Suspended <Sspd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		261
Or	PendingFailingSettlement <PdgFngSttlm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		261
Or	PendingSettlement <PdgSttlm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		264
Or	ProprietaryRejection <PrtryRjctn>	[1..1]			266
	ProprietaryStatusReason <PrtryStsRsn>	[1..1]	Text		266
	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]	Text		266
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		267
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		267
	EntryDate <NtryDt>	[0..1]	±		267
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		267

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]			267
{Or	FINMessageType <FINMT>	[1..1]	Text		268
Or	XMLMessageName <XMLMsgNm>	[1..1]	Text		268
Or	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		268
Or}	Instrument <Instrm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		268

5.4.2.1.1.1 PaymentFrom <PmtFr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Origin of the payment (be it a member or a system or both).

PaymentFrom <PmtFr> contains the following **System2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		253
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[0..1]	±		253
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	254
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		254

5.4.2.1.1.1.1 SystemIdentification <SysId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a particular cash clearing system.

SystemIdentification <SysId> contains one of the following elements (see "MarketInfrastructureIdentification1Choice" on page 862 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		862
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		862

5.4.2.1.1.1.2 MemberIdentification <Mmbld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a member within a system, assigned using the member identification scheme of the system.

MemberIdentification <Mmbld> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 851 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		851
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		852

5.4.2.1.1.1.3 Country <Ctry>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Country in which the system is located.*Impacted by:* C5 "Country"*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 887**Constraints**

- Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

5.4.2.1.1.1.4 AccountIdentification <AcctId>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

AccountIdentification <AcctId> contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 838 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C7	838
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		839

5.4.2.1.1.2 PaymentTo <PmtTo>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Destination of the payment (be it a member or a system or both).

PaymentTo <PmtTo> contains the following **System2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		254
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[0..1]	±		255
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	255
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		255

5.4.2.1.1.2.1 SystemIdentification <SysId>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of a particular cash clearing system.

SystemIdentification <SysId> contains one of the following elements (see ["MarketInfrastructureIdentification1Choice"](#) on page 862 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		862
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		862

5.4.2.1.1.2.2 MemberIdentification <Mmbld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a member within a system, assigned using the member identification scheme of the system.

MemberIdentification <Mmbld> contains the following elements (see ["BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6"](#) on page 851 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		851
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		852

5.4.2.1.1.2.3 Country <Ctry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country in which the system is located.

Impacted by: [C5 "Country"](#)

Datatype: ["CountryCode"](#) on page 887

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

5.4.2.1.1.2.4 AccountIdentification <AcctId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

AccountIdentification <AcctId> contains one of the following elements (see ["AccountIdentification4Choice"](#) on page 838 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C7	838
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		839

5.4.2.1.1.3 CommonStatus <CmonSts>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Status of a transfer.

CommonStatus <CmonSts> contains the following **PaymentStatus6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[0..1]			256
{Or	Pending <Pdg>	[1..1]	CodeSet		256
Or	Final <Fnl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		258
Or	RTGS <RTGS>	[1..1]	Text		258
Or	Settlement <Sttlm>	[1..1]	Text		258
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		258
	DateTime <DtTm>	[0..1]	±		258
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..*]			259
{Or	Unmatched <Umtchd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		259
Or	Cancelled <Canc>	[1..1]	CodeSet		261
Or	Suspended <Sspd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		261
Or	PendingFailingSettlement <PdgFngSttlm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		261
Or	PendingSettlement <PdgSttlm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		264
Or	ProprietaryRejection <PrtryRjctn>	[1..1]			266
	ProprietaryStatusReason <PrtryStsRsn>	[1..1]	Text		266
	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]	Text		266
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		267

5.4.2.1.1.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Status of a transfer, in coded form, as assigned by the transaction administrator.

Code <Cd> contains one of the following **PaymentStatusCode6Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Pending <Pdg>	[1..1]	CodeSet		256
Or	Final <Fnl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		258
Or	RTGS <RTGS>	[1..1]	Text		258
Or	Settlement <Sttlm>	[1..1]	Text		258
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		258

5.4.2.1.1.3.1.1 Pending <Pdg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Qualifies further the pending status.

Datatype: "PendingStatus4Code" on page 905

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACPD	Accepted	Transaction has been accepted by the clearing agent.
VALD	Validated	Transaction has been validated by the clearing agent.
MATD	Matched	Transaction has been matched with a corresponding transaction by the clearing agent.
AUTD	Authorised	Transaction has been authorised by the transaction administrator or authorised party.
INVD	Invalid	Transaction is invalid.
UMAC	Unmatched	Clearing agent attempted to match the transaction with a corresponding transaction but failed.
STLE	SettlementEligible	Transaction is eligible for future settlement.
STLM	SettlementMature	Transaction is eligible for immediate settlement.
SSPD	Suspended	Transaction has been suspended by the clearing agent.
PCAN	PendingCancellation	Clearing agent has received a cancellation request for the transaction, and needs either a matching request for cancellation from the counterparty or a confirmation from an authorised party.
PSTL	PendingSettlement	Transaction is eligible for settlement, but is pending.
PFST	PendingFailingSettlement	Transaction eligible for immediate settlement, has failed to settle.
SMLR	SenderMultilateralLimitRelated	Transaction causes the 'Sender multilateral limit' to be exceeded and cannot currently be processed.
RMLR	ReceiverMultilateralLimitRelated	Transaction causes the 'Receiver multilateral limit' to be exceeded and cannot currently be processed.
SRBL	SenderReceiverBilateralLimitRelated	Transaction causes the bilateral limit fixed between Sender and Receiver to be exceeded and cannot currently be processed.
AVLB	HeldForServiceAvailability	Specifies that the message is queued to the receiving payment system and is awaiting processing because the receiving payment system is not operational (open) at that point in time.

CodeName	Name	Definition
SRML	SenderReceiverMultilateralLimitRelated	Transaction causes the multilateral limits fixed between Sender and Receiver to be exceeded by the total amount of submitted payments at the end of the day and cannot currently be processed.

5.4.2.1.1.3.1.2 Final <FnI>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Qualifies further the final status.

Datatype: "FinalStatus1Code" on page 893

CodeName	Name	Definition
STLD	Settled	Transaction has been successfully processed by the clearing agent.
RJTD	Rejected	Transaction has been rejected by the clearing agent.
CAND	Cancelled	Transaction has been cancelled.
FNLD	Finalised	Transaction has been successfully processed by the clearing agent. Settlement will take place outside of the system.

5.4.2.1.1.3.1.3 RTGS <RTGS>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Qualifies further the RTGS status.

Datatype: "Max4AlphaNumericText" on page 925

5.4.2.1.1.3.1.4 Settlement <Sttlm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Qualifies further the settlement status.

Datatype: "Max4AlphaNumericText" on page 925

5.4.2.1.1.3.1.5 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Qualifies further the proprietary status.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 925

5.4.2.1.1.3.2 DateTime <DtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the status was assigned to the transfer.

DateTime <DtTm> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 845 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		846
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		846

5.4.2.1.1.3.3 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Reason provided for the status of a transfer.

Reason <Rsn> contains one of the following **PaymentStatusReason1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unmatched <Umtchd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		259
Or	Cancelled <Canc>	[1..1]	CodeSet		261
Or	Suspended <Sspd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		261
Or	PendingFailingSettlement <PdgFlingSttlm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		261
Or	PendingSettlement <PdgSttlm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		264
Or	ProprietaryRejection <PrtryRjctn>	[1..1]			266
	ProprietaryStatusReason <PrtryStsRsn>	[1..1]	Text		266
	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]	Text		266
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		267

5.4.2.1.1.3.3.1 Unmatched <Umtchd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason why the payment status is unmatched.

Datatype: "UnmatchedStatusReason1Code" on page 917

CodeName	Name	Definition
CMIS	MatchingInstructionNotFound	Matching instruction from the counterparty could not be found.
DDAT	DisagreementSettlementDate	Counterparty disagrees with the settlement date/time.
DELN	DisagreementDirectionOfTrade	Counterparty expects a delivery not a receipt, or counterparty expects a receipt not a delivery.
DEPT	DisagreementPlaceOfSettlement	Counterparty disagrees with the place of settlement.
DMON	DisagreementSettlementAmount	Counterparty disagrees with the settlement amount.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DDEA	DisagreementDealPrice	Counterparty disagrees with the deal price.
DQUA	DisagreementQuantity	Counterparty disagrees with the quantity of the financial instrument.
CADE	DisagreementRepurchaseCallDelay	Repurchase call delay does not match.
SETR	DisagreementSettlementTransaction	Settlement transaction type does not match.
DSEC	DisagreementSecurity	Counterparty disagrees with the security/issue, for example, ISIN or a financial instrument attribute differs.
VASU	DisagreementVariableRateSupport	Variable rate support does not match.
DTRA	NotRecognised	Counterparty does not recognise the transaction.
RSPR	DisagreementRepurchaseSpreadRate	Repurchase spread rate does not match.
REPO	DisagreementRepurchaseRate	Repurchase rate does not match.
CLAT	CounterpartyTooLateForMatching	Counterparty's instruction was too late.
RERT	DisagreementRepurchaseRateType	Repurchase rate type does not match.
REPA	DisagreementRepurchaseAmount	Repurchase amount does not match.
REPP	DisagreementRepurchasePremiumAmount	Repurchase premium amount does not match.
PHYS	DisagreementPhysicalSettlement	Counterparty's instructions is for physical settlement, and yours is not, or vice versa.
IIND	DisagreementCommonReference	Counterparty disagrees with the common reference.
FRAP	DisagreementPaymentCode	Counterparty's instructions is for free settlement, and yours is for settlement against payment, or vice versa.
PLCE	DisagreementPlaceOfTrade	Place of trade does not match.
PODU	PossibleDuplicateInstruction	Instruction is a possible duplicate.
FORF	DisagreementForfeitRepurchaseamount	Repurchase forfeit amount does not match.
REGD	DisagreementRegistrationDetails	Discrepancies exist in the registration details linked to the transaction.
RTGS	DisagreementRTGSSystem	Counterparty indicates a settlement via RTGS system and you indicate non-RTGS settlement, or vice versa.
ICAG	IncorrectAgent	Counterparty indicated an incorrect delivery or receiving agent.
CPCA	CounterpartyCancelledInstruction	Counterparty has cancelled the transaction/instruction.
CHAR	DisagreementChargesAmount	Counterparty disagrees on the amount of charges.

CodeName	Name	Definition
IEXE	IncorrectBuyerOrSeller	Instruction indicates an incorrect buyer (receiver) or seller (deliverer).
NCRR	DisagreementCurrencySettlementAmount	Counterparty disagrees with the currency of the settlement amount.
NMAS	NoMatchingStarted	Matching process has not yet started.
SAFE	DisagreementSafekeepingAccount	Safekeeping account used as a matching criteria on the market concerned does not match.
DTRD	DisagreementTradeDate	Counterparty disagrees with the trade date.
LATE	YourInstructionTooLateForMatching	Instruction received too late for matching.
TERM	DisagreementClosingDateTime	Closing date/time does not match.
ICUS	DisagreementReceivingOrDeliveringCustodian	Incorrect delivering or receiving custodian.

5.4.2.1.1.3.3.2 Cancelled <Canc>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason why the payment status is cancelled.

Datatype: "CancelledStatusReason1Code" on page 886

CodeName	Name	Definition
CANI	CancelledByYourself	Transaction is cancelled by yourself.
CANS	CancelledBySystem	Transaction is cancelled by the system.
CSUB	CancelledByAgent	Transaction is cancelled by the agent.

5.4.2.1.1.3.3.3 Suspended <Sspd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason why the payment status is suspended.

Datatype: "SuspendedStatusReason1Code" on page 909

CodeName	Name	Definition
SUBY	SuspendedByYourself	Transaction/instruction is suspended following your earlier suspension instruction.
SUBS	SuspendedBySystem	Transaction/instruction is suspended following a system suspension instruction.

5.4.2.1.1.3.3.4 PendingFailingSettlement <PdgFngSttlm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason why the payment status is pending (failing settlement).

Datatype: "PendingFailingSettlement1Code" on page 900

CodeName	Name	Definition
AWMO	AwaitingMoney	Securities have been delivered, but the money is still expected from the counterparty.
AWSH	AwaitingSecuritiesFromCounterparty	Securities have not yet been received from the counterparty. If the settlement instruction was a received against payment, the cash has been delivered.
LAAW	AwaitingOtherTransaction	Awaiting settlement of a linked 'buy'.
DOCY	AwaitingDocumentsOrEndorsementsFromYou	Awaiting documents or endorsements from you.
CLAT	CounterpartyTooLateForSettlement	Counterparty's instruction was too late for settlement, (that is, received too late, matching, or settlement problems were solved too late).
CERT	WrongCertificateNumbers	Certificate number error.
MINO	MinimumSettlementAmount	Securities quantity is lower than the minimum existing settlement quantity for the instructed financial instrument.
PHSE	PhysicalDeliveryDelay	Settlement is physical, and there is a delay in the delivery of the securities.
SBLO	SecuritiesBlocked	Securities are blocked, for example, because of a corporate action event or re-alignment.
DKNY	CounterpartyReturnedSecurities	Counterparty has returned, refused, or does not recognize the securities.
STCD	ConfirmationDiscrepancy	Discrepancy in the settlement confirmation.
BENO	BeneficialOwnershipDisagreement	Disagreement over beneficial ownership.
LACK	LackOfSecurities	Insufficient deliverable securities in your account.
LATE	TooLateForSettlement	Settlement instruction was too late for settlement, that is, received too late, matching, or settlement problems were solved too late.
CANR	CancellationConfirmationRequest	Transaction suspended. Because the suspension period is finished, the cancellation or confirmation of instructions is required.
MLAT	MoneyTooLateForSettlement	Payment for a buy of securities was received after the cut-off time for completing the settlement on a same day basis.
OBJT	UnderObjection	Securities are stolen, in dispute, and under objection.
DOCC	AwaitingDocumentsOrEndorsementsFromCounterparty	Awaiting documents or endorsements from the counterparty.
BLOC	AccountBlocked	Account is blocked, so no instruction can settle.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CHAS	EnquirySent	Enquiry/chaser sent to the agent or depository.
NEWI	NewIssues	Securities are new issues, and not yet available/tradeable.
CLAC	CounterpartyInsufficientSecurities	Insufficient deliverable securities in the counterparty's account, or counterparty does not hold the securities.
PART	TradeSettlesInPartials	Trade will settle in partials.
CMON	CounterpartyInsufficientMoney	Insufficient money in counterparty's account.
COLL	SecuritiesPledgedAsCollateral	Securities are not deliverable as they are pledged as collateral.
DEPO	RefusedDepositForIssueOfDepositoryReceipts	Deposit of shares for the issuance of a depository receipt has been refused. The allotment for depository receipts granted by the issuer would be exceeded by the transaction.
FLIM	MaximumForeignLimitReached	Insufficient deliverable securities in your account, as maximum foreign limit has been reached.
NOFX	NoForeignExchangeInstruction	A foreign exchange instruction from you is missing.
INCA	IncomeAdjustementRequired	Securities require income adjustment, that is, dividend or interest.
LINK	PendingLinkedInstruction	Linked instruction is pending/failing.
BYIY	BuyInProcedure	A buy-in procedure has started on the market, on your behalf, if your instruction is a receipt, or on behalf of the counterparty if the instruction is a delivery.
CAIS	AwaitingSecurities	Awaiting securities from a corporate action issue or other procedure(s), for example, conversion, dematerialisation, exchange, registration, stamping, and splitting.
LALO	SecuritiesLoanedOut	Insufficient deliverable securities in your account as securities are loaned out.
MONY	InsufficientMoney	Insufficient money in your account.
NCON	ConfirmationNotReceived	Settlement confirmation has not yet been received.
YCOL	CollateralShortage	Not enough collateral in your account to execute the instruction.
REFS	NotInGoodOrder	Delivery/receipt is refused because the physical securities are not in good order.
SDUT	LackOfStampDutyInformation	Instruction is failing since stamp duty information is missing.
CYCL	AwaitingNextSettlementCycle	Your instruction is confirmed in the local market, but is ready for settlement at the next settlement cycle.

CodeName	Name	Definition
BATC	ProcessingBatchDifference	Processing batch differs in the counterparty's instruction, for example, day time/real time vs overnight.
GUAD	GuaranteedDeliveryIndicatorDifference	Guaranteed delivery indicator differs in the counterparty's instruction.
PREA	PreadviceInstructed	Instruction is a preadvice, that is, matching only.
GLOB	GlobalFormSecurities	Securities are in global form.
CPEC	CounterpartyInReceivership	Counterparty is in receivership, that is, a form of bankruptcy.
MUNO	MultipleSettlementAmount	Amount is not a multiple of an existing settlement amount lot for the instructed financial instrument.

5.4.2.1.1.3.3.5 PendingSettlement <PdgSttlm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason why the payment status is pending (settlement).

Datatype: "PendingSettlement2Code" on page 903

CodeName	Name	Definition
AWMO	AwaitingMoney	Securities have been delivered, but the settlement amount has not been received from the counterparty.
CAIS	AwaitingSecurities	Awaiting securities from corporate action issue or other procedures, for example, conversion, dematerialisation, exchange, registration, stamping, splitting, etc.
REFU	InstructionRefusedOrNotRecognised	Instruction that has been refused or not recognised, and is represented automatically.
AWSH	AwaitingSharesFromCounterparty	Securities have not yet been received from the counterparty.
PHSE	PhysicalDeliveryDelay	Settlement is physical and securities are being delivered.
TAMM	TradeAmendedInMarket	Trade is being amended in the market.
DOCY	AwaitingDocumentsOrEndorsementsFromYou	Awaiting documents or endorsements from you.
DOCC	AwaitingDocumentsOrEndorsementsFromCounterparty	Awaiting documents or endorsements from the counterparty.
BLOC	AccountBlocked	Your account is blocked, no instruction can settle over the account.
CHAS	EnquirySent	Chaser/enquiry sent to the agent or depository.
NEWI	NewIssues	Securities are new issues and are not yet available/tradable.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CLAC	CounterpartyInsufficientSecurities	Insufficient deliverable securities in the counterparty's account, or counterparty does not hold the securities.
MUNO	MultipleSettlementAmount	Securities quantity is not a multiple of an existing settlement amount lot for the instructed financial instrument.
GLOB	GlobalFormSecurities	Settlement cannot be executed as securities are in global form.
PREA	PreadviceInstructed	Your instruction is a preadvice, that is, matching only.
GUAD	GuaranteedDeliveryIndicatorDifference	Guaranteed delivery indicator differs in the counterparty's instruction.
PART	TradeSettlesInPartials	Trade will settle in partials.
NMAS	NoMatchingRequired	Instruction has not been matched because the matching process is not required.
CMON	CounterpartyInsufficientMoney	Insufficient money in the counterparty's account.
YCOL	CollateralShortage	Not enough collateral in your account to execute the transaction.
COLL	SecuritiesPledgedAsCollateral	Securities are not deliverable as they are pledged as collateral.
DEPO	RefusedDepositForIssueOfDepositoryReceipts	Deposit of shares for the issuing of depository receipts has been refused. The allotment for depository receipts granted by the issuer is exceeded by the transaction.
FLIM	MaximumForeignLimitReached	Insufficient deliverable securities in your account because the maximum foreign limit has been reached.
NOFX	NoForeignExchangeInstruction	Foreign exchange instruction is missing.
INCA	IncomeAdjustmentRequired	Securities require income adjustment, for example, dividend or interest.
LINK	PendingLinkedInstruction	Your instruction is pending settlement because the instruction linked to it is pending.
FUTU	AwaitingSettlementDate	Instruction is awaiting the settlement date, and no settlement problems have been reported.
LACK	LackOfSecurities	Insufficient deliverable securities in your account.
LALO	SecuritiesLoanedOut	Insufficient deliverable securities in your account because securities are loaned out.
MONY	InsufficientMoney	Insufficient money in your account.
NCON	ConfirmationNotReceived	Settlement confirmation has not been received.

CodeName	Name	Definition
REFS	NotInGoodOrder	Delivery/receipt has been refused because the physical securities are not in good order.
SDUT	LackOfStampDutyInformation	Instruction is pending as stamp duty information is missing.
BATC	ProcessingBatchDifference	Processing batch differs in the counterparty's instruction, for example, day time/real time versus overnight.
CYCL	AwaitingNextSettlementCycle	Instruction is confirmed in the local market or is ready for settlement, awaiting the next settlement cycle.
SBLO	SecuritiesBlocked	Settlement is pending. The securities are blocked due to, for example, a corporate action event, re-alignment.
CPEC	CounterpartyInReceivership	Counterparty is in receivership, that is, the form of bankruptcy where a court appointed person, the receiver, manages the affairs of the business.
MINO	MinimumSettlementAmount	Securities amount is lower than the minimum existing settlement amount for the instructed financial instrument.
PCAP	PendingCAP	Payment is pending, and does not settle because the actual use of the risk management limit on the counterpart (bilateral limit) prevents settlement.

5.4.2.1.1.3.3.6 ProprietaryRejection <PrtryRjctn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Defines the reason that has been used by the system to reject the transaction.

ProprietaryRejection <PrtryRjctn> contains the following **ProprietaryStatusJustification2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProprietaryStatusReason <PrtryStsRsn>	[1..1]	Text		266
	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]	Text		266

5.4.2.1.1.3.3.6.1 ProprietaryStatusReason <PrtryStsRsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Defines the reason why the system has rejected the transaction.

Datatype: "Max4AlphaNumericText" on page 925

5.4.2.1.1.3.3.6.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides detailed information about the reason why the system has rejected the transaction.

Datatype: "Max256Text" on page 924

5.4.2.1.1.3.3.7 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Defines a free text proprietary reason.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 925**5.4.2.1.1.4 RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date and time at which the cash is at the disposal of the credit account owner, or ceases to be at the disposal of the debit account owner.**RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 845 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		846
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		846

5.4.2.1.1.5 EntryDate <NtryDt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date and time at which an entry is posted to an account on the account servicer's books.**EntryDate <NtryDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 845 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		846
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		846

5.4.2.1.1.6 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the payment instruction is a debit or a credit.

.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 887

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

5.4.2.1.1.7 PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates the message or event from which an instruction has been initiated.

PaymentMethod <PmtMtd> contains one of the following **PaymentOrigin1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FINMessageType <FINMT>	[1..1]	Text		268
Or	XMLMessageName <XMLMsgNm>	[1..1]	Text		268
Or	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		268
Or}	Instrument <Instrm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		268

5.4.2.1.1.7.1 FINMessageType <FINMT>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies that the payment was included in a SWIFT FIN format message, for example, MT 103.

Datatype: "Max3NumericText" on page 925

5.4.2.1.1.7.2 XMLMessageName <XMLMsgNm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies that the payment was included in a SWIFT XML message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 925

5.4.2.1.1.7.3 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies that the payment was included in a proprietary format message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 925

5.4.2.1.1.7.4 Instrument <Instrm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of payment when not included in a SWIFT or proprietary format.

Datatype: "PaymentInstrument1Code" on page 897

CodeName	Name	Definition
BDT	BankDebitTransfer	Direct debit instruction in which the debtor and the creditor are financial institutions.
BCT	BankCreditTransfer	Funds transfer in which the debtor and the creditor are financial institutions.
CDT	CustomerDebitTransfer	Direct debit instruction in which the debtor or the creditor or both are non-financial institutions.
CCT	CustomerCreditTransfer	Funds transfer in which the debtor or the creditor or both are non-financial institutions.
CHK	Cheque	Payment instrument is a cheque. (A written order on which instructions are given to an account holder (a financial

CodeName	Name	Definition
		institution) to pay a stated sum to a named recipient (the payee)).
BKT	BookTransfer	Transfer that is a movement of cash on the books of the account servicer.
DCP	DebitCardPayment	Payment instrument is a debit card. (The payment originated using a debit card scheme.).
CCP	CreditCardPayment	Payment instrument is a credit card. (The payment originated using a credit card scheme.).
RTI	Return	Entry related to a returned or unpaid item.
CAN	CancellationRequest	Reverse entry that is the result of the cancellation of a previously booked entry.

5.4.2.1.2 TransactionsSummary <TxSummary>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates the total number and sum of the transactions.

Impacted by: C11 "DebitCreditIndicatorGuideline"

TransactionsSummary <TxSummary> contains the following **NumberAndSumOfTransactions2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NumberOfEntries <NbOfNtries>	[0..1]	Text		269
	Sum <Sum>	[0..1]	Quantity		269
	TotalNetEntryAmount <TtlNetNtryAmt>	[0..1]	Quantity		270
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		270

Constraints

- **DebitCreditIndicatorGuideline**

DebitCreditIndicator should be present when TotalNetEntryAmount is present.

5.4.2.1.2.1 NumberOfEntries <NbOfNtries>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of individual entries included in the report.

Datatype: "Max15NumericText" on page 924

5.4.2.1.2.2 Sum <Sum>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total of all individual entries included in the report.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 922

5.4.2.1.2.3 TotalNetEntryAmount <TtlNetNtryAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Resulting amount of the netted amounts for all debit and credit entries.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 922

5.4.2.1.2.4 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the total net entry amount is a credit or a debit amount.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 887

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

5.4.2.1.3 TransactionReport <TxRpt>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Reports either on the transaction information or on a business error.

TransactionReport <TxRpt> contains the following **TransactionReport6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PaymentIdentification <PmtId>	[1..1]			275
{Or	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		276
Or	QueueIdentification <QId>	[1..1]			276
	QueueIdentification <QId>	[1..1]	Text		276
	PositionInQueue <PosInQ>	[1..1]	Text		276
Or	LongBusinessIdentification <LngBizId>	[1..1]		C18	276
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		277
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		277
	InterBankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		278
	InterBankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		278
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]			278
{Or	FINMessageType <FINMT>	[1..1]	Text		278
Or	XMLMessageName <XMLMsgNm>	[1..1]	Text		278
Or	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		278
Or}	Instrument <Instrm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		278
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[1..1]	±		279
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[1..1]	±		279
	EntryType <NtryTp>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		280
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		280
Or	ShortBusinessIdentification <ShrtBizId>	[1..1]			280
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		280
	InterBankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		281
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[1..1]	±		281
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	Text		281
	TransactionOrError <TxOrErr>	[1..1]			281
{Or	Transaction <Tx>	[1..1]		C17, C7	285
	PaymentTo <PmtTo>	[0..1]			289
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		289
	MemberIdentification <MmbId>	[0..1]	±		290
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	290
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		290

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PaymentFrom <PmtFr>	[0..1]			290
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		291
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[0..1]	±		291
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	291
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		292
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		292
	Payment <Pmt>	[0..1]			292
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		294
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		295
	Status <Sts>	[0..*]			295
	Code <Cd>	[0..1]			296
{Or	Pending <Pdg>	[1..1]	CodeSet		296
Or	Final <Fnl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		298
Or	RTGS <RTGS>	[1..1]	Text		298
Or	Settlement <Sttlm>	[1..1]	Text		298
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		298
	DateTime <DtTm>	[0..1]	±		298
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..*]			298
{Or	Unmatched <Umtchd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		299
Or	Cancelled <Canc>	[1..1]	CodeSet		301
Or	Suspended <Sspd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		301
Or	PendingFailingSettlement <PdgFngSttlm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		301
Or	PendingSettlement <PdgSttlm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		304
Or	ProprietaryRejection <PrtryRjctn>	[1..1]			306
	ProprietaryStatusReason <PrtryStsRsn>	[1..1]	Text		306
	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]	Text		306
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		306
	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[0..1]			306
{Or	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	307
Or}	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		307
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	±		307

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		307
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]			307
{Or	FINMessageType <FINMT>	[1..1]	Text		308
Or	XMLMessageName <XMLMsgNm>	[1..1]	Text		308
Or	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		308
Or}	Instrument <Instrm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		308
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]			309
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		309
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		309
	ProcessingValidityTime <PrvgVldtyTm>	[0..1]			310
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		310
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		310
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		310
	InstructionCopy <InstrCpy>	[0..1]	Text		310
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			310
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		311
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		312
	GeneratedOrder <GnrtdOrdr>	[0..1]	Indicator		313
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		313
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		313
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		313
	Parties <Pties>	[0..1]			313
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		314
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		314
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		315
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		315
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		315
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		315
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		316
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		316
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		316

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		316
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		317
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		317
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		317
	AccountEntry <AcctNtry>	[0..1]			317
	Account <Acct>	[1..1]		C14, C13	318
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		319
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		319
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	320
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		320
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		320
	Owner <Ownr>	[0..1]	±		321
	Servicer <Svcr>	[0..1]	±		321
	Entry <Ntry>	[0..1]			321
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	322
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	±		322
	Status <Sts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		322
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		323
	StatementIdentification <StmtId>	[0..1]	Text		323
	AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Quantity		323
	AdditionalEntryInformation <AddtlNtryInf>	[0..*]	Text		323
	SecuritiesTransactionReferences <SctiesTxRefs>	[0..1]			323
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		324
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		324
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		324
	ProcessingIdentification <PrctlId>	[0..1]	Text		324
Or}	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..*]			324
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			325
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		325
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		325

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		325

5.4.2.1.3.1 PaymentIdentification <PmtId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference to the instruction related to the payment for which information is requested.

PaymentIdentification <PmtId> contains one of the following **PaymentIdentification6Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		276
Or	QueueIdentification <QId>	[1..1]			276
	QueueIdentification <QId>	[1..1]	Text		276
	PositionInQueue <PosInQ>	[1..1]	Text		276
Or	LongBusinessIdentification <LngBizId>	[1..1]		C18	276
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		277
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		277
	InterBankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		278
	InterBankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		278
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]			278
{Or	FINMessageType <FINMT>	[1..1]	Text		278
Or	XMLMessageName <XMLMsgNm>	[1..1]	Text		278
Or	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		278
Or}	Instrument <Instrm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		278
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[1..1]	±		279
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[1..1]	±		279
	EntryType <NtryTp>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		280
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		280
Or	ShortBusinessIdentification <ShrtBizId>	[1..1]			280
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		280
	InterBankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		281
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[1..1]	±		281
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	Text		281

5.4.2.1.3.1.1 TransactionIdentification <TxId>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by the first instructing agent, to unambiguously identify the transaction that is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire interbank chain.*Usage:* The transaction identification can be used for reconciliation, tracking or to link tasks relating to the transaction on the interbank level. The instructing agent has to make sure that the transaction identification is unique for a pre-agreed period.*Usage:* this is the former PaymentInstructionReference element.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 925**5.4.2.1.3.1.2 QueueIdentification <QId>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Identification of the payment instruction by its position in a queue managed by the clearing agent.**QueueIdentification <QId>** contains the following **QueueTransactionIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	QueueIdentification <QId>	[1..1]	Text		276
	PositionInQueue <PosInQ>	[1..1]	Text		276

5.4.2.1.3.1.2.1 QueueIdentification <QId>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Identification of the payment queue where the payment instruction resides.*Datatype:* "Max16Text" on page 924**5.4.2.1.3.1.2.2 PositionInQueue <PosInQ>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Position of the payment instruction within the identified queue.*Datatype:* "Max16Text" on page 924**5.4.2.1.3.1.3 LongBusinessIdentification <LngBizId>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Business identification of the payment instruction given by the clearing agent.*Impacted by:* C18 "TransactionIdentificationPresenceRule"

LongBusinessIdentification <LngBizId> contains the following **LongPaymentIdentification2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		277
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		277
	InterBankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		278
	InterBankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		278
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]			278
{Or	FINMessageType <FINMT>	[1..1]	Text		278
Or	XMLMessageName <XMLMsgNm>	[1..1]	Text		278
Or	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		278
Or}	Instrument <Instrm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		278
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[1..1]	±		279
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[1..1]	±		279
	EntryType <NtryTp>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		280
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		280

Constraints

- **TransactionIdentificationPresenceRule**

TransactionIdentification or UETR must be present. Both may be present

Following Must be True

/TransactionIdentification Must be present

Or /UETR Must be present

5.4.2.1.3.1.3.1 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the first instructing agent, to unambiguously identify the transaction that is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire interbank chain.

Usage: The transaction identification can be used for reconciliation, tracking or to link tasks relating to the transaction on the interbank level. The instructing agent has to make sure that the transaction identification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

Usage: this is the former PaymentInstructionReference element.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 925

5.4.2.1.3.1.3.2 UETR <UETR>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Universally unique identifier to provide an end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

Datatype: "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 921

5.4.2.1.3.1.3.3 InterBankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent.*Datatype:* "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 884**5.4.2.1.3.1.3.4 InterBankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 919**5.4.2.1.3.1.3.5 PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Message type with which the instruction has been initiated.**PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>** contains one of the following **PaymentOrigin1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FINMessageType <FINMT>	[1..1]	Text		278
Or	XMLMessageName <XMLMsgNm>	[1..1]	Text		278
Or	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		278
Or}	Instrument <Instrm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		278

5.4.2.1.3.1.3.5.1 FINMessageType <FINMT>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies that the payment was included in a SWIFT FIN format message, for example, MT 103.*Datatype:* "Max3NumericText" on page 925**5.4.2.1.3.1.3.5.2 XMLMessageName <XMLMsgNm>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies that the payment was included in a SWIFT XML message.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 925**5.4.2.1.3.1.3.5.3 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies that the payment was included in a proprietary format message.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 925**5.4.2.1.3.1.3.5.4 Instrument <Instrm>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of payment when not included in a SWIFT or proprietary format.

Datatype: "PaymentInstrument1Code" on page 897

CodeName	Name	Definition
BDT	BankDebitTransfer	Direct debit instruction in which the debtor and the creditor are financial institutions.
BCT	BankCreditTransfer	Funds transfer in which the debtor and the creditor are financial institutions.
CDT	CustomerDebitTransfer	Direct debit instruction in which the debtor or the creditor or both are non-financial institutions.
CCT	CustomerCreditTransfer	Funds transfer in which the debtor or the creditor or both are non-financial institutions.
CHK	Cheque	Payment instrument is a cheque. (A written order on which instructions are given to an account holder (a financial institution) to pay a stated sum to a named recipient (the payee)).
BKT	BookTransfer	Transfer that is a movement of cash on the books of the account servicer.
DCP	DebitCardPayment	Payment instrument is a debit card. (The payment originated using a debit card scheme.).
CCP	CreditCardPayment	Payment instrument is a credit card. (The payment originated using a credit card scheme.).
RTI	Return	Entry related to a returned or unpaid item.
CAN	CancellationRequest	Reverse entry that is the result of the cancellation of a previously booked entry.

5.4.2.1.3.1.3.6 InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Agent that instructs the next party in the chain to carry out the (set of) instruction(s).

InstructingAgent <InstgAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 851 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		851
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		852

5.4.2.1.3.1.3.7 InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Agent that is instructed by the previous party in the chain to carry out the (set of) instruction(s).

InstructedAgent <InstdAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 851 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		851
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		852

5.4.2.1.3.1.3.8 EntryType <NtryTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Optional qualifier providing additional system specific information about the entry.

Datatype: "EntryTypeIdentifier" on page 920

5.4.2.1.3.1.3.9 EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the initiating party, to unambiguously identify the transaction. This identification is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire end-to-end chain.

Usage: The end-to-end identification can be used for reconciliation or to link tasks relating to the transaction.

It can be included in several messages related to the transaction.

Usage: this is the former RelatedReference.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 925

5.4.2.1.3.1.4 ShortBusinessIdentification <ShrtBizId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Business identification of the payment instruction given by the clearing agent.

ShortBusinessIdentification <ShrtBizId> contains the following **ShortPaymentIdentification2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		280
	InterBankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		281
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[1..1]	±		281

5.4.2.1.3.1.4.1 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the first instructing agent, to unambiguously identify the transaction that is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire interbank chain.

Usage: The transaction identification can be used for reconciliation, tracking or to link tasks relating to the transaction on the interbank level. The instructing agent has to make sure that the transaction identification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

Usage: this is the former PaymentInstructionReference element.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 925

5.4.2.1.3.1.4.2 InterBankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 919

5.4.2.1.3.1.4.3 InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Agent that instructs the next party in the chain to carry out the (set of) instruction(s).

InstructingAgent <InstgAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 851 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		851
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		852

5.4.2.1.3.1.5 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique proprietary reference of the underlying payment instruction assigned by the system.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 926

5.4.2.1.3.2 TransactionOrError <TxOrErr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Requested information on the payment transaction when information has not been found.

TransactionOrError <TxOrErr> contains one of the following **TransactionOrError5Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Transaction <Tx>	[1..1]		C17, C7	285
	PaymentTo <PmtTo>	[0..1]			289
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		289
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[0..1]	±		290
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	290
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		290
	PaymentFrom <PmtFr>	[0..1]			290
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		291
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[0..1]	±		291
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	291
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		292
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		292
	Payment <Pmt>	[0..1]			292
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		294
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		295
	Status <Sts>	[0..*]			295
	Code <Cd>	[0..1]			296
{Or	Pending <Pdg>	[1..1]	CodeSet		296
Or	Final <Fnl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		298
Or	RTGS <RTGS>	[1..1]	Text		298
Or	Settlement <Sttlm>	[1..1]	Text		298
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		298
	DateTime <DtTm>	[0..1]	±		298
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..*]			298
{Or	Unmatched <Umtchd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		299
Or	Cancelled <Canc>	[1..1]	CodeSet		301
Or	Suspended <Sspd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		301
Or	PendingFailingSettlement <PdgFlingSttlm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		301
Or	PendingSettlement <PdgSttlm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		304
Or	ProprietaryRejection <PrtryRjctn>	[1..1]			306
	ProprietaryStatusReason <PrtryStsRsn>	[1..1]	Text		306

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]	Text		306
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		306
	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[0..1]			306
{Or	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	307
Or}	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		307
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	±		307
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		307
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]			307
{Or	FINMessageType <FINMT>	[1..1]	Text		308
Or	XMLMessageName <XMLMsgNm>	[1..1]	Text		308
Or	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		308
Or}	Instrument <Instrm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		308
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]			309
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		309
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		309
	ProcessingValidityTime <PrvgVldtyTm>	[0..1]			310
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		310
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		310
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		310
	InstructionCopy <InstrCpy>	[0..1]	Text		310
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			310
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		311
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		312
	GeneratedOrder <GnrtdOrd>	[0..1]	Indicator		313
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		313
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		313
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		313
	Parties <Pties>	[0..1]			313
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		314
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		314
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		315

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		315
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		315
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		315
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		316
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		316
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		316
	IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		316
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		317
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		317
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		317
	AccountEntry <AcctNtry>	[0..1]			317
	Account <Acct>	[1..1]		C14, C13	318
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		319
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		319
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	320
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		320
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		320
	Owner <Ownr>	[0..1]	±		321
	Servicer <Svcr>	[0..1]	±		321
	Entry <Ntry>	[0..1]			321
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	322
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	±		322
	Status <Sts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		322
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		323
	StatementIdentification <StmtId>	[0..1]	Text		323
	AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Quantity		323
	AdditionalEntryInformation <AddtlNtryInf>	[0..*]	Text		323
	SecuritiesTransactionReferences <SctiesTxRefs>	[0..1]			323
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		324

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		324
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		324
	ProcessingIdentification <PrccId>	[0..1]	Text		324
Or}	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..*]			324
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			325
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		325
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		325
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		325

5.4.2.1.3.2.1 Transaction <Tx>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Requested information on the payment transaction.

Impacted by: C17 "TransactionCreditDebitIndicatorRule", C7 "CreditDebitIndicatorGuideline"

Transaction <Tx> contains the following Transaction74 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PaymentTo <PmtTo>	[0..1]			289
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		289
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[0..1]	±		290
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	290
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		290
	PaymentFrom <PmtFr>	[0..1]			290
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		291
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[0..1]	±		291
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	291
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		292
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		292
	Payment <Pmt>	[0..1]			292
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		294
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		295
	Status <Sts>	[0..*]			295
	Code <Cd>	[0..1]			296
{Or	Pending <Pdg>	[1..1]	CodeSet		296
Or	Final <Fnl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		298
Or	RTGS <RTGS>	[1..1]	Text		298
Or	Settlement <Sttlm>	[1..1]	Text		298
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		298
	DateTime <DtTm>	[0..1]	±		298
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..*]			298
{Or	Unmatched <Umtchd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		299
Or	Cancelled <Canc>	[1..1]	CodeSet		301
Or	Suspended <Sspd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		301
Or	PendingFailingSettlement <PdgFngSttlm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		301
Or	PendingSettlement <PdgSttlm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		304
Or	ProprietaryRejection <PrtryRjctn>	[1..1]			306
	ProprietaryStatusReason <PrtryStsRsn>	[1..1]	Text		306
	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]	Text		306

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		306
	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[0..1]			306
{Or	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	307
Or}	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		307
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	±		307
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		307
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]			307
{Or	FINMessageType <FINMT>	[1..1]	Text		308
Or	XMLMessageName <XMLMsgNm>	[1..1]	Text		308
Or	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		308
Or}	Instrument <Instrm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		308
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]			309
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		309
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		309
	ProcessingValidityTime <PrcgVldtyTm>	[0..1]			310
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		310
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		310
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		310
	InstructionCopy <InstrCpy>	[0..1]	Text		310
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			310
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		311
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		312
	GeneratedOrder <GnrtdOrdr>	[0..1]	Indicator		313
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		313
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		313
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		313
	Parties <Pties>	[0..1]			313
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		314
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		314
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		315
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		315

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		315
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		315
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		316
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		316
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		316
	IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		316
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		317
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		317
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		317
	AccountEntry <AcctNtry>	[0..1]			317
	Account <Acct>	[1..1]		C14, C13	318
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		319
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		319
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	320
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		320
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		320
	Owner <Ownr>	[0..1]	±		321
	Servicer <Svcr>	[0..1]	±		321
	Entry <Ntry>	[0..1]			321
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	322
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	±		322
	Status <Sts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		322
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		323
	StatementIdentification <StmtId>	[0..1]	Text		323
	AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Quantity		323
	AdditionalEntryInformation <AddtlNtryInf>	[0..*]	Text		323
	SecuritiesTransactionReferences <SctiesTxRefs>	[0..1]			323
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		324
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		324

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		324
	ProcessingIdentification <PrctlId>	[0..1]	Text		324

Constraints

- **CreditDebitIndicatorGuideline**

The CreditDebitIndicator may be omitted for optimisation reason if the CreditDebitIndicator is used in the search criteria of the related query.

- **TransactionCreditDebitIndicatorRule**

If CreditDebitIndicator is present, then AccountEntry/Entry/Amount or Payment/InstructedAmount or Payment/InterbankSettlementAmount must be present.

If CreditDebitIndicator is not present, then any Message Elements in the list (AccountEntry/Entry/Amount, Payment/InstructedAmount, Payment/InterbankSettlementAmount) is optional.

On Condition

/CreditDebitIndicator is present

Following Must be True

/AccountEntry/Entry/Amount Must be present

Or /Payment/InstructedAmount Must be present

Or /Payment/InterbankSettlementAmount Must be present

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.1 PaymentTo <PmtTo>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Destination of the payment (be it a member or a system or both).

PaymentTo <PmtTo> contains the following **System2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		289
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[0..1]	±		290
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	290
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		290

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.1.1 SystemIdentification <SysId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a particular cash clearing system.

SystemIdentification <SysId> contains one of the following elements (see "MarketInfrastructureIdentification1Choice" on page 862 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		862
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		862

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.1.2 MemberIdentification <Mmbld>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of a member within a system, assigned using the member identification scheme of the system.**MemberIdentification <Mmbld>** contains the following elements (see ["BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6"](#) on page 851 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		851
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		852

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.1.3 Country <Ctry>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Country in which the system is located.*Impacted by:* [C5 "Country"](#)*Datatype:* ["CountryCode"](#) on page 887**Constraints**

- Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.1.4 AccountIdentification <AcctId>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.**AccountIdentification <AcctId>** contains one of the following elements (see ["AccountIdentification4Choice"](#) on page 838 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C7	838
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		839

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.2 PaymentFrom <PmtFr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Origin of the payment (be it a member or a system or both).

PaymentFrom <PmtFr> contains the following **System2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		291
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[0..1]	±		291
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	291
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		292

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.2.1 SystemIdentification <SysId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a particular cash clearing system.

SystemIdentification <SysId> contains one of the following elements (see "[MarketInfrastructureIdentification1Choice](#)" on page 862 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		862
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		862

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.2.2 MemberIdentification <Mmbld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a member within a system, assigned using the member identification scheme of the system.

MemberIdentification <Mmbld> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 851 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		851
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		852

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.2.3 Country <Ctry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country in which the system is located.

Impacted by: C5 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 887

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.2.4 AccountIdentification <AcctId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

AccountIdentification <AcctId> contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 838 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C7	838
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		839

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.3 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the payment transaction is a debit or credit transaction.

.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 887

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4 Payment <Pmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Instruction to pay an amount of money to an ultimate beneficiary, on behalf of an originator. This instruction may have to be forwarded several times to complete the settlement chain.

Payment <Pmt> contains the following **PaymentInstruction32** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		294
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		295
	Status <Sts>	[0..*]			295
	Code <Cd>	[0..1]			296
{Or	Pending <Pdg>	[1..1]	CodeSet		296
Or	Final <Fnl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		298
Or	RTGS <RTGS>	[1..1]	Text		298
Or	Settlement <Sttlm>	[1..1]	Text		298
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		298
	DateTime <DtTm>	[0..1]	±		298
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..*]			298
{Or	Unmatched <Umtchd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		299
Or	Cancelled <Canc>	[1..1]	CodeSet		301
Or	Suspended <Sspd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		301
Or	PendingFailingSettlement <PdgFngSttlm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		301
Or	PendingSettlement <PdgSttlm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		304
Or	ProprietaryRejection <PrtryRjctn>	[1..1]			306
	ProprietaryStatusReason <PrtryStsRsn>	[1..1]	Text		306
	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]	Text		306
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		306
	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[0..1]			306
{Or	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	307
Or}	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		307
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	±		307
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		307
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]			307
{Or	FINMessageType <FINMT>	[1..1]	Text		308
Or	XMLMessageName <XMLMsgNm>	[1..1]	Text		308
Or	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		308
Or}	Instrument <Instrm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		308
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]			309

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		309
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		309
	ProcessingValidityTime <PrcgVldtyTm>	[0..1]			310
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		310
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		310
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		310
	InstructionCopy <InstrCpy>	[0..1]	Text		310
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			310
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		311
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		312
	GeneratedOrder <GnrtdOrdr>	[0..1]	Indicator		313
	TransactionIdentification <Txld>	[0..1]	Text		313
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		313
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		313
	Parties <Pties>	[0..1]			313
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		314
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		314
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		315
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		315
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		315
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		315
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		316
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		316
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		316
	IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		316
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		317
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		317
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		317

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.1 MessageIdentification <Msgld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the original initiating party, to unambiguously identify the original payment transaction message

Usage: this is the former TransactionReference.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 925

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.2 RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the cash is at the disposal of the credit account owner, or ceases to be at the disposal of the debit account owner.

RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 845 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		846
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		846

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.3 Status <Sts>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Detailed information about the status of a transfer.

.

Status <Sts> contains the following **PaymentStatus6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[0..1]			296
{Or	Pending <Pdg>	[1..1]	CodeSet		296
Or	Final <Fnl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		298
Or	RTGS <RTGS>	[1..1]	Text		298
Or	Settlement <Sttlm>	[1..1]	Text		298
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		298
	DateTime <DtTm>	[0..1]	±		298
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..*]			298
{Or	Unmatched <Umtchd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		299
Or	Cancelled <Canc>	[1..1]	CodeSet		301
Or	Suspended <Sspd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		301
Or	PendingFailingSettlement <PdgFngSttlm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		301
Or	PendingSettlement <PdgSttlm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		304
Or	ProprietaryRejection <PrtryRjctn>	[1..1]			306
	ProprietaryStatusReason <PrtryStsRsn>	[1..1]	Text		306
	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]	Text		306
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		306

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Status of a transfer, in coded form, as assigned by the transaction administrator.

Code <Cd> contains one of the following **PaymentStatusCode6Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Pending <Pdg>	[1..1]	CodeSet		296
Or	Final <Fnl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		298
Or	RTGS <RTGS>	[1..1]	Text		298
Or	Settlement <Sttlm>	[1..1]	Text		298
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		298

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.3.1.1 Pending <Pdg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Qualifies further the pending status.

Datatype: "PendingStatus4Code" on page 905

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACPD	Accepted	Transaction has been accepted by the clearing agent.
VALD	Validated	Transaction has been validated by the clearing agent.
MATD	Matched	Transaction has been matched with a corresponding transaction by the clearing agent.
AUTD	Authorised	Transaction has been authorised by the transaction administrator or authorised party.
INVD	Invalid	Transaction is invalid.
UMAC	Unmatched	Clearing agent attempted to match the transaction with a corresponding transaction but failed.
STLE	SettlementEligible	Transaction is eligible for future settlement.
STLM	SettlementMature	Transaction is eligible for immediate settlement.
SSPD	Suspended	Transaction has been suspended by the clearing agent.
PCAN	PendingCancellation	Clearing agent has received a cancellation request for the transaction, and needs either a matching request for cancellation from the counterparty or a confirmation from an authorised party.
PSTL	PendingSettlement	Transaction is eligible for settlement, but is pending.
PFST	PendingFailingSettlement	Transaction eligible for immediate settlement, has failed to settle.
SMLR	SenderMultilateralLimitRelated	Transaction causes the 'Sender multilateral limit' to be exceeded and cannot currently be processed.
RMLR	ReceiverMultilateralLimitRelated	Transaction causes the 'Receiver multilateral limit' to be exceeded and cannot currently be processed.
SRBL	SenderReceiverBilateralLimitRelated	Transaction causes the bilateral limit fixed between Sender and Receiver to be exceeded and cannot currently be processed.
AVLB	HeldForServiceAvailability	Specifies that the message is queued to the receiving payment system and is awaiting processing because the receiving payment system is not operational (open) at that point in time.
SRML	SenderReceiverMultilateralLimitRelated	Transaction causes the multilateral limits fixed between Sender and Receiver to be exceeded by the total amount of submitted payments at the end of the day and cannot currently be processed.

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.3.1.2 Final <FnI>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Qualifies further the final status.*Datatype:* "FinalStatus1Code" on page 893

CodeName	Name	Definition
STLD	Settled	Transaction has been successfully processed by the clearing agent.
RJTD	Rejected	Transaction has been rejected by the clearing agent.
CAND	Cancelled	Transaction has been cancelled.
FNLD	Finalised	Transaction has been successfully processed by the clearing agent. Settlement will take place outside of the system.

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.3.1.3 RTGS <RTGS>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Qualifies further the RTGS status.*Datatype:* "Max4AlphaNumericText" on page 925**5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.3.1.4 Settlement <Sttlm>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Qualifies further the settlement status.*Datatype:* "Max4AlphaNumericText" on page 925**5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.3.1.5 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Qualifies further the proprietary status.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 925**5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.3.2 DateTime <DtTm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date and time at which the status was assigned to the transfer.**DateTime <DtTm>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 845 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		846
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		846

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.3.3 Reason <Rsn>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Reason provided for the status of a transfer.

Reason <Rsn> contains one of the following **PaymentStatusReason1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unmatched <Umtchd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		299
Or	Cancelled <Canc>	[1..1]	CodeSet		301
Or	Suspended <Sspd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		301
Or	PendingFailingSettlement <PdgFngSttlm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		301
Or	PendingSettlement <PdgSttlm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		304
Or	ProprietaryRejection <PrtryRjctn>	[1..1]			306
	ProprietaryStatusReason <PrtryStsRsn>	[1..1]	Text		306
	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]	Text		306
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		306

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.3.3.1 Unmatched <Umtchd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason why the payment status is unmatched.

Datatype: "UnmatchedStatusReason1Code" on page 917

CodeName	Name	Definition
CMIS	MatchingInstructionNotFound	Matching instruction from the counterparty could not be found.
DDAT	DisagreementSettlementDate	Counterparty disagrees with the settlement date/time.
DELN	DisagreementDirectionOfTrade	Counterparty expects a delivery not a receipt, or counterparty expects a receipt not a delivery.
DEPT	DisagreementPlaceOfSettlement	Counterparty disagrees with the place of settlement.
DMON	DisagreementSettlementAmount	Counterparty disagrees with the settlement amount.
DDEA	DisagreementDealPrice	Counterparty disagrees with the deal price.
DQUA	DisagreementQuantity	Counterparty disagrees with the quantity of the financial instrument.
CADE	DisagreementRepurchaseCallDelay	Repurchase call delay does not match.
SETR	DisagreementSettlementTransaction	Settlement transaction type does not match.
DSEC	DisagreementSecurity	Counterparty disagrees with the security/issue, for example, ISIN or a financial instrument attribute differs.
VASU	DisagreementVariableRateSupport	Variable rate support does not match.
DTRA	NotRecognised	Counterparty does not recognise the transaction.

CodeName	Name	Definition
RSPR	DisagreementRepurchaseSpreadRate	Repurchase spread rate does not match.
REPO	DisagreementRepurchaseRate	Repurchase rate does not match.
CLAT	CounterpartyTooLateForMatching	Counterparty's instruction was too late.
RERT	DisagreementRepurchaseRateType	Repurchase rate type does not match.
REPA	DisagreementRepurchaseAmount	Repurchase amount does not match.
REPP	DisagreementRepurchasePremiumAmount	Repurchase premium amount does not match.
PHYS	DisagreementPhysicalSettlement	Counterparty's instructions is for physical settlement, and yours is not, or vice versa.
IIND	DisagreementCommonReference	Counterparty disagrees with the common reference.
FRAP	DisagreementPaymentCode	Counterparty's instructions is for free settlement, and yours is for settlement against payment, or vice versa.
PLCE	DisagreementPlaceOfTrade	Place of trade does not match.
PODU	PossibleDuplicateInstruction	Instruction is a possible duplicate.
FORF	DisagreementForfeitRepurchaseamount	Repurchase forfeit amount does not match.
REGD	DisagreementRegistrationDetails	Discrepancies exist in the registration details linked to the transaction.
RTGS	DisagreementRTGSSystem	Counterparty indicates a settlement via RTGS system and you indicate non-RTGS settlement, or vice versa.
ICAG	IncorrectAgent	Counterparty indicated an incorrect delivery or receiving agent.
CPCA	CounterpartyCancelledInstruction	Counterparty has cancelled the transaction/instruction.
CHAR	DisagreementChargesAmount	Counterparty disagrees on the amount of charges.
IEXE	IncorrectBuyerOrSeller	Instruction indicates an incorrect buyer (receiver) or seller (deliverer).
NCRR	DisagreementCurrencySettlementAmount	Counterparty disagrees with the currency of the settlement amount.
NMAS	NoMatchingStarted	Matching process has not yet started.
SAFE	DisagreementSafekeepingAccount	Safekeeping account used as a matching criteria on the market concerned does not match.
DTRD	DisagreementTradeDate	Counterparty disagrees with the trade date.
LATE	YourInstructionTooLateForMatching	Instruction received too late for matching.
TERM	DisagreementClosingDateTime	Closing date/time does not match.

CodeName	Name	Definition
ICUS	DisagreementReceivingOrDeliveringCustodian	Incorrect delivering or receiving custodian.

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.3.3.2 Cancelled <Canc>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Reason why the payment status is cancelled.*Datatype:* "CancelledStatusReason1Code" on page 886

CodeName	Name	Definition
CANI	CancelledByYourself	Transaction is cancelled by yourself.
CANS	CancelledBySystem	Transaction is cancelled by the system.
CSUB	CancelledByAgent	Transaction is cancelled by the agent.

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.3.3.3 Suspended <Sspd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Reason why the payment status is suspended.*Datatype:* "SuspendedStatusReason1Code" on page 909

CodeName	Name	Definition
SUBY	SuspendedByYourself	Transaction/instruction is suspended following your earlier suspension instruction.
SUBS	SuspendedBySystem	Transaction/instruction is suspended following a system suspension instruction.

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.3.3.4 PendingFailingSettlement <PdgFngSttlm>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Reason why the payment status is pending (failing settlement).*Datatype:* "PendingFailingSettlement1Code" on page 900

CodeName	Name	Definition
AWMO	AwaitingMoney	Securities have been delivered, but the money is still expected from the counterparty.
AWSH	AwaitingSecuritiesFromCounterparty	Securities have not yet been received from the counterparty. If the settlement instruction was a received against payment, the cash has been delivered.
LAAW	AwaitingOtherTransaction	Awaiting settlement of a linked 'buy'.
DOCY	AwaitingDocumentsOrEndorsementsFromYou	Awaiting documents or endorsements from you.
CLAT	CounterpartyTooLateForSettlement	Counterparty's instruction was too late for settlement, (that is, received too late, matching, or settlement problems were solved too late).

CodeName	Name	Definition
CERT	WrongCertificateNumbers	Certificate number error.
MINO	MinimumSettlementAmount	Securities quantity is lower than the minimum existing settlement quantity for the instructed financial instrument.
PHSE	PhysicalDeliveryDelay	Settlement is physical, and there is a delay in the delivery of the securities.
SBLO	SecuritiesBlocked	Securities are blocked, for example, because of a corporate action event or re-alignment.
DKNY	CounterpartyReturnedSecurities	Counterparty has returned, refused, or does not recognize the securities.
STCD	ConfirmationDiscrepancy	Discrepancy in the settlement confirmation.
BENO	BeneficialOwnershipDisagreement	Disagreement over beneficial ownership.
LACK	LackOfSecurities	Insufficient deliverable securities in your account.
LATE	TooLateForSettlement	Settlement instruction was too late for settlement, that is, received too late, matching, or settlement problems were solved too late.
CANR	CancellationConfirmationRequest	Transaction suspended. Because the suspension period is finished, the cancellation or confirmation of instructions is required.
MLAT	MoneyTooLateForSettlement	Payment for a buy of securities was received after the cut-off time for completing the settlement on a same day basis.
OBJT	UnderObjection	Securities are stolen, in dispute, and under objection.
DOCC	AwaitingDocumentsOrEndorsementsFromCounterparty	Awaiting documents or endorsements from the counterparty.
BLOC	AccountBlocked	Account is blocked, so no instruction can settle.
CHAS	EnquirySent	Enquiry/chaser sent to the agent or depository.
NEWI	NewIssues	Securities are new issues, and not yet available/tradeable.
CLAC	CounterpartyInsufficientSecurities	Insufficient deliverable securities in the counterparty's account, or counterparty does not hold the securities.
PART	TradeSettlesInPartials	Trade will settle in partials.
CMON	CounterpartyInsufficientMoney	Insufficient money in counterparty's account.
COLL	SecuritiesPledgedAsCollateral	Securities are not deliverable as they are pledged as collateral.
DEPO	RefusedDepositForIssueOfDepositoryReceipts	Deposit of shares for the issuance of a depository receipt has been refused. The

CodeName	Name	Definition
		allotment for depositary receipts granted by the issuer would be exceeded by the transaction.
FLIM	MaximumForeignLimitReached	Insufficient deliverable securities in your account, as maximum foreign limit has been reached.
NOFX	NoForeignExchangeInstruction	A foreign exchange instruction from you is missing.
INCA	IncomeAdjustmentRequired	Securities require income adjustment, that is, dividend or interest.
LINK	PendingLinkedInstruction	Linked instruction is pending/failing.
BYIY	BuyInProcedure	A buy-in procedure has started on the market, on your behalf, if your instruction is a receipt, or on behalf of the counterparty if the instruction is a delivery.
CAIS	AwaitingSecurities	Awaiting securities from a corporate action issue or other procedure(s), for example, conversion, dematerialisation, exchange, registration, stamping, and splitting.
LALO	SecuritiesLoanedOut	Insufficient deliverable securities in your account as securities are loaned out.
MONY	InsufficientMoney	Insufficient money in your account.
NCON	ConfirmationNotReceived	Settlement confirmation has not yet been received.
YCOL	CollateralShortage	Not enough collateral in your account to execute the instruction.
REFS	NotInGoodOrder	Delivery/receipt is refused because the physical securities are not in good order.
SDUT	LackOfStampDutyInformation	Instruction is failing since stamp duty information is missing.
CYCL	AwaitingNextSettlementCycle	Your instruction is confirmed in the local market, but is ready for settlement at the next settlement cycle.
BATC	ProcessingBatchDifference	Processing batch differs in the counterparty's instruction, for example, day time/real time vs overnight.
GUAD	GuaranteedDeliveryIndicatorDifference	Guaranteed delivery indicator differs in the counterparty's instruction.
PREA	PreadviceInstructed	Instruction is a preadvice, that is, matching only.
GLOB	GlobalFormSecurities	Securities are in global form.
CPEC	CounterpartyInReceivership	Counterparty is in receivership, that is, a form of bankruptcy.
MUNO	MultipleSettlementAmount	Amount is not a multiple of an existing settlement amount lot for the instructed financial instrument.

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.3.3.5 PendingSettlement <PdgSttIm>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Reason why the payment status is pending (settlement).*Datatype:* "PendingSettlement2Code" on page 903

CodeName	Name	Definition
AWMO	AwaitingMoney	Securities have been delivered, but the settlement amount has not been received from the counterparty.
CAIS	AwaitingSecurities	Awaiting securities from corporate action issue or other procedures, for example, conversion, dematerialisation, exchange, registration, stamping, splitting, etc.
REFU	InstructionRefusedOrNotRecognised	Instruction that has been refused or not recognised, and is represented automatically.
AWSH	AwaitingSharesFromCounterparty	Securities have not yet been received from the counterparty.
PHSE	PhysicalDeliveryDelay	Settlement is physical and securities are being delivered.
TAMM	TradeAmendedInMarket	Trade is being amended in the market.
DOCY	AwaitingDocumentsOrEndorsementsFromYou	Awaiting documents or endorsements from you.
DOCC	AwaitingDocumentsOrEndorsementsFromCounterparty	Awaiting documents or endorsements from the counterparty.
BLOC	AccountBlocked	Your account is blocked, no instruction can settle over the account.
CHAS	EnquirySent	Chaser/enquiry sent to the agent or depository.
NEWI	NewIssues	Securities are new issues and are not yet available/tradable.
CLAC	CounterpartyInsufficientSecurities	Insufficient deliverable securities in the counterparty's account, or counterparty does not hold the securities.
MUNO	MultipleSettlementAmount	Securities quantity is not a multiple of an existing settlement amount lot for the instructed financial instrument.
GLOB	GlobalFormSecurities	Settlement cannot be executed as securities are in global form.
PREA	PreadviceInstructed	Your instruction is a preadvice, that is, matching only.
GUAD	GuaranteedDeliveryIndicatorDifference	Guaranteed delivery indicator differs in the counterparty's instruction.
PART	TradeSettlesInPartials	Trade will settle in partials.
NMAS	NoMatchingRequired	Instruction has not been matched because the matching process is not required.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CMON	CounterpartyInsufficientMoney	Insufficient money in the counterparty's account.
YCOL	CollateralShortage	Not enough collateral in your account to execute the transaction.
COLL	SecuritiesPledgedAsCollateral	Securities are not deliverable as they are pledged as collateral.
DEPO	RefusedDepositForIssueOfDepositoryReceipts	Deposit of shares for the issuing of depository receipts has been refused. The allotment for depository receipts granted by the issuer is exceeded by the transaction.
FLIM	MaximumForeignLimitReached	Insufficient deliverable securities in your account because the maximum foreign limit has been reached.
NOFX	NoForeignExchangeInstruction	Foreign exchange instruction is missing.
INCA	IncomeAdjustementRequired	Securities require income adjustment, for example, dividend or interest.
LINK	PendingLinkedInstruction	Your instruction is pending settlement because the instruction linked to it is pending.
FUTU	AwaitingSettlementDate	Instruction is awaiting the settlement date, and no settlement problems have been reported.
LACK	LackOfSecurities	Insufficient deliverable securities in your account.
LALO	SecuritiesLoanedOut	Insufficient deliverable securities in your account because securities are loaned out.
MONY	InsufficientMoney	Insufficient money in your account.
NCON	ConfirmationNotReceived	Settlement confirmation has not been received.
REFS	NotInGoodOrder	Delivery/receipt has been refused because the physical securities are not in good order.
SDUT	LackOfStampDutyInformation	Instruction is pending as stamp duty information is missing.
BATC	ProcessingBatchDifference	Processing batch differs in the counterparty's instruction, for example, day time/real time versus overnight.
CYCL	AwaitingNextSettlementCycle	Instruction is confirmed in the local market or is ready for settlement, awaiting the next settlement cycle.
SBLO	SecuritiesBlocked	Settlement is pending. The securities are blocked due to, for example, a corporate action event, re-alignment.
CPEC	CounterpartyInReceivership	Counterparty is in receivership, that is, the form of bankruptcy where a court appointed person, the receiver, manages the affairs of the business.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MINO	MinimumSettlementAmount	Securities amount is lower than the minimum existing settlement amount for the instructed financial instrument.
PCAP	PendingCAP	Payment is pending, and does not settle because the actual use of the risk management limit on the counterpart (bilateral limit) prevents settlement.

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.3.3.6 ProprietaryRejection <PrtryRjctn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Defines the reason that has been used by the system to reject the transaction.

ProprietaryRejection <PrtryRjctn> contains the following **ProprietaryStatusJustification2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProprietaryStatusReason <PrtryStsRsn>	[1..1]	Text		306
	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]	Text		306

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.3.3.6.1 ProprietaryStatusReason <PrtryStsRsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Defines the reason why the system has rejected the transaction.

Datatype: "Max4AlphaNumericText" on page 925

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.3.3.6.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides detailed information about the reason why the system has rejected the transaction.

Datatype: "Max256Text" on page 924

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.3.3.7 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Defines a free text proprietary reason.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 925

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.4 InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party.

InstructedAmount <InstdAmt> contains one of the following **Amount3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C8	307
Or}	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		307

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.4.1 AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Number of monetary units specified in a currency where the unit of currency is explicit.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 884**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.4.2 AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Number of monetary units specified in a currency where the unit of currency is implied by the context.*Datatype:* "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 884**5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.5 InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent.

InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt> contains one of the following elements (see "Amount2Choice" on page 839 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		839
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	839

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.6 Purpose <Purp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Underlying reason for the payment transaction.*Datatype:* "Max10Text" on page 923**5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.7 PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates the message or event from which an instruction has been initiated.

PaymentMethod <PmtMtd> contains one of the following **PaymentOrigin1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FINMessageType <FINMT>	[1..1]	Text		308
Or	XMLMessageName <XMLMsgNm>	[1..1]	Text		308
Or	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		308
Or}	Instrument <Instrm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		308

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.7.1 FINMessageType <FINMT>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies that the payment was included in a SWIFT FIN format message, for example, MT 103.

Datatype: "Max3NumericText" on page 925

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.7.2 XMLMessageName <XMLMsgNm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies that the payment was included in a SWIFT XML message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 925

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.7.3 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies that the payment was included in a proprietary format message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 925

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.7.4 Instrument <Instrm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of payment when not included in a SWIFT or proprietary format.

Datatype: "PaymentInstrument1Code" on page 897

CodeName	Name	Definition
BDT	BankDebitTransfer	Direct debit instruction in which the debtor and the creditor are financial institutions.
BCT	BankCreditTransfer	Funds transfer in which the debtor and the creditor are financial institutions.
CDT	CustomerDebitTransfer	Direct debit instruction in which the debtor or the creditor or both are non-financial institutions.
CCT	CustomerCreditTransfer	Funds transfer in which the debtor or the creditor or both are non-financial institutions.
CHK	Cheque	Payment instrument is a cheque. (A written order on which instructions are given to an account holder (a financial

CodeName	Name	Definition
		institution) to pay a stated sum to a named recipient (the payee)).
BKT	BookTransfer	Transfer that is a movement of cash on the books of the account servicer.
DCP	DebitCardPayment	Payment instrument is a debit card. (The payment originated using a debit card scheme.).
CCP	CreditCardPayment	Payment instrument is a credit card. (The payment originated using a credit card scheme.).
RTI	Return	Entry related to a returned or unpaid item.
CAN	CancellationRequest	Reverse entry that is the result of the cancellation of a previously booked entry.

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.8 Priority <Prty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Urgency or order of importance that the originator would like the recipient of the payment instruction to apply to the processing of the payment instruction.

.

Priority <Prty> contains one of the following **Priority1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		309
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		309

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.8.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Priority code, in a coded form.

Datatype: "Priority5Code" on page 907

CodeName	Name	Definition
HIGH	High	Priority level is high.
LOWW	Low	Priority level is low.
NORM	Normal	Priority level is normal.
URGT	Urgent	Priority level is urgent (highest priority possible).

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.8.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Priority code bilaterally agreed between parties.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 925

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.9 ProcessingValidityTime <PrcgVldtyTm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date and time range within which the payment instruction must be processed.

.

ProcessingValidityTime <PrcgVldtyTm> contains one of the following **DateTimePeriod1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		310
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		310
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		310

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.9.1 FromDateTime <FrDtTm>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Date and time at which the range starts.*Datatype:* "ISODatetime" on page 919**5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.9.2 ToDateTime <ToDtTm>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Date and time at which the range ends.*Datatype:* "ISODatetime" on page 919**5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.9.3 DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Range of time between a start date and time and an end date and time.**DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>** contains the following elements (see "DateTimePeriod1" on page 846 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		846
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		846

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.10 InstructionCopy <InstrCpy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Copy of the original instruction, in free form text.*Datatype:* "Max20000Text" on page 924**5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.11 Type <Tp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Type, or nature, of the payment, such as express payment.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **PaymentType4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		311
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		312

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.11.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type, or nature, of the payment, such as express payment.

Datatype: "PaymentType3Code" on page 899

CodeName	Name	Definition
CBS	CrossBorderPayment	Payment has an origin in one country, a destination in another, and is made in the currency of either the origin or destination country.
BCK	BackUp	Payment is made under the recovery procedure to move liquidity to/from the settlement account of a member according to the specifications of the system.
BAL	BalanceRetail	Transaction is a payment offsetting the net cash balance owed/due in a retail payment system.
CLS	CLSPayment	Payment is linked to CLS activities.
CTR	CentralBankOperation	Payment is made to settle an operation made with the central bank.
CBH	CrossBorderHighValuePayment	Transaction is a high value payment that has an origin in one country and a destination in another country and is made in the currency of either the origin or destination country.
CBP	CrossBorderPriorityPayment	Transaction is a priority payment that has an origin in one country and a destination in another and is made in the currency of either the origin or destination country.
DPG	DVPGross	Gross cash payment offsetting the amount owed/due for a securities transaction settlement.
DPN	DVPNet	Net payment offsetting the cash balance due/owed for a series of securities transactions settlement.
EXP	ExpressPayment	Transaction is a payment that is processed whenever liquidity is available on the settlement account of a member of the RTGSPlus system.

CodeName	Name	Definition
TCH	ThirdCurrencyHighValuePayment	Transaction is a high value payment that is made in a third currency to the origin and destination countries. The origin and destination countries may be one and the same country.
LMT	LimitPayment	Transaction is a payment that is processed when the pool of liquidity exceeds the minimum value reserved for an express payment in the RTGSPlus system.
LIQ	LiquidityTransfer	Payment is made to transfer liquidity to/ from the settlement account of a member, to/from the current account held at the central institution or any other institution.
DPP	DomesticPriorityPayment	Transaction is a priority payment that has an origin and a destination in the same country and is made in the currency of that country.
DPH	DomesticHighValuePayment	Transaction is a high value payment that has an origin and a destination in the same country and is made in the currency of that country.
DPS	DomesticPayment	Payment has an origin and a destination in the same country, and is made in the currency of that country.
STF	StandingFacilities	Payment is linked to overnight deposits and the marginal lending facility.
TRP	TreasuryStatePayment	Payment is linked to the Treasury State.
TCS	ThirdCurrencyPayment	Transaction is a payment that is made in a third currency to the origin and destination countries. The origin and destination countries may be one and the same country.
LOA	Loan	Transaction is the payment of a specific amount of money lent by a creditor/ lender.
LOR	LoanRepayment	Transaction is an amount of money transferred in repayment of loan.
TCP	ThirdCurrencyPriorityPayment	Payment is made in a third currency to the origin and destination countries. The origin and destination countries may be the same country.
OND	OvernightDeposit	Transaction is linked to an overnight deposit.
MGL	MarginalLending	Transaction is linked to the marginal lending facility.

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.11.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Payment type that is not included in a predefined list.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 925

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.12 GeneratedOrder <GnrtdOrdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Payment is a liquidity transfer order that has been executed automatically following a predefined or standing order.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 921):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.13 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the first instructing agent, to unambiguously identify the transaction that is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire interbank chain.

Usage: The transaction identification can be used for reconciliation, tracking or to link tasks relating to the transaction on the interbank level. The instructing agent has to make sure that the transaction identification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

Usage: This is the former PaymentInstructionReference.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 925

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.14 InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 919

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.15 EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the initiating party, to unambiguously identify the transaction. This identification is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire end-to-end chain.

Usage: The end-to-end identification can be used for reconciliation or to link tasks relating to the transaction.

It can be included in several messages related to the transaction.

Usage: This is the former related reference.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 925

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.16 Parties <Pties>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Defines the party fields used to search for a payment.

Parties <Pties> contains the following **PaymentTransactionParty3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		314
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		314
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		315
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		315
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		315
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		315
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		316
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		316
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		316
	IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		316
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		317
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		317
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		317

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.16.1 InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent that instructs the next party in the chain to carry out the (set of) instruction(s).

InstructingAgent <InstgAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 851 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		851
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		852

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.16.2 InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent that is instructed by the previous party in the chain to carry out the (set of) instruction(s).

InstructedAgent <InstdAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 851 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		851
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		852

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.16.3 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.**UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>** contains one of the following elements (see ["Party40Choice"](#) on page 867 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		868
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		868

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.16.4 Debtor <Dbtr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party that owes assets to the creditor, such as a result of receipt of goods or services, gifts, or charity payments. The debtor may also be the debit account owner.**Debtor <Dbtr>** contains one of the following elements (see ["Party40Choice"](#) on page 867 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		868
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		868

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.16.5 DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Financial institution that receives the payment transaction from the account owner, or other authorised party, and processes the instruction.**DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see ["BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6"](#) on page 851 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		851
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		852

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.16.6 InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the agent through which the instructing agent will reimburse the instructed agent.**InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>** contains the following elements (see ["BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6"](#) on page 851 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		851
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		852

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.16.7 InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Agent at which the instructed agent will be reimbursed.

InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 851 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		851
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		852

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.16.8 IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If more than one intermediary agent is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 identifies the agent between the DebtorAgent and the IntermediaryAgent2.

IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 851 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		851
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		852

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.16.9 IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If more than two intermediary agents are present, then IntermediaryAgent2 identifies the agent between the IntermediaryAgent1 and the IntermediaryAgent3.

IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 851 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		851
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		852

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.16.10 IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If IntermediaryAgent3 is present, then it identifies the agent between the IntermediaryAgent 2 and the CreditorAgent.

IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 851 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		851
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		852

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.16.11 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution that receives the payment transaction on behalf of an account owner, or other nominated party, and credits the account.

CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 851 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		851
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		852

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.16.12 Creditor <Cdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that receives an amount of money from the debtor. In the context of the payment model, the creditor is also the credit account owner.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains one of the following elements (see "Party40Choice" on page 867 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		868
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		868

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.4.16.13 UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party to which an amount of money is due.

UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr> contains one of the following elements (see "Party40Choice" on page 867 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		868
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		868

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.5 AccountEntry <AcctNtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Posting of an item to a cash account, in the context of a cash transaction, that results in an increase or decrease to the balance of the account.

AccountEntry <AcctNtry> contains the following **CashAccountAndEntry4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Account <Acct>	[1..1]		C14, C13	318
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		319
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		319
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	320
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		320
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		320
	Owner <Ownr>	[0..1]	±		321
	Servicer <Svcr>	[0..1]	±		321
	Entry <Ntry>	[0..1]			321
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	322
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	±		322
	Status <Sts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		322
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		323
	StatementIdentification <StmtId>	[0..1]	Text		323
	AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Quantity		323
	AdditionalEntryInformation <AddtlNtryInf>	[0..*]	Text		323

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.5.1 Account <Acct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Account to or from which a cash entry is made.

Impacted by: C14 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C13 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

Account <Acct> contains the following **CashAccount41** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		319
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		319
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	320
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		320
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		320
	Owner <Ownr>	[0..1]	±		321
	Servicer <Svcr>	[0..1]	±		321

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or proxy must be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.5.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 838 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C7	838
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		839

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.5.1.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 836 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		836
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		836

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.5.1.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 885

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.5.1.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on page 926

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.5.1.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 837 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			837
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		838
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		838
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		838

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.5.1.6 Owner <Ownr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party that legally owns the account.**Owner <Ownr>** contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification135](#)" on page 864 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		864
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		864
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		865
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	865
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		866

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.5.1.7 Servicer <Svcr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party that manages the account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.**Servicer <Svcr>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 851 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		851
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		852

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.5.2 Entry <Ntry>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Posting of an item to a cash account, in the context of a cash transaction, that results in an increase or decrease to the balance of the account.**Entry <Ntry>** contains the following **CashEntry2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C9	322
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	±		322
	Status <Sts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		322
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		323
	StatementIdentification <StmntId>	[0..1]	Text		323
	AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Quantity		323
	AdditionalEntryInformation <AddtlNtryInf>	[0..*]	Text		323

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.5.2.1 Amount <Amt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money in the cash entry.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 883**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.5.2.2 Date <Dt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date at which an entry is posted to an account on the account servicer's books.

Date <Dt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 845 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		846
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		846

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.5.2.3 Status <Sts>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Status of an entry on the books of the account servicer.*Datatype:* "EntryStatus1Code" on page 887

CodeName	Name	Definition
BOOK	Booked	<p>Booked means that the transfer of money has been completed between account servicer and account owner</p> <p>Usage:</p> <p>Status Booked does not necessarily imply finality of money as this depends on other factors such as the payment system used, the completion of the end-to-end transaction and the terms agreed between account servicer and owner.</p> <p>Status Booked is the only status that can be reversed.</p>

CodeName	Name	Definition
PDNG	Pending	Booking on the account owner's account in the account servicer's ledger has not been completed. Usage: this can be used for expected items, or for items for which some conditions still need to be fulfilled before they can be booked. If booking takes place, the entry will be included with status Booked in subsequent account report or statement. Status Pending cannot be reversed.
FUTR	Future	Entry is on the books of the account servicer and value will be applied to the account owner at a future date and time.

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.5.2.4 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for an entry, as assigned by the account servicer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 925

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.5.2.5 StatementIdentification <StmtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the account servicer, to unambiguously identify the account statement.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 925

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.5.2.6 AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the statement, as assigned by the account servicer.

Usage: The sequential number is increased incrementally for each statement sent electronically.

Datatype: "Number" on page 922

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.5.2.7 AdditionalEntryInformation <AddtlNtryInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Further details of the entry.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 923

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.6 SecuritiesTransactionReferences <SctiesTxRefs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides the references of the underlying securities transaction.

SecuritiesTransactionReferences <SctiesTxRefs> contains the following **SecuritiesTransactionReferences1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		324
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		324
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		324
	ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>	[0..1]	Text		324

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.6.1 AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the securities transaction as known by the securities account owner (or the instructing party managing the account).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 925

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.6.2 AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the securities transaction as known by the securities account servicer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 925

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.6.3 MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a securities transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 925

5.4.2.1.3.2.1.6.4 ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the securities transaction assigned by the processor of the instruction other than the securities account owner, the securities account servicer and the market infrastructure.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 925

5.4.2.1.3.2.2 BusinessError <BizErr>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Reason why the requested business information is not given.

BusinessError <BizErr> contains the following **ErrorHandling5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			325
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		325
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		325
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		325

5.4.2.1.3.2.2.1 Error <Err>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in coded or proprietary form.

Error <Err> contains one of the following **ErrorHandling3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		325
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		325

5.4.2.1.3.2.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalSystemErrorHandling1Code" on page 892

5.4.2.1.3.2.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in free format.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 925

5.4.2.1.3.2.2.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in free format.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 923

5.4.2.2 OperationalError <OpriErr>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Indicates that an operational error has been issued during the processing of the related request.

OperationalError <OpriErr> contains the following **ErrorHandling5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			326
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		326
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		326
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		326

5.4.2.2.1 Error <Err>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in coded or proprietary form.

Error <Err> contains one of the following **ErrorHandling3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		326
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		326

5.4.2.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalSystemErrorHandling1Code" on page 892

5.4.2.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in free format.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 925

5.4.2.2.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in free format.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 923

5.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C16 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 857 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		857
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		857

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

6 **camt.007.001.08** **ModifyTransactionV08**

6.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The ModifyTransaction message is sent by a member to the transaction administrator.

It is used to request one modification in one payment instruction held at the transaction administrator and sent by the member, debiting or crediting its account at the transaction administrator.

Usage

Following normal business flows, transactions registered by the transaction administrator may be queued for later settlement (because of insufficient funds available, or because of risk or liquidity limits, etc.). A transaction may have a series of statuses. These can be transient (such as pending or related types) and final (such as rejected, revoked and/or settled).

Members of a system need to have information about the payments queue(s) and must have the ability to take action (that is, to cancel or modify the transaction(s) to be settled). Note, however, that actions by a member will always concern transactions in a transient status.

For this reason, at any time during the operating hours of the system, the member can request modifications to the features of transient transactions.

The member will submit a message requesting modifications in one or more of the following criteria:

- instruction given, related to the processing of the transaction
- type of payment instructed
- priority of payment period in which the payment instruction should be processed (processing validity time)

The ModifyTransaction message will contain the new values that the member wants to see applied to the features of the transaction identified in the message.

Based on the criteria received within the ModifyTransaction message, the transaction administrator will execute or reject the requested modifications.

The transaction administrator may send a Receipt message as a reply to the ModifyTransaction request.

To verify the outcome of the request, the member may submit a GetTransaction message with the appropriate search criteria.

Outline

The ModifyTransactionV08 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. MessageHeader

Common business identification for the message.

B. Modification

Identifies the list of modifications to be executed.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

6.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <ModifyTx>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[1..1]	±		331
	Modification <Mod>	[1..*]			332
	PaymentIdentification <PmtId>	[1..1]			334
{Or	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		335
Or	QueueIdentification <QId>	[1..1]			336
	QueueIdentification <QId>	[1..1]	Text		336
	PositionInQueue <PosInQ>	[1..1]	Text		336
Or	LongBusinessIdentification <LngBizId>	[1..1]		C4	336
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		337
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		337
	InterBankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		338
	InterBankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		338
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]			338
{Or	FINMessageType <FINMT>	[1..1]	Text		338
Or	XMLMessageName <XMLMsgNm>	[1..1]	Text		338
Or	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		338
Or}	Instrument <Instrm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		338
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[1..1]	±		339
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[1..1]	±		339
	EntryType <NtryTp>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		340
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		340
Or	ShortBusinessIdentification <ShrtBizId>	[1..1]			340
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		340
	InterBankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		341
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[1..1]	±		341
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	Text		341
	NewPaymentValueSet <NewPmtValSet>	[1..1]			341
	Instruction <Instr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		342
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			342

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		343
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		344
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]			345
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		345
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		345
	ProcessingValidityTime <PrcgVldtyTm>	[0..1]			345
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		346
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		346
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		346
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C3	346

6.3 Constraints

C1 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C2 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C3 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

C4 TransactionIdentificationPresenceRule

TransactionIdentification or UETR must be present. Both may be present

6.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

6.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Common business identification for the message.

MessageHeader <MsgHdr> contains the following elements (see "[MessageHeader1](#)" on page 861 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		861
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		862

6.4.2 Modification <Mod>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Identifies the list of modifications to be executed.

Modification <Mod> contains the following **TransactionModification5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PaymentIdentification <PmtId>	[1..1]			334
{Or	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		335
Or	QueueIdentification <QId>	[1..1]			336
	QueueIdentification <QId>	[1..1]	Text		336
	PositionInQueue <PosInQ>	[1..1]	Text		336
Or	LongBusinessIdentification <LngBizId>	[1..1]		C4	336
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		337
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		337
	InterBankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		338
	InterBankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		338
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]			338
{Or	FINMessageType <FINMT>	[1..1]	Text		338
Or	XMLMessageName <XMLMsgNm>	[1..1]	Text		338
Or	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		338
Or}	Instrument <Instrm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		338
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[1..1]	±		339
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[1..1]	±		339
	EntryType <NtryTp>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		340
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		340
Or	ShortBusinessIdentification <ShrtBizId>	[1..1]			340
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		340
	InterBankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		341
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[1..1]	±		341
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	Text		341
	NewPaymentValueSet <NewPmtValSet>	[1..1]			341
	Instruction <Instr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		342
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			342
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		343
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		344
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]			345
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		345

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		345
	ProcessingValidityTime <PrvgVldtyTm>	[0..1]			345
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		346
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		346
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		346

6.4.2.1 PaymentIdentification <PmtId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference to the instruction related to the payment for which a modification is requested.

PaymentIdentification <PmtId> contains one of the following **PaymentIdentification6Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		335
Or	QueueIdentification <QId>	[1..1]			336
	QueueIdentification <QId>	[1..1]	Text		336
	PositionInQueue <PosInQ>	[1..1]	Text		336
Or	LongBusinessIdentification <LngBizId>	[1..1]		C4	336
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		337
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		337
	InterBankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		338
	InterBankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		338
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]			338
{Or	FINMessageType <FINMT>	[1..1]	Text		338
Or	XMLMessageName <XMLMsgNm>	[1..1]	Text		338
Or	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		338
Or}	Instrument <Instrm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		338
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[1..1]	±		339
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[1..1]	±		339
	EntryType <NtryTp>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		340
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		340
Or	ShortBusinessIdentification <ShrtBizId>	[1..1]			340
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		340
	InterBankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		341
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[1..1]	±		341
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	Text		341

6.4.2.1.1 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the first instructing agent, to unambiguously identify the transaction that is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire interbank chain.

Usage: The transaction identification can be used for reconciliation, tracking or to link tasks relating to the transaction on the interbank level. The instructing agent has to make sure that the transaction identification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

Usage: this is the former PaymentInstructionReference element.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 925

6.4.2.1.2 QueueIdentification <QId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the payment instruction by its position in a queue managed by the clearing agent.

QueueIdentification <QId> contains the following **QueueTransactionIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	QueueIdentification <QId>	[1..1]	Text		336
	PositionInQueue <PosInQ>	[1..1]	Text		336

6.4.2.1.2.1 QueueIdentification <QId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the payment queue where the payment instruction resides.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 924

6.4.2.1.2.2 PositionInQueue <PosInQ>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Position of the payment instruction within the identified queue.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 924

6.4.2.1.3 LongBusinessIdentification <LngBizId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Business identification of the payment instruction given by the clearing agent.

Impacted by: C4 "TransactionIdentificationPresenceRule"

LongBusinessIdentification <LngBizId> contains the following **LongPaymentIdentification2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		337
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		337
	InterBankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		338
	InterBankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		338
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]			338
{Or	FINMessageType <FINMT>	[1..1]	Text		338
Or	XMLMessageName <XMLMsgNm>	[1..1]	Text		338
Or	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		338
Or}	Instrument <Instrm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		338
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[1..1]	±		339
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[1..1]	±		339
	EntryType <NtryTp>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		340
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		340

Constraints

- **TransactionIdentificationPresenceRule**

TransactionIdentification or UETR must be present. Both may be present

Following Must be True

/TransactionIdentification Must be present

Or /UETR Must be present

6.4.2.1.3.1 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the first instructing agent, to unambiguously identify the transaction that is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire interbank chain.

Usage: The transaction identification can be used for reconciliation, tracking or to link tasks relating to the transaction on the interbank level. The instructing agent has to make sure that the transaction identification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

Usage: this is the former PaymentInstructionReference element.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 925

6.4.2.1.3.2 UETR <UETR>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Universally unique identifier to provide an end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

Datatype: "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 921

6.4.2.1.3.3 InterBankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent.*Datatype:* "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 884**6.4.2.1.3.4 InterBankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 919**6.4.2.1.3.5 PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Message type with which the instruction has been initiated.**PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>** contains one of the following **PaymentOrigin1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FINMessageType <FINMT>	[1..1]	Text		338
Or	XMLMessageName <XMLMsgNm>	[1..1]	Text		338
Or	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		338
Or}	Instrument <Instrm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		338

6.4.2.1.3.5.1 FINMessageType <FINMT>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies that the payment was included in a SWIFT FIN format message, for example, MT 103.*Datatype:* "Max3NumericText" on page 925**6.4.2.1.3.5.2 XMLMessageName <XMLMsgNm>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies that the payment was included in a SWIFT XML message.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 925**6.4.2.1.3.5.3 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies that the payment was included in a proprietary format message.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 925**6.4.2.1.3.5.4 Instrument <Instrm>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of payment when not included in a SWIFT or proprietary format.

Datatype: "PaymentInstrument1Code" on page 897

CodeName	Name	Definition
BDT	BankDebitTransfer	Direct debit instruction in which the debtor and the creditor are financial institutions.
BCT	BankCreditTransfer	Funds transfer in which the debtor and the creditor are financial institutions.
CDT	CustomerDebitTransfer	Direct debit instruction in which the debtor or the creditor or both are non-financial institutions.
CCT	CustomerCreditTransfer	Funds transfer in which the debtor or the creditor or both are non-financial institutions.
CHK	Cheque	Payment instrument is a cheque. (A written order on which instructions are given to an account holder (a financial institution) to pay a stated sum to a named recipient (the payee)).
BKT	BookTransfer	Transfer that is a movement of cash on the books of the account servicer.
DCP	DebitCardPayment	Payment instrument is a debit card. (The payment originated using a debit card scheme.).
CCP	CreditCardPayment	Payment instrument is a credit card. (The payment originated using a credit card scheme.).
RTI	Return	Entry related to a returned or unpaid item.
CAN	CancellationRequest	Reverse entry that is the result of the cancellation of a previously booked entry.

6.4.2.1.3.6 InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Agent that instructs the next party in the chain to carry out the (set of) instruction(s).

InstructingAgent <InstgAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 851 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		851
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		852

6.4.2.1.3.7 InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Agent that is instructed by the previous party in the chain to carry out the (set of) instruction(s).

InstructedAgent <InstdAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 851 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		851
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		852

6.4.2.1.3.8 EntryType <NtryTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Optional qualifier providing additional system specific information about the entry.

Datatype: "EntryTypeIdentifier" on page 920

6.4.2.1.3.9 EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the initiating party, to unambiguously identify the transaction. This identification is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire end-to-end chain.

Usage: The end-to-end identification can be used for reconciliation or to link tasks relating to the transaction.

It can be included in several messages related to the transaction.

Usage: this is the former RelatedReference.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 925

6.4.2.1.4 ShortBusinessIdentification <ShrtBizId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Business identification of the payment instruction given by the clearing agent.

ShortBusinessIdentification <ShrtBizId> contains the following **ShortPaymentIdentification2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		340
	InterBankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		341
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[1..1]	±		341

6.4.2.1.4.1 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the first instructing agent, to unambiguously identify the transaction that is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire interbank chain.

Usage: The transaction identification can be used for reconciliation, tracking or to link tasks relating to the transaction on the interbank level. The instructing agent has to make sure that the transaction identification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

Usage: this is the former PaymentInstructionReference element.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 925

6.4.2.1.4.2 InterBankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 919

6.4.2.1.4.3 InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Agent that instructs the next party in the chain to carry out the (set of) instruction(s).

InstructingAgent <InstgAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 851 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		851
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		852

6.4.2.1.5 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique proprietary reference of the underlying payment instruction assigned by the system.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 926

6.4.2.2 NewPaymentValueSet <NewPmtValSet>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: New payment values.

NewPaymentValueSet <NewPmtValSet> contains the following **PaymentInstruction33** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Instruction <Instr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		342
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			342
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		343
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		344
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]			345
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		345
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		345
	ProcessingValidityTime <PrcgVldtyTm>	[0..1]			345
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		346
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		346
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		346

6.4.2.2.1 Instruction <Instr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further information related to the processing of the payment instruction. The instruction can relate to a level of service between the bank and the customer, or give instructions to and for specific parties in the payment chain.

.

Datatype: "Instruction1Code" on page 894

CodeName	Name	Definition
PBEN	PayTheBeneficiary	(Ultimate) creditor to be paid only after verification of identity.
TTIL	TimeTill	Payment instruction is valid and eligible for execution until the date and time stipulated. Otherwise, the payment instruction will be rejected.
TFRO	TimeFrom	Payment instruction will be valid and eligible for execution from the date and time stipulated.

6.4.2.2.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type, or nature, of the payment, for example an express payment.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **PaymentType4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		343
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		344

6.4.2.2.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type, or nature, of the payment, such as express payment.

Datatype: "PaymentType3Code" on page 899

CodeName	Name	Definition
CBS	CrossBorderPayment	Payment has an origin in one country, a destination in another, and is made in the currency of either the origin or destination country.
BCK	BackUp	Payment is made under the recovery procedure to move liquidity to/from the settlement account of a member according to the specifications of the system.
BAL	BalanceRetail	Transaction is a payment offsetting the net cash balance owed/due in a retail payment system.
CLS	CLSPayment	Payment is linked to CLS activities.
CTR	CentralBankOperation	Payment is made to settle an operation made with the central bank.
CBH	CrossBorderHighValuePayment	Transaction is a high value payment that has an origin in one country and a destination in another country and is made in the currency of either the origin or destination country.
CBP	CrossBorderPriorityPayment	Transaction is a priority payment that has an origin in one country and a destination in another and is made in the currency of either the origin or destination country.
DPG	DVPGross	Gross cash payment offsetting the amount owed/due for a securities transaction settlement.
DPN	DVPNNet	Net payment offsetting the cash balance due/owed for a series of securities transactions settlement.
EXP	ExpressPayment	Transaction is a payment that is processed whenever liquidity is available on the settlement account of a member of the RTGSPlus system.
TCH	ThirdCurrencyHighValuePayment	Transaction is a high value payment that is made in a third currency to the origin

CodeName	Name	Definition
		and destination countries. The origin and destination countries may be one and the same country.
LMT	LimitPayment	Transaction is a payment that is processed when the pool of liquidity exceeds the minimum value reserved for an express payment in the RTGSPlus system.
LIQ	LiquidityTransfer	Payment is made to transfer liquidity to/ from the settlement account of a member, to/from the current account held at the central institution or any other institution.
DPP	DomesticPriorityPayment	Transaction is a priority payment that has an origin and a destination in the same country and is made in the currency of that country.
DPH	DomesticHighValuePayment	Transaction is a high value payment that has an origin and a destination in the same country and is made in the currency of that country.
DPS	DomesticPayment	Payment has an origin and a destination in the same country, and is made in the currency of that country.
STF	StandingFacilities	Payment is linked to overnight deposits and the marginal lending facility.
TRP	TreasuryStatePayment	Payment is linked to the Treasury State.
TCS	ThirdCurrencyPayment	Transaction is a payment that is made in a third currency to the origin and destination countries. The origin and destination countries may be one and the same country.
LOA	Loan	Transaction is the payment of a specific amount of money lent by a creditor/ lender.
LOR	LoanRepayment	Transaction is an amount of money transferred in repayment of loan.
TCP	ThirdCurrencyPriorityPayment	Payment is made in a third currency to the origin and destination countries. The origin and destination countries may be the same country.
OND	OvernightDeposit	Transaction is linked to an overnight deposit.
MGL	MarginalLending	Transaction is linked to the marginal lending facility.

6.4.2.2.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Payment type that is not included in a predefined list.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 925

6.4.2.2.3 Priority <Prty>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Urgency or order of importance that the originator would like the recipient of the payment instruction to apply to the processing of the payment instruction.

.

Priority <Prty> contains one of the following **Priority1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		345
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		345

6.4.2.2.3.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Priority code, in a coded form.*Datatype:* "Priority5Code" on page 907

CodeName	Name	Definition
HIGH	High	Priority level is high.
LOWW	Low	Priority level is low.
NORM	Normal	Priority level is normal.
URGT	Urgent	Priority level is urgent (highest priority possible).

6.4.2.2.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Priority code bilaterally agreed between parties.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 925**6.4.2.2.4 ProcessingValidityTime <PrcgVldtyTm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date and time range within which the payment instruction must be processed.

.

ProcessingValidityTime <PrcgVldtyTm> contains one of the following **DateTimePeriod1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		346
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		346
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		346

6.4.2.2.4.1 FromDateTime <FrDtTm>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Date and time at which the range starts.*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 919**6.4.2.2.4.2 ToDateTime <ToDtTm>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Date and time at which the range ends.*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 919**6.4.2.2.4.3 DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Range of time between a start date and time and an end date and time.**DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>** contains the following elements (see "DateTimePeriod1" on page 846 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		846
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		846

6.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.*Impacted by:* C3 "SupplementaryDataRule"**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 857 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		857
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		857

Constraints

- SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

7 **camt.008.001.09 CancelTransactionV09**

7.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The CancelTransaction message is sent by a member to the transaction administrator.

It is used to request the cancellation of one payment instruction held at the transaction administrator and sent by the member.

Usage

Following normal business flows, transactions registered by the transaction administrator may be queued for later settlement (because of insufficient funds available, because of risk or liquidity limits, etc.). A transaction may have a series of statuses. These can be transient (such as pending or related types), final (such as rejected, revoked and/or settled) or the status may even be defined as a proprietary status.

Members of a system need to have information about the payments queue(s), and must have the ability to take action (that is, to cancel or modify the transaction(s) to be settled). Note, however, that actions by a member will always concern transactions in a transient status.

For this reason, at any time during the operating hours of the system, the member can request the cancellation of a transaction that has not received a final status.

The member will submit a CancelTransaction message containing the identification of the transaction to be cancelled.

Based on the criteria received within the CancelTransaction message, the transaction administrator will execute or reject the requested cancellation.

The transaction administrator may send a Receipt message as a reply to the CancelTransaction request.

To verify the outcome of the request, the member may submit a GetTransaction message with the appropriate search criteria.

Outline

The CancelTransactionV09 MessageDefinition is composed of 5 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. MessageHeader
Common business identification for the message.
- B. PaymentIdentification
Reference to the instruction related to the payment for which information is requested.
- C. CashAccount
Account to or from which a cash entry is made.
- D. CancellationReason

Provides detailed information on the cancellation reason.

E. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

7.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CclTx>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[1..1]			351
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		351
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		351
	RequestType <ReqTp>	[0..1]			352
{Or	PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		352
Or	Enquiry <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		352
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		352
	PaymentIdentification <PmtId>	[1..1]			352
{Or	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		353
Or	QueueIdentification <QId>	[1..1]			354
	QueueIdentification <QId>	[1..1]	Text		354
	PositionInQueue <PosInQ>	[1..1]	Text		354
Or	LongBusinessIdentification <LngBizId>	[1..1]		C9	354
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		355
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		355
	InterBankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		356
	InterBankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		356
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]			356
{Or	FINMessageType <FINMT>	[1..1]	Text		356
Or	XMLMessageName <XMLMsgNm>	[1..1]	Text		356
Or	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		356
Or}	Instrument <Instrm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		356
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[1..1]	±		357
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[1..1]	±		357
	EntryType <NtryTp>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		358
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		358
Or	ShortBusinessIdentification <ShrtBizId>	[1..1]			358
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		358
	InterBankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		359

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[1..1]	±		359
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	Text		359
	CashAccount <CshAcct>	[0..1]		C7, C6	359
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		360
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		360
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	360
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		361
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		361
	CancellationReason <CxlRsn>	[0..1]			361
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		361
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		362
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		362
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C8	362

7.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C3 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C4 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C5 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C6 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

C7 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

C8 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

C9 TransactionIdentificationPresenceRule

TransactionIdentification or UETR must be present. Both may be present

7.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

7.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Common business identification for the message.

MessageHeader <MsgHdr> contains the following **MessageHeader9** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		351
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		351
	RequestType <ReqTp>	[0..1]			352
{Or	PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		352
Or	Enquiry <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		352
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		352

7.4.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the sender, to unambiguously identify the message.

Usage: The sender has to make sure that MessageIdentification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 925

7.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the message was created.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 919

7.4.1.3 RequestType <ReqTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specific actions to be executed through the request.

RequestType <ReqTp> contains one of the following **RequestType4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		352
Or	Enquiry <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		352
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		352

7.4.1.3.1 PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Request type is a control command on a set of transactions.

Datatype: "ExternalPaymentControlRequestType1Code" on page 891

7.4.1.3.2 Enquiry <Enqry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Request type is an enquiry on a position or a transaction.

Datatype: "ExternalEnquiryRequestType1Code" on page 889

7.4.1.3.3 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Request type is in proprietary format.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification1" on page 853 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		853
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		854
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		854

7.4.2 PaymentIdentification <PmtId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference to the instruction related to the payment for which information is requested.

PaymentIdentification <PmtId> contains one of the following **PaymentIdentification6Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		353
Or	QueueIdentification <QId>	[1..1]			354
	QueueIdentification <QId>	[1..1]	Text		354
	PositionInQueue <PosInQ>	[1..1]	Text		354
Or	LongBusinessIdentification <LngBizId>	[1..1]		C9	354
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		355
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		355
	InterBankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		356
	InterBankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		356
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]			356
{Or	FINMessageType <FINMT>	[1..1]	Text		356
Or	XMLMessageName <XMLMsgNm>	[1..1]	Text		356
Or	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		356
Or}	Instrument <Instrm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		356
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[1..1]	±		357
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[1..1]	±		357
	EntryType <NtryTp>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		358
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		358
Or	ShortBusinessIdentification <ShrtBizId>	[1..1]			358
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		358
	InterBankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		359
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[1..1]	±		359
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	Text		359

7.4.2.1 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the first instructing agent, to unambiguously identify the transaction that is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire interbank chain.

Usage: The transaction identification can be used for reconciliation, tracking or to link tasks relating to the transaction on the interbank level. The instructing agent has to make sure that the transaction identification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

Usage: this is the former PaymentInstructionReference element.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 925

7.4.2.2 QueueIdentification <QId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the payment instruction by its position in a queue managed by the clearing agent.

QueueIdentification <QId> contains the following **QueueTransactionIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	QueueIdentification <QId>	[1..1]	Text		354
	PositionInQueue <PosInQ>	[1..1]	Text		354

7.4.2.2.1 QueueIdentification <QId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the payment queue where the payment instruction resides.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 924

7.4.2.2.2 PositionInQueue <PosInQ>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Position of the payment instruction within the identified queue.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 924

7.4.2.3 LongBusinessIdentification <LngBizId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Business identification of the payment instruction given by the clearing agent.

Impacted by: C9 "TransactionIdentificationPresenceRule"

LongBusinessIdentification <LngBizId> contains the following **LongPaymentIdentification2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		355
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		355
	InterBankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		356
	InterBankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		356
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]			356
{Or	FINMessageType <FINMT>	[1..1]	Text		356
Or	XMLMessageName <XMLMsgNm>	[1..1]	Text		356
Or	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		356
Or}	Instrument <Instrm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		356
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[1..1]	±		357
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[1..1]	±		357
	EntryType <NtryTp>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		358
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		358

Constraints

- **TransactionIdentificationPresenceRule**

TransactionIdentification or UETR must be present. Both may be present

Following Must be True

/TransactionIdentification Must be present

Or /UETR Must be present

7.4.2.3.1 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the first instructing agent, to unambiguously identify the transaction that is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire interbank chain.

Usage: The transaction identification can be used for reconciliation, tracking or to link tasks relating to the transaction on the interbank level. The instructing agent has to make sure that the transaction identification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

Usage: this is the former PaymentInstructionReference element.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 925

7.4.2.3.2 UETR <UETR>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Universally unique identifier to provide an end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

Datatype: "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 921

7.4.2.3.3 InterBankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent.*Datatype:* "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 884**7.4.2.3.4 InterBankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 919**7.4.2.3.5 PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Message type with which the instruction has been initiated.**PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>** contains one of the following **PaymentOrigin1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FINMessageType <FINMT>	[1..1]	Text		356
Or	XMLMessageName <XMLMsgNm>	[1..1]	Text		356
Or	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		356
Or}	Instrument <Instrm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		356

7.4.2.3.5.1 FINMessageType <FINMT>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies that the payment was included in a SWIFT FIN format message, for example, MT 103.*Datatype:* "Max3NumericText" on page 925**7.4.2.3.5.2 XMLMessageName <XMLMsgNm>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies that the payment was included in a SWIFT XML message.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 925**7.4.2.3.5.3 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies that the payment was included in a proprietary format message.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 925**7.4.2.3.5.4 Instrument <Instrm>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of payment when not included in a SWIFT or proprietary format.

Datatype: "PaymentInstrument1Code" on page 897

CodeName	Name	Definition
BDT	BankDebitTransfer	Direct debit instruction in which the debtor and the creditor are financial institutions.
BCT	BankCreditTransfer	Funds transfer in which the debtor and the creditor are financial institutions.
CDT	CustomerDebitTransfer	Direct debit instruction in which the debtor or the creditor or both are non-financial institutions.
CCT	CustomerCreditTransfer	Funds transfer in which the debtor or the creditor or both are non-financial institutions.
CHK	Cheque	Payment instrument is a cheque. (A written order on which instructions are given to an account holder (a financial institution) to pay a stated sum to a named recipient (the payee)).
BKT	BookTransfer	Transfer that is a movement of cash on the books of the account servicer.
DCP	DebitCardPayment	Payment instrument is a debit card. (The payment originated using a debit card scheme.).
CCP	CreditCardPayment	Payment instrument is a credit card. (The payment originated using a credit card scheme.).
RTI	Return	Entry related to a returned or unpaid item.
CAN	CancellationRequest	Reverse entry that is the result of the cancellation of a previously booked entry.

7.4.2.3.6 InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Agent that instructs the next party in the chain to carry out the (set of) instruction(s).

InstructingAgent <InstgAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 851 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		851
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		852

7.4.2.3.7 InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Agent that is instructed by the previous party in the chain to carry out the (set of) instruction(s).

InstructedAgent <InstdAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 851 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		851
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		852

7.4.2.3.8 EntryType <NtryTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Optional qualifier providing additional system specific information about the entry.

Datatype: "EntryTypeIdentifier" on page 920

7.4.2.3.9 EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the initiating party, to unambiguously identify the transaction. This identification is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire end-to-end chain.

Usage: The end-to-end identification can be used for reconciliation or to link tasks relating to the transaction.

It can be included in several messages related to the transaction.

Usage: this is the former RelatedReference.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 925

7.4.2.4 ShortBusinessIdentification <ShrtBizId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Business identification of the payment instruction given by the clearing agent.

ShortBusinessIdentification <ShrtBizId> contains the following **ShortPaymentIdentification2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		358
	InterBankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		359
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[1..1]	±		359

7.4.2.4.1 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the first instructing agent, to unambiguously identify the transaction that is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire interbank chain.

Usage: The transaction identification can be used for reconciliation, tracking or to link tasks relating to the transaction on the interbank level. The instructing agent has to make sure that the transaction identification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

Usage: this is the former PaymentInstructionReference element.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 925

7.4.2.4.2 InterBankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 919

7.4.2.4.3 InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Agent that instructs the next party in the chain to carry out the (set of) instruction(s).

InstructingAgent <InstgAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 851 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		851
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		852

7.4.2.5 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique proprietary reference of the underlying payment instruction assigned by the system.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 926

7.4.3 CashAccount <CshAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account to or from which a cash entry is made.

Impacted by: C7 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C6 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

CashAccount <CshAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		360
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		360
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	360
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		361
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		361

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

7.4.3.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 838 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C7	838
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		839

7.4.3.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 836 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		836
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		836

7.4.3.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 885

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

7.4.3.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 926

7.4.3.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 837 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			837
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		838
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		838
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		838

7.4.4 CancellationReason <CxIRsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides detailed information on the cancellation reason.

CancellationReason <CxIRsn> contains the following **PaymentCancellationReason5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		361
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		362
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		362

7.4.4.1 Originator <Orgtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that issues the cancellation request.

Originator <Orgtr> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification135](#)" on page 864 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		864
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		864
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		865
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	865
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		866

7.4.4.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the cancellation.

Reason <Rsn> contains one of the following elements (see "[CancellationReason33Choice](#)" on page 879 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		879
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		879

7.4.4.3 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Further details on the cancellation request reason.

Datatype: "[Max105Text](#)" on page 923

7.4.5 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: [C8 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 857 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		857
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		857

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

8 camt.009.001.07 GetLimitV07

8.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

The GetLimit message is used to request information on the details of one or more limits set by the member (or on behalf of the member) and managed by the transaction administrator.

Outline

The GetLimitV07 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. MessageHeader
Common business identification for the message.
- B. LimitQueryDefinition
Defines the limit query criteria.
- C. SupplementaryData
Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

8.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <GetLmt>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[1..1]			369
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		369
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		370
	RequestType <ReqTp>	[0..1]			370
{Or	PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		370
Or	Enquiry <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		370
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		370
	LimitQueryDefinition <LmtQryDef>	[0..1]			370
	QueryType <QryTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		373
	LimitCriteria <LmtCrit>	[0..1]			374
{Or	QueryName <QryNm>	[1..1]	Text		377
Or}	NewCriteria <NewCrit>	[1..1]		C7, C8	377
	NewQueryName <NewQryNm>	[0..1]	Text		382
	SearchCriteria <SchCrit>	[0..*]		C3, C4	382
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		386
	BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification <BilLmtCtrPtyId>	[0..*]	±		386
	DefaultLimitType <DfltLmtTp>	[0..*]			386
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		386
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		388
	CurrentLimitType <CurLmtTp>	[0..*]			388
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		389
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		391
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		391
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		391
	UsedAmount <UsdAmt>	[0..1]			391
{Or	ImpliedCurrencyAndAmountRange <ImpldCcyAndAmtRg>	[1..1]			392
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]			393
{Or	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		393

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		394
Or	FromToAmount <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			394
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		394
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		394
Or	EqualAmount <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		395
Or}	NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		395
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		395
Or}	CurrencyAndAmountRange <CcyAndAmtRg>	[1..1]			395
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]			395
{Or	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		396
Or	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		396
Or	FromToAmount <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			396
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		397
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		397
Or	EqualAmount <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		397
Or}	NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		397
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		397
	Currency <Ccy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	398
	UsedPercentage <UsdPctg>	[0..1]			398
{Or	From <Fr>	[1..1]			399
	BoundaryRate <BdryRate>	[1..1]	Rate		399
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		399
Or	To <To>	[1..1]			399
	BoundaryRate <BdryRate>	[1..1]	Rate		399
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		399
Or	FromTo <FrTo>	[1..1]			400
	From <Fr>	[1..1]			400
	BoundaryRate <BdryRate>	[1..1]	Rate		400
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		400
	To <To>	[1..1]			400
	BoundaryRate <BdryRate>	[1..1]	Rate		401

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		401
Or	Equal <EQ>	[1..1]	Rate		401
Or}	NotEqual <NEQ>	[1..1]	Rate		401
	LimitCurrency <LmtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	401
	LimitAmount <LmtAmt>	[0..1]			402
{Or	ImpliedCurrencyAndAmountRange <ImpldCcyAndAmtRg>	[1..1]			402
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]			403
{Or	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		403
Or	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		404
Or	FromToAmount <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			404
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		404
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		404
Or	EqualAmount <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		405
Or}	NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		405
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		405
Or}	CurrencyAndAmountRange <CcyAndAmtRg>	[1..1]			405
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]			405
{Or	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		406
Or	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		406
Or	FromToAmount <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			406
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		407
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		407
Or	EqualAmount <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		407
Or}	NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		407
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		407
	Currency <Ccy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	408
	LimitValidAsOfDate <LmtVldAsOfDt>	[0..1]			408
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		408
Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		408
Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		409
Or}	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		409

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit>	[0..1]			409
	StartDateTimeIndicator <StartDtTmInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		409
	StatusIndicator <StsInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		409
	UsedAmountIndicator <UsdAmtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		410
	UsedPercentageIndicator <UsdPctgInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		410
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C9	410

8.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C3 BilateralLimitCounterparty3Rule

If at least one occurrence of CurrentLimitType is present and is MULT, then no occurrence of BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification is allowed.

If no occurrence of CurrentLimitType is MULT, then any occurrence of BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification is optional.

If CurrentLimitType is not present, then any occurrence of BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification is optional.

C4 BilateralLimitCounterparty4Rule

If at least one occurrence of DefaultLimitType is present and is MULT, then no occurrence of BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification is allowed.

If no occurrence of DefaultLimitType is MULT, then any occurrence of BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification is optional.

If DefaultLimitType is not present, then any occurrence of BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification is optional.

C5 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C6 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C7 LimitCriteriaGuideline

If a bilateral limit regarding specific members in the system is required, then the identification of the bilateral counterpart should be given.

By default, if there is no identification of the bilateral counterpart and the current or default bilateral limit is required, then all the bilateral limits with the relevant counterpart identifications are returned.

C8 ReturnCriteriaAndOrSearchCriteriaRule

If ReturnCriteria is not present, then at least one occurrence of SearchCriteria must be present. If ReturnCriteria is present, then any occurrence of SearchCriteria is optional.

C9 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

8.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

8.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Common business identification for the message.

MessageHeader <MsgHdr> contains the following **MessageHeader9** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		369
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		370
	RequestType <ReqTp>	[0..1]			370
{Or	PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		370
Or	Enquiry <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		370
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		370

8.4.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the sender, to unambiguously identify the message.

Usage: The sender has to make sure that MessageIdentification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 925

8.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the message was created.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 919

8.4.1.3 RequestType <ReqTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specific actions to be executed through the request.

RequestType <ReqTp> contains one of the following **RequestType4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		370
Or	Enquiry <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		370
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		370

8.4.1.3.1 PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Request type is a control command on a set of transactions.

Datatype: "ExternalPaymentControlRequestType1Code" on page 891

8.4.1.3.2 Enquiry <Enqry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Request type is an enquiry on a position or a transaction.

Datatype: "ExternalEnquiryRequestType1Code" on page 889

8.4.1.3.3 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Request type is in proprietary format.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification1" on page 853 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		853
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		854
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		854

8.4.2 LimitQueryDefinition <LmtQryDef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Defines the limit query criteria.

LimitQueryDefinition <LmtQryDef> contains the following **LimitQuery4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	QueryType <QryTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		373
	LimitCriteria <LmtCrit>	[0..1]			374
{Or	QueryName <QryNm>	[1..1]	Text		377
Or}	NewCriteria <NewCrit>	[1..1]		C7, C8	377
	NewQueryName <NewQryNm>	[0..1]	Text		382
	SearchCriteria <SchCrit>	[0..*]		C3, C4	382
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		386
	BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification <BilLmtCtrPtyId>	[0..*]	±		386
	DefaultLimitType <DfltLmtTp>	[0..*]			386
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		386
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		388
	CurrentLimitType <CurLmtTp>	[0..*]			388
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		389
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		391
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		391
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		391
	UsedAmount <UsdAmt>	[0..1]			391
{Or	ImpliedCurrencyAndAmountRange <ImpldCcyAndAmtRg>	[1..1]			392
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]			393
{Or	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		393
Or	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		394
Or	FromToAmount <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			394
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		394
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		394
Or	EqualAmount <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		395
Or}	NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		395
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		395
Or}	CurrencyAndAmountRange <CcyAndAmtRg>	[1..1]			395
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]			395
{Or	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		396

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		396
Or	FromToAmount <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			396
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		397
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		397
Or	EqualAmount <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		397
Or}	NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		397
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		397
	Currency <Ccy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	398
	UsedPercentage <UsdPctg>	[0..1]			398
{Or	From <Fr>	[1..1]			399
	BoundaryRate <BdryRate>	[1..1]	Rate		399
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		399
Or	To <To>	[1..1]			399
	BoundaryRate <BdryRate>	[1..1]	Rate		399
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		399
Or	FromTo <FrTo>	[1..1]			400
	From <Fr>	[1..1]			400
	BoundaryRate <BdryRate>	[1..1]	Rate		400
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		400
	To <To>	[1..1]			400
	BoundaryRate <BdryRate>	[1..1]	Rate		401
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		401
Or	Equal <EQ>	[1..1]	Rate		401
Or}	NotEqual <NEQ>	[1..1]	Rate		401
	LimitCurrency <LmtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	401
	LimitAmount <LmtAmt>	[0..1]			402
{Or	ImpliedCurrencyAndAmountRange <ImpldCcyAndAmtRg>	[1..1]			402
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]			403
{Or	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		403
Or	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		404
Or	FromToAmount <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			404

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		404
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		404
Or	EqualAmount <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		405
Or}	NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		405
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		405
Or}	CurrencyAndAmountRange <CcyAndAmtRg>	[1..1]			405
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]			405
{Or	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		406
Or	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		406
Or	FromToAmount <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			406
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		407
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		407
Or	EqualAmount <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		407
Or}	NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		407
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		407
	Currency <Ccy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	408
	LimitValidAsOfDate <LmtVldAsOfDt>	[0..1]			408
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		408
Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		408
Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		409
Or}	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		409
	ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit>	[0..1]			409
	StartDateTimeIndicator <StartDtTmlInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		409
	StatusIndicator <StsInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		409
	UsedAmountIndicator <UsdAmtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		410
	UsedPercentageIndicator <UsdPctgInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		410

8.4.2.1 QueryType <QryTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of matching items to be returned in the response to the query.

Datatype: "QueryType2Code" on page 907

CodeName	Name	Definition
ALLL	All	Specifies that the query requests that all matching items be returned.
CHNG	Changed	Specifies that the query requests that only new matching items since the last similar query be returned.
MODF	Modified	Specifies that the query requests that only items that have changed since the last query be returned.
DELD	Deleted	Specifies that the query requests that items that have been deleted since the last query be returned.

8.4.2.2 LimitCriteria <LmtCrit>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Defines the limit query criteria.

LimitCriteria <LmtCrit> contains one of the following **LimitCriteria6Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QueryName <QryNm>	[1..1]	Text		377
Or}	NewCriteria <NewCrit>	[1..1]		C7, C8	377
	NewQueryName <NewQryNm>	[0..1]	Text		382
	SearchCriteria <SchCrit>	[0..*]		C3, C4	382
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		386
	BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification <BilLmtCtrPtyId>	[0..*]	±		386
	DefaultLimitType <DfltLmtTp>	[0..*]			386
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		386
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		388
	CurrentLimitType <CurLmtTp>	[0..*]			388
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		389
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		391
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		391
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		391
	UsedAmount <UsdAmt>	[0..1]			391
{Or	ImpliedCurrencyAndAmountRange <ImpldCcyAndAmtRg>	[1..1]			392
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]			393
{Or	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		393
Or	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		394
Or	FromToAmount <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			394
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		394
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		394
Or	EqualAmount <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		395
Or}	NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		395
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		395
Or}	CurrencyAndAmountRange <CcyAndAmtRg>	[1..1]			395
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]			395
{Or	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		396
Or	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		396
Or	FromToAmount <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			396

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		397
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		397
Or	EqualAmount <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		397
Or}	NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		397
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		397
	Currency <Ccy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	398
	UsedPercentage <UsdPctg>	[0..1]			398
{Or	From <Fr>	[1..1]			399
	BoundaryRate <BdryRate>	[1..1]	Rate		399
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		399
Or	To <To>	[1..1]			399
	BoundaryRate <BdryRate>	[1..1]	Rate		399
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		399
Or	FromTo <FrTo>	[1..1]			400
	From <Fr>	[1..1]			400
	BoundaryRate <BdryRate>	[1..1]	Rate		400
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		400
	To <To>	[1..1]			400
	BoundaryRate <BdryRate>	[1..1]	Rate		401
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		401
Or	Equal <EQ>	[1..1]	Rate		401
Or}	NotEqual <NEQ>	[1..1]	Rate		401
	LimitCurrency <LmtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	401
	LimitAmount <LmtAmt>	[0..1]			402
{Or	ImpliedCurrencyAndAmountRange <ImpldCcyAndAmtRg>	[1..1]			402
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]			403
{Or	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		403
Or	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		404
Or	FromToAmount <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			404
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		404
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		404

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	EqualAmount <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		405
Or}	NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		405
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		405
Or}	CurrencyAndAmountRange <CcyAndAmtRg>	[1..1]			405
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]			405
{Or	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		406
Or	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		406
Or	FromToAmount <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			406
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		407
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		407
Or	EqualAmount <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		407
Or}	NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		407
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		407
	Currency <Ccy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	408
	LimitValidAsOfDate <LmtVldAsOfDt>	[0..1]			408
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		408
Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		408
Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		409
Or}	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		409
	ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit>	[0..1]			409
	StartDateTimeIndicator <StartDtTmInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		409
	StatusIndicator <StsInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		409
	UsedAmountIndicator <UsdAmtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		410
	UsedPercentageIndicator <UsdPctgInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		410

8.4.2.2.1 QueryName <QryNm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Recalls the criteria (search and return criteria) defined in a preceding query.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 925

8.4.2.2.2 NewCriteria <NewCrit>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Defines the criteria based on which the information is extracted.

Impacted by: C7 "LimitCriteriaGuideline", C8 "ReturnCriteriaAndOrSearchCriteriaRule"

NewCriteria <NewCrit> contains the following **LimitCriteria6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NewQueryName <NewQryNm>	[0..1]	Text		382
	SearchCriteria <SchCrit>	[0..*]		C3, C4	382
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		386
	BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification <BilLmtCtrPtyId>	[0..*]	±		386
	DefaultLimitType <DfltLmtTp>	[0..*]			386
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		386
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		388
	CurrentLimitType <CurLmtTp>	[0..*]			388
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		389
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		391
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		391
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		391
	UsedAmount <UsdAmt>	[0..1]			391
{Or	ImpliedCurrencyAndAmountRange <ImpldCcyAndAmtRg>	[1..1]			392
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]			393
{Or	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		393
Or	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		394
Or	FromToAmount <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			394
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		394
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		394
Or	EqualAmount <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		395
Or}	NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		395
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		395
Or}	CurrencyAndAmountRange <CcyAndAmtRg>	[1..1]			395
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]			395
{Or	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		396
Or	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		396
Or	FromToAmount <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			396
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		397
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		397

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	EqualAmount <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		397
Or}	NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		397
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		397
	Currency <Ccy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	398
	UsedPercentage <UsdPctg>	[0..1]			398
{Or	From <Fr>	[1..1]			399
	BoundaryRate <BdryRate>	[1..1]	Rate		399
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		399
Or	To <To>	[1..1]			399
	BoundaryRate <BdryRate>	[1..1]	Rate		399
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		399
Or	FromTo <FrTo>	[1..1]			400
	From <Fr>	[1..1]			400
	BoundaryRate <BdryRate>	[1..1]	Rate		400
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		400
	To <To>	[1..1]			400
	BoundaryRate <BdryRate>	[1..1]	Rate		401
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		401
Or	Equal <EQ>	[1..1]	Rate		401
Or}	NotEqual <NEQ>	[1..1]	Rate		401
	LimitCurrency <LmtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	401
	LimitAmount <LmtAmt>	[0..1]			402
{Or	ImpliedCurrencyAndAmountRange <ImpldCcyAndAmtRg>	[1..1]			402
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]			403
{Or	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		403
Or	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		404
Or	FromToAmount <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			404
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		404
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		404
Or	EqualAmount <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		405
Or}	NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		405

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		405
Or}	CurrencyAndAmountRange <CcyAndAmtRg>	[1..1]			405
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]			405
{Or	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		406
Or	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		406
Or	FromToAmount <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			406
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		407
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		407
Or	EqualAmount <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		407
Or}	NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		407
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		407
	Currency <Ccy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	408
	LimitValidAsOfDate <LmtVldAsOfDt>	[0..1]			408
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		408
Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		408
Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		409
Or}	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		409
	ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit>	[0..1]			409
	StartDateTimeIndicator <StartDtTmInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		409
	StatusIndicator <StsInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		409
	UsedAmountIndicator <UsdAmtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		410
	UsedPercentageIndicator <UsdPctgInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		410

Constraints

• LimitCriteriaGuideline

If a bilateral limit regarding specific members in the system is required, then the identification of the bilateral counterpart should be given.

By default, if there is no identification of the bilateral counterpart and the current or default bilateral limit is required, then all the bilateral limits with the relevant counterpart identifications are returned.

• ReturnCriteriaAndOrSearchCriteriaRule

If ReturnCriteria is not present, then at least one occurrence of SearchCriteria must be present. If ReturnCriteria is present, then any occurrence of SearchCriteria is optional.

On Condition
/ReturnCriteria is absent

Following Must be True
/SearchCriteria[1] Must be present

8.4.2.2.2.1 NewQueryName <NewQryNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the query defined by the search criteria and return criteria.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 925

8.4.2.2.2.2 SearchCriteria <SchCrit>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Defines the criteria to extract the limit information.

Impacted by: C3 "BilateralLimitCounterparty3Rule", C4 "BilateralLimitCounterparty4Rule"

SearchCriteria <SchCrit> contains the following **LimitSearchCriteria6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		386
	BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification <BilLmtCtrPtyId>	[0..*]	±		386
	DefaultLimitType <DfltLmtTp>	[0..*]			386
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		386
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		388
	CurrentLimitType <CurLmtTp>	[0..*]			388
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		389
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		391
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		391
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		391
	UsedAmount <UsdAmt>	[0..1]			391
{Or	ImpliedCurrencyAndAmountRange <ImpldCcyAndAmtRg>	[1..1]			392
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]			393
{Or	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		393
Or	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		394
Or	FromToAmount <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			394
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		394
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		394
Or	EqualAmount <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		395
Or}	NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		395
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		395
Or}	CurrencyAndAmountRange <CcyAndAmtRg>	[1..1]			395
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]			395
{Or	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		396
Or	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		396
Or	FromToAmount <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			396
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		397
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		397
Or	EqualAmount <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		397
Or}	NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		397

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		397
	Currency <Ccy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	398
	UsedPercentage <UsdPctg>	[0..1]			398
{Or	From <Fr>	[1..1]			399
	BoundaryRate <BdryRate>	[1..1]	Rate		399
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		399
Or	To <To>	[1..1]			399
	BoundaryRate <BdryRate>	[1..1]	Rate		399
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		399
Or	FromTo <FrTo>	[1..1]			400
	From <Fr>	[1..1]			400
	BoundaryRate <BdryRate>	[1..1]	Rate		400
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		400
	To <To>	[1..1]			400
	BoundaryRate <BdryRate>	[1..1]	Rate		401
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		401
Or	Equal <EQ>	[1..1]	Rate		401
Or}	NotEqual <NEQ>	[1..1]	Rate		401
	LimitCurrency <LmtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	401
	LimitAmount <LmtAmt>	[0..1]			402
{Or	ImpliedCurrencyAndAmountRange <ImpldCcyAndAmtRg>	[1..1]			402
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]			403
{Or	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		403
Or	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		404
Or	FromToAmount <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			404
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		404
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		404
Or	EqualAmount <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		405
Or}	NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		405
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		405
Or}	CurrencyAndAmountRange <CcyAndAmtRg>	[1..1]			405

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]			405
{Or	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		406
Or	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		406
Or	FromToAmount <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			406
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		407
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		407
Or	EqualAmount <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		407
Or}	NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		407
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		407
	Currency <Ccy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	408
	LimitValidAsOfDate <LmtVldAsOfDt>	[0..1]			408
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		408
Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		408
Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		409
Or}	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		409

Constraints

- **BilateralLimitCounterparty3Rule**

If at least one occurrence of CurrentLimitType is present and is MULT, then no occurrence of BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification is allowed.

If no occurrence of CurrentLimitType is MULT, then any occurrence of BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification is optional.

If CurrentLimitType is not present, then any occurrence of BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification is optional.

On Condition

```

    /CurrentLimitType[1] is present
    And    /CurrentLimitType[*]/Code is equal to value 'Multilateral'
    Following Must be True
    /BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification[1] Must be absent
  
```

- **BilateralLimitCounterparty4Rule**

If at least one occurrence of DefaultLimitType is present and is MULT, then no occurrence of BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification is allowed.

If no occurrence of DefaultLimitType is MULT, then any occurrence of BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification is optional.

If DefaultLimitType is not present, then any occurrence of BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification is optional.

On Condition
 /DefaultLimitType[1] is present
 And /DefaultLimitType[*]/Code is equal to value 'Multilateral'
 Following Must be True
 /BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification[1] Must be absent

8.4.2.2.2.1 SystemIdentification <SysId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a particular cash clearing system.

SystemIdentification <SysId> contains one of the following elements (see "SystemIdentification2Choice" on page 882 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	MarketInfrastructureIdentification <MktInfrstrctrlId>	[1..1]	±		882
Or}	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	882

8.4.2.2.2.2 BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification <BilLmtCtrPtyId>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a member within a system, assigned using the member identification scheme of the system.

BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification <BilLmtCtrPtyId> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 851 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		851
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		852

8.4.2.2.2.3 DefaultLimitType <DfltLmtTp>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Type of limit as set by default in the system. The default limit is applicable by the system unless otherwise instructed.

DefaultLimitType <DfltLmtTp> contains one of the following **LimitType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		386
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		388

8.4.2.2.2.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of the limit, in a coded form.

Datatype: "LimitType3Code" on page 895

CodeName	Name	Definition
MULT	Multilateral	Limit is a maximum amount value applied to, or by, a participant to a set of counterparties. The multilateral limit is taken into account by the transaction administrator to contain the risk in the system. With the help of the multilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the use of liquidity when clearing payments with all other direct participants for which no bilateral limit is set.
BILI	Bilateral	Limit is applied by one party to a specific counterparty, and corresponds to the maximum amount of traffic party setting the limit can send to that counterparty. The limit can be expressed as a debit or a credit limit. With the help of a bilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the use of liquidity when clearing payments with another direct participant.
MAND	MandatoryBilateral	Mandatory part of the bilateral limit applied by one party to a specific counterparty, and corresponds to the maximum amount of traffic party setting the limit can send to that counterparty. The limit can be expressed as a debit or a credit limit. With the help of a bilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the use of liquidity when clearing payments with another direct participant.
DISC	DiscretionaryBilateral	Discretionary part of the bilateral limit applied by one party to a specific counterparty, and corresponds to the maximum amount of traffic party setting the limit can send to that counterparty. The limit can be expressed as a debit or a credit limit. With the help of a bilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the use of liquidity when clearing payments with another direct participant.
NELI	NetBilateral	Limit is applied by one party to a specific counterparty, and corresponds to the maximum net balance acceptable by the party that is setting the limit. The limit is calculated as an arithmetic sum in value of the bilateral flows exchanged between the two parties. The net bilateral limit can be expressed as a debit or a credit balance.
INBI	IndirectBilateral	Limit is a maximum value set by a direct participant with respect to its indirect participant. The limit represents the maximum amount the indirect participant can use to settle its operations.
GLBL	Global	Maximum value set by either the transaction administrator or by a member for the participation of a member in the system. The global limit may be expressed as a credit or debit maximum value and is taken into account by the transaction administrator

CodeName	Name	Definition
		when processing transaction inside the system. With the help of the global limit, the direct participant may limit the use of liquidity when clearing specific type of payments.
DIDB	DirectDebit	Limit not to be exceeded for direct debit operations.
SPLC	SingleCustomerDirectDebit	Single direct debit payment limit not to be exceeded by any single direct debit transaction by a customer.
SPLF	SingleFinancialInstitutionDirectDebit	Single direct debit payment limit not to be exceeded by any single direct debit transaction initiated by a financial institution.
TDLC	TotalDailyCustomerDirectDebit	Total daily payments limit for customer direct debits not to be exceeded by the total of all direct debit transactions initiated by customers.
TDLF	TotalDailyFinancialInstitutionDirectDebit	Total daily payments limit for financial institutions direct debits not to be exceeded by the total of all direct debit transactions initiated by financial institutions.
UCDT	UnsecuredCredit	Limit is related to a cap amount granted by a national central bank or a settlement bank, but generally unsecured outside of the market infrastructure.
ACOL	AutoCollateralisation	Limit is related to a credit operation that is or can be triggered when a buyer does not have a sufficient amount of money to settle a securities transaction in order to improve its cash position for the next settlement cycle. The credit provided can be secured using securities already held by the buyer ("collateral stocks") or the securities that are being purchased ("collateral flows").
EXGT	ExternalGuarantee	Limit is related to a cap amount granted by a national central bank or a settlement bank.

8.4.2.2.2.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of the limit, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 925

8.4.2.2.2.4 CurrentLimitType <CurLmtTp>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Type of limit applied by the system at the present time.

CurrentLimitType <CurLmtTp> contains one of the following **LimitType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		389
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		391

8.4.2.2.2.4.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of the limit, in a coded form.

Datatype: "LimitType3Code" on page 895

CodeName	Name	Definition
MULT	Multilateral	Limit is a maximum amount value applied to, or by, a participant to a set of counterparties. The multilateral limit is taken into account by the transaction administrator to contain the risk in the system. With the help of the multilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the use of liquidity when clearing payments with all other direct participants for which no bilateral limit is set.
BILI	Bilateral	Limit is applied by one party to a specific counterparty, and corresponds to the maximum amount of traffic party setting the limit can send to that counterparty. The limit can be expressed as a debit or a credit limit. With the help of a bilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the use of liquidity when clearing payments with another direct participant.
MAND	MandatoryBilateral	Mandatory part of the bilateral limit applied by one party to a specific counterparty, and corresponds to the maximum amount of traffic party setting the limit can send to that counterparty. The limit can be expressed as a debit or a credit limit. With the help of a bilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the use of liquidity when clearing payments with another direct participant.
DISC	DiscretionaryBilateral	Discretionary part of the bilateral limit applied by one party to a specific counterparty, and corresponds to the maximum amount of traffic party setting the limit can send to that counterparty. The limit can be expressed as a debit or a credit limit. With the help of a bilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the use of liquidity when clearing payments with another direct participant.
NELI	NetBilateral	Limit is applied by one party to a specific counterparty, and corresponds to the maximum net balance acceptable by the party that is setting the limit. The limit is calculated as an arithmetic sum in value

CodeName	Name	Definition
		of the bilateral flows exchanged between the two parties. The net bilateral limit can be expressed as a debit or a credit balance.
INBI	IndirectBilateral	Limit is a maximum value set by a direct participant with respect to its indirect participant. The limit represents the maximum amount the indirect participant can use to settle its operations.
GLBL	Global	Maximum value set by either the transaction administrator or by a member for the participation of a member in the system. The global limit may be expressed as a credit or debit maximum value and is taken into account by the transaction administrator when processing transaction inside the system. With the help of the global limit, the direct participant may limit the use of liquidity when clearing specific type of payments.
DIDB	DirectDebit	Limit not to be exceeded for direct debit operations.
SPLC	SingleCustomerDirectDebit	Single direct debit payment limit not to be exceeded by any single direct debit transaction by a customer.
SPLF	SingleFinancialInstitutionDirectDebit	Single direct debit payment limit not to be exceeded by any single direct debit transaction initiated by a financial institution.
TDLC	TotalDailyCustomerDirectDebit	Total daily payments limit for customer direct debits not to be exceeded by the total of all direct debit transactions initiated by customers.
TDLF	TotalDailyFinancialInstitutionDirectDebit	Total daily payments limit for financial institutions direct debits not to be exceeded by the total of all direct debit transactions initiated by financial institutions.
UCDT	UnsecuredCredit	Limit is related to a cap amount granted by a national central bank or a settlement bank, but generally unsecured outside of the market infrastructure.
ACOL	AutoCollateralisation	Limit is related to a credit operation that is or can be triggered when a buyer does not have a sufficient amount of money to settle a securities transaction in order to improve its cash position for the next settlement cycle. The credit provided can be secured using securities already held by the buyer ("collateral stocks") or the securities that are being purchased ("collateral flows").

CodeName	Name	Definition
EXGT	ExternalGuarantee	Limit is related to a cap amount granted by a national central bank or a settlement bank.

8.4.2.2.2.4.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of the limit, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 925

8.4.2.2.2.5 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Owner of the account which is being queried.

AccountOwner <AcctOwnr> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 851 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		851
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		852

8.4.2.2.2.6 AccountIdentification <AcctId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

AccountIdentification <AcctId> contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 838 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C7	838
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		839

8.4.2.2.2.7 UsedAmount <UsdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Actual usage of the limit expressed as an amount.

UsedAmount <UsdAmt> contains one of the following **ActiveAmountRange3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ImpliedCurrencyAndAmountRange <ImpldCcyAndAmtRg>	[1..1]			392
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]			393
{Or	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		393
Or	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		394
Or	FromToAmount <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			394
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		394
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		394
Or	EqualAmount <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		395
Or}	NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		395
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		395
Or}	CurrencyAndAmountRange <CcyAndAmtRg>	[1..1]			395
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]			395
{Or	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		396
Or	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		396
Or	FromToAmount <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			396
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		397
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		397
Or	EqualAmount <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		397
Or}	NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		397
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		397
	Currency <Ccy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	398

8.4.2.2.2.7.1 ImpliedCurrencyAndAmountRange <ImpldCcyAndAmtRg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Expresses an amount or an amount range with an explicit debit/credit indicator and where the currency is implied.

ImpliedCurrencyAndAmountRange <ImpldCcyAndAmtRg> contains the following **ImpliedCurrencyAndAmountRange1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]			393
{Or	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		393
Or	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		394
Or	FromToAmount <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			394
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		394
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		394
Or	EqualAmount <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		395
Or}	NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		395
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		395

8.4.2.2.2.7.1.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: A specified amount or amount range.

Amount <Amt> contains one of the following **ImpliedCurrencyAmountRange1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		393
Or	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		394
Or	FromToAmount <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			394
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		394
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		394
Or	EqualAmount <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		395
Or}	NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		395

8.4.2.2.2.7.1.1.1 FromAmount <FrAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Lower boundary of a range of amount values.

FromAmount <FrAmt> contains the following elements (see "AmountRangeBoundary1" on page 840 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BoundaryAmount <BdryAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		840
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		840

8.4.2.2.2.7.1.1.2 ToAmount <ToAmt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Upper boundary of a range of amount values.**ToAmount <ToAmt>** contains the following elements (see "[AmountRangeBoundary1](#)" on page 840 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BoundaryAmount <BdryAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		840
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		840

8.4.2.2.2.7.1.1.3 FromToAmount <FrToAmt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Range of valid amount values.**FromToAmount <FrToAmt>** contains the following **FromToAmountRange1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		394
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		394

8.4.2.2.2.7.1.1.3.1 FromAmount <FrAmt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Lower boundary of a range of amount values.**FromAmount <FrAmt>** contains the following elements (see "[AmountRangeBoundary1](#)" on page 840 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BoundaryAmount <BdryAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		840
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		840

8.4.2.2.2.7.1.1.3.2 ToAmount <ToAmt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Upper boundary of a range of amount values.**ToAmount <ToAmt>** contains the following elements (see "[AmountRangeBoundary1](#)" on page 840 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BoundaryAmount <BdryAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		840
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		840

8.4.2.2.2.7.1.1.4 EqualAmount <EQAmt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Exact value an amount must match to be considered valid.*Datatype:* "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 884**8.4.2.2.2.7.1.1.5 NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value that an amount must not match to be considered valid.*Datatype:* "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 884**8.4.2.2.2.7.1.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the amount is a credited or debited amount.*Datatype:* "CreditDebitCode" on page 887

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

8.4.2.2.2.7.2 CurrencyAndAmountRange <CcyAndAmtRg>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Expresses an amount or an amount range with the currency and where the credit/debit indicator is explicit.

CurrencyAndAmountRange <CcyAndAmtRg> contains the following
ActiveCurrencyAndAmountRange3 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]			395
{Or	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		396
Or	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		396
Or	FromToAmount <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			396
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		397
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		397
Or	EqualAmount <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		397
Or}	NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		397
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		397
	Currency <Ccy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	398

8.4.2.2.2.7.2.1 Amount <Amt>*Presence:* [1..1]

Definition: Specified amount or amount range.

Amount <Amt> contains one of the following **ImpliedCurrencyAmountRange1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		396
Or	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		396
Or	FromToAmount <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			396
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		397
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		397
Or	EqualAmount <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		397
Or}	NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		397

8.4.2.2.2.7.2.1.1 FromAmount <FrAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Lower boundary of a range of amount values.

FromAmount <FrAmt> contains the following elements (see "[AmountRangeBoundary1](#)" on page 840 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BoundaryAmount <BdryAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		840
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		840

8.4.2.2.2.7.2.1.2 ToAmount <ToAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Upper boundary of a range of amount values.

ToAmount <ToAmt> contains the following elements (see "[AmountRangeBoundary1](#)" on page 840 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BoundaryAmount <BdryAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		840
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		840

8.4.2.2.2.7.2.1.3 FromToAmount <FrToAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Range of valid amount values.

FromToAmount <FrToAmt> contains the following **FromToAmountRange1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		397
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		397

8.4.2.2.2.7.2.1.3.1 FromAmount <FrAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Lower boundary of a range of amount values.

FromAmount <FrAmt> contains the following elements (see ["AmountRangeBoundary1"](#) on page 840 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BoundaryAmount <BdryAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		840
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		840

8.4.2.2.2.7.2.1.3.2 ToAmount <ToAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Upper boundary of a range of amount values.

ToAmount <ToAmt> contains the following elements (see ["AmountRangeBoundary1"](#) on page 840 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BoundaryAmount <BdryAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		840
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		840

8.4.2.2.2.7.2.1.4 EqualAmount <EQAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Exact value an amount must match to be considered valid.

Datatype: ["ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 884

8.4.2.2.2.7.2.1.5 NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value that an amount must not match to be considered valid.

Datatype: ["ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 884

8.4.2.2.2.7.2.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the amount is a credited or debited amount.

Datatype: ["CreditDebitCode"](#) on page 887

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

8.4.2.2.2.7.2.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Medium of exchange of value, used to qualify an amount.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 885

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

8.4.2.2.2.8 UsedPercentage <UsdPctg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Actual usage of the limit expressed as a percentage.

UsedPercentage <UsdPctg> contains one of the following **PercentageRange1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	From <Fr>	[1..1]			399
	BoundaryRate <BdryRate>	[1..1]	Rate		399
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		399
Or	To <To>	[1..1]			399
	BoundaryRate <BdryRate>	[1..1]	Rate		399
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		399
Or	FromTo <FrTo>	[1..1]			400
	From <Fr>	[1..1]			400
	BoundaryRate <BdryRate>	[1..1]	Rate		400
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		400
	To <To>	[1..1]			400
	BoundaryRate <BdryRate>	[1..1]	Rate		401
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		401
Or	Equal <EQ>	[1..1]	Rate		401
Or}	NotEqual <NEQ>	[1..1]	Rate		401

8.4.2.2.2.8.1 From <Fr>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Lower boundary of a range of percentage rates.**From <Fr>** contains the following **PercentageRangeBoundary1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BoundaryRate <BdryRate>	[1..1]	Rate		399
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		399

8.4.2.2.2.8.1.1 BoundaryRate <BdryRate>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Percentage rate of the range limit.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 922**8.4.2.2.2.8.1.2 Included <Incl>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the boundary percentage rate is included in the range of percentage rates.*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 921):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

8.4.2.2.2.8.2 To <To>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Upper boundary of a range of percentage rates.**To <To>** contains the following **PercentageRangeBoundary1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BoundaryRate <BdryRate>	[1..1]	Rate		399
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		399

8.4.2.2.2.8.2.1 BoundaryRate <BdryRate>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Percentage rate of the range limit.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 922**8.4.2.2.2.8.2.2 Included <Incl>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the boundary percentage rate is included in the range of percentage rates.*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 921):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

8.4.2.2.2.8.3 FromTo <FrTo>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Range of valid percentage rates.

FromTo <FrTo> contains the following **FromToPercentageRange1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	From <Fr>	[1..1]			400
	BoundaryRate <BdryRate>	[1..1]	Rate		400
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		400
	To <To>	[1..1]			400
	BoundaryRate <BdryRate>	[1..1]	Rate		401
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		401

8.4.2.2.2.8.3.1 From <Fr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Lower boundary of a range of percentage rates.

From <Fr> contains the following **PercentageRangeBoundary1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BoundaryRate <BdryRate>	[1..1]	Rate		400
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		400

8.4.2.2.2.8.3.1.1 BoundaryRate <BdryRate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Percentage rate of the range limit.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 922

8.4.2.2.2.8.3.1.2 Included <Incl>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the boundary percentage rate is included in the range of percentage rates.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 921):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

8.4.2.2.2.8.3.2 To <To>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Upper boundary of a range of percentage rates.

To <To> contains the following **PercentageRangeBoundary1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BoundaryRate <BdryRate>	[1..1]	Rate		401
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		401

8.4.2.2.2.8.3.2.1 **BoundaryRate** <BdryRate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Percentage rate of the range limit.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 922

8.4.2.2.2.8.3.2.2 **Included** <Incl>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the boundary percentage rate is included in the range of percentage rates.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 921):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

8.4.2.2.2.8.4 **Equal** <EQ>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Exact percentage rate must match to be considered valid.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 922

8.4.2.2.2.8.5 **NotEqual** <NEQ>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value that percentage rate must not match to be considered valid.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 922

8.4.2.2.2.9 **LimitCurrency** <LmtCcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency unit used to specify the limit amount.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 885

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

8.4.2.2.2.10 LimitAmount <LmtAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money of the limit, expressed in an eligible currency.

LimitAmount <LmtAmt> contains one of the following **ActiveAmountRange3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ImpliedCurrencyAndAmountRange <ImpldCcyAndAmtRg>	[1..1]			402
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]			403
{Or	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		403
Or	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		404
Or	FromToAmount <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			404
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		404
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		404
Or	EqualAmount <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		405
Or}	NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		405
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		405
Or}	CurrencyAndAmountRange <CcyAndAmtRg>	[1..1]			405
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]			405
{Or	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		406
Or	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		406
Or	FromToAmount <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			406
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		407
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		407
Or	EqualAmount <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		407
Or}	NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		407
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		407
	Currency <Ccy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	408

8.4.2.2.2.10.1 ImpliedCurrencyAndAmountRange <ImpldCcyAndAmtRg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Expresses an amount or an amount range with an explicit debit/credit indicator and where the currency is implied.

ImpliedCurrencyAndAmountRange <ImpldCcyAndAmtRg> contains the following **ImpliedCurrencyAndAmountRange1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]			403
{Or	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		403
Or	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		404
Or	FromToAmount <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			404
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		404
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		404
Or	EqualAmount <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		405
Or}	NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		405
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		405

8.4.2.2.2.10.1.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: A specified amount or amount range.

Amount <Amt> contains one of the following **ImpliedCurrencyAmountRange1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		403
Or	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		404
Or	FromToAmount <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			404
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		404
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		404
Or	EqualAmount <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		405
Or}	NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		405

8.4.2.2.2.10.1.1.1 FromAmount <FrAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Lower boundary of a range of amount values.

FromAmount <FrAmt> contains the following elements (see "AmountRangeBoundary1" on page 840 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BoundaryAmount <BdryAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		840
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		840

8.4.2.2.2.10.1.1.2 ToAmount <ToAmt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Upper boundary of a range of amount values.**ToAmount <ToAmt>** contains the following elements (see "[AmountRangeBoundary1](#)" on page 840 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BoundaryAmount <BdryAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		840
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		840

8.4.2.2.2.10.1.1.3 FromToAmount <FrToAmt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Range of valid amount values.**FromToAmount <FrToAmt>** contains the following **FromToAmountRange1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		404
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		404

8.4.2.2.2.10.1.1.3.1 FromAmount <FrAmt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Lower boundary of a range of amount values.**FromAmount <FrAmt>** contains the following elements (see "[AmountRangeBoundary1](#)" on page 840 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BoundaryAmount <BdryAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		840
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		840

8.4.2.2.2.10.1.1.3.2 ToAmount <ToAmt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Upper boundary of a range of amount values.**ToAmount <ToAmt>** contains the following elements (see "[AmountRangeBoundary1](#)" on page 840 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BoundaryAmount <BdryAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		840
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		840

8.4.2.2.2.10.1.1.4 EqualAmount <EQAmt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Exact value an amount must match to be considered valid.*Datatype:* "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 884**8.4.2.2.2.10.1.1.5 NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value that an amount must not match to be considered valid.*Datatype:* "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 884**8.4.2.2.2.10.1.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the amount is a credited or debited amount.*Datatype:* "CreditDebitCode" on page 887

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

8.4.2.2.2.10.2 CurrencyAndAmountRange <CcyAndAmtRg>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Expresses an amount or an amount range with the currency and where the credit/debit indicator is explicit.

CurrencyAndAmountRange <CcyAndAmtRg> contains the following
ActiveCurrencyAndAmountRange3 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]			405
{Or	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		406
Or	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		406
Or	FromToAmount <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			406
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		407
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		407
Or	EqualAmount <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		407
Or}	NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		407
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		407
	Currency <Ccy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	408

8.4.2.2.2.10.2.1 Amount <Amt>*Presence:* [1..1]

Definition: Specified amount or amount range.

Amount <Amt> contains one of the following **ImpliedCurrencyAmountRange1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		406
Or	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		406
Or	FromToAmount <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			406
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		407
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		407
Or	EqualAmount <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		407
Or}	NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		407

8.4.2.2.2.10.2.1.1 FromAmount <FrAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Lower boundary of a range of amount values.

FromAmount <FrAmt> contains the following elements (see "[AmountRangeBoundary1](#)" on page 840 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BoundaryAmount <BdryAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		840
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		840

8.4.2.2.2.10.2.1.2 ToAmount <ToAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Upper boundary of a range of amount values.

ToAmount <ToAmt> contains the following elements (see "[AmountRangeBoundary1](#)" on page 840 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BoundaryAmount <BdryAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		840
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		840

8.4.2.2.2.10.2.1.3 FromToAmount <FrToAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Range of valid amount values.

FromToAmount <FrToAmt> contains the following **FromToAmountRange1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		407
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		407

8.4.2.2.2.10.2.1.3.1 FromAmount <FrAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Lower boundary of a range of amount values.

FromAmount <FrAmt> contains the following elements (see ["AmountRangeBoundary1"](#) on page 840 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BoundaryAmount <BdryAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		840
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		840

8.4.2.2.2.10.2.1.3.2 ToAmount <ToAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Upper boundary of a range of amount values.

ToAmount <ToAmt> contains the following elements (see ["AmountRangeBoundary1"](#) on page 840 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BoundaryAmount <BdryAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		840
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		840

8.4.2.2.2.10.2.1.4 EqualAmount <EQAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Exact value an amount must match to be considered valid.

Datatype: ["ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 884

8.4.2.2.2.10.2.1.5 NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value that an amount must not match to be considered valid.

Datatype: ["ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 884

8.4.2.2.2.10.2.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the amount is a credited or debited amount.

Datatype: ["CreditDebitCode"](#) on page 887

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

8.4.2.2.2.10.2.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Medium of exchange of value, used to qualify an amount.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 885

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

8.4.2.2.2.11 LimitValidAsOfDate <LmtVldAsOfDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of dates when the limit becomes valid.

LimitValidAsOfDate <LmtVldAsOfDt> contains one of the following **DateAndPeriod2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		408
Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		408
Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		409
Or}	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		409

8.4.2.2.2.11.1 Date <Dt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specific date within a period.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 919

8.4.2.2.2.11.2 Period <Prd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Time span defined by a start date and an end date.

Period <Prd> contains the following elements (see "Period2" on page 845 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		845
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		845

8.4.2.2.2.11.3 FromDate <FrDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date at which the range starts.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 919

8.4.2.2.2.11.4 ToDate <ToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date at which the range ends.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 919

8.4.2.2.2.3 ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Defines the expected limit report.

ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit> contains the following **LimitReturnCriteria2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StartDateTimeIndicator <StartDtTmInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		409
	StatusIndicator <StsInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		409
	UsedAmountIndicator <UsdAmtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		410
	UsedPercentageIndicator <UsdPctgInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		410

8.4.2.2.2.3.1 StartDateIndicator <StartDtTmInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the limit start date time is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "RequestedIndicator" on page 921):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

8.4.2.2.2.3.2 StatusIndicator <StsInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the limit status is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "RequestedIndicator" on page 921):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

8.4.2.2.2.3.3 UsedAmountIndicator <UsdAmtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the limit used amount is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 921](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

8.4.2.2.2.3.4 UsedPercentageIndicator <UsdPctgInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the limit used percentage is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 921](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

8.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: [C9 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see ["SupplementaryData1" on page 857](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		857
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		857

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

9 **camt.010.001.08**

ReturnLimitV08

9.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The ReturnLimit message is sent by the transaction administrator to a member of the system.

It is used to provide information on the details of one or more limits set by the member (or on behalf of the member) and managed by the transaction administrator.

The ReturnLimit message can be sent as a response to a related GetLimit message (pull mode) or initiated by the transaction administrator (push mode). The push of information can take place either at prearranged times or as a warning or alarm when a problem has occurred.

Usage

At any time during the operating hours of the system, the member can query the transaction administrator to get information about the limit(s) that the transaction administrator manages for the member.

The transaction administrator may also send a ReturnLimit message with pre-defined information at times previously agreed with the member or to warn the member about a particular problem that may have arisen and which needs attention.

The message from the transaction administrator can contain information on the following elements:

- type of risk and/or liquidity limit
- value of the limit(s) (default and/or current limit(s) for risk and/or liquidity management)
- identification of the system
- status of the limit(s) (default and/or current limit(s) for risk and/or liquidity management)
- point in time when the limit becomes effective
- identification of the counterparty

Additional information on the generic design of the Get/Return messages can be found in the section How to Use the Cash Management Messages.

Outline

The ReturnLimitV08 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. MessageHeader
Common business identification for the message.
- B. ReportOrError
Reports on limits.
- C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

9.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <RtrLmt>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[1..1]			416
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		416
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		416
	RequestType <ReqTp>	[0..1]			416
{Or	PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		417
Or	Enquiry <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		417
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		417
	OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnlBizQry>	[0..1]	±		417
	QueryName <QryNm>	[0..1]	Text		417
	ReportOrError <RptOrErr>	[1..1]			417
{Or	BusinessReport <BizRpt>	[1..1]			420
	CurrentLimit <CurLmt>	[0..*]			422
	LimitIdentification <LmtId>	[1..1]		C3, C4	423
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		424
	BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification <BilLmtCtrPtyId>	[0..1]	±		424
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			425
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		425
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		427
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		427
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		427
	LimitOrError <LmtOrErr>	[1..1]			427
{Or	Limit <Lmt>	[1..1]			428
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		429
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		429
	Status <Sts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		429
	StartDateTime <StartDtTm>	[0..1]	±		429
	UsedAmount <UsdAmt>	[0..1]	±		429
	UsedAmountCreditDebitIndicator <UsdAmtCdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		430
	UsedPercentage <UsdPctg>	[0..1]	Rate		430

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RemainingAmount <RmngAmt>	[0..1]	±		430
Or}	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..*]			430
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			431
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		431
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		431
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		431
	DefaultLimit <DfltLmt>	[0..*]			431
	LimitIdentification <LmtId>	[1..1]		C3, C4	432
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		433
	BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification <BilLmtCtrPtyId>	[0..1]	±		433
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			434
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		434
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		436
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		436
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		436
	LimitOrError <LmtOrErr>	[1..1]			436
{Or	Limit <Lmt>	[1..1]			437
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		438
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		438
	Status <Sts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		438
	StartDateTime <StartDtTm>	[0..1]	±		438
	UsedAmount <UsdAmt>	[0..1]	±		438
	UsedAmountCreditDebitIndicator <UsdAmtCdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		439
	UsedPercentage <UsdPctg>	[0..1]	Rate		439
	RemainingAmount <RmngAmt>	[0..1]	±		439
Or}	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..*]			439
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			440
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		440
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		440
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		440
Or}	OperationalError <OpriErr>	[1..*]			440

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			441
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		441
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		441
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		441
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C8	441

9.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C3 BilateralLimitCounterparty1Rule

If Type is MULT, then BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification is not allowed.

C4 BilateralLimitCounterparty2Rule

If Type is BILI or NELI or INBI, then BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification must be present.

C5 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C6 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C7 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C8 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

9.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

9.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Common business identification for the message.

MessageHeader <MsgHdr> contains the following **MessageHeader7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		416
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		416
	RequestType <ReqTp>	[0..1]			416
{Or	PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		417
Or	Enquiry <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		417
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		417
	OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnlBizQry>	[0..1]	±		417
	QueryName <QryNm>	[0..1]	Text		417

9.4.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the sender, to unambiguously identify the message.

Usage: The sender has to make sure that MessageIdentification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 925

9.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the message was created.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 919

9.4.1.3 RequestType <ReqTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specific actions to be executed through the request.

RequestType <ReqTp> contains one of the following **RequestType4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		417
Or	Enquiry <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		417
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		417

9.4.1.3.1 PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Request type is a control command on a set of transactions.*Datatype:* "ExternalPaymentControlRequestType1Code" on page 891**9.4.1.3.2 Enquiry <Enqry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Request type is an enquiry on a position or a transaction.*Datatype:* "ExternalEnquiryRequestType1Code" on page 889**9.4.1.3.3 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Request type is in proprietary format.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification1" on page 853 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		853
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		854
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		854

9.4.1.4 OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnlBizQry>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique identification of the original query message.**OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnlBizQry>** contains the following elements (see "OriginalBusinessQuery1" on page 856 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		856
	MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		856
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		856

9.4.1.5 QueryName <QryNm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Recalls the criteria (search and return criteria) defined in a preceding query.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 925**9.4.2 ReportOrError <RptOrErr>***Presence:* [1..1]

Definition: Reports on limits.

ReportOrError <RptOrErr> contains one of the following **LimitReportOrError4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	BusinessReport <BizRpt>	[1..1]			420
	CurrentLimit <CurLmt>	[0..*]			422
	LimitIdentification <LmtId>	[1..1]		C3, C4	423
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		424
	BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification <BilLmtCtrPtyId>	[0..1]	±		424
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			425
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		425
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		427
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		427
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		427
	LimitOrError <LmtOrErr>	[1..1]			427
{Or	Limit <Lmt>	[1..1]			428
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		429
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		429
	Status <Sts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		429
	StartDateTime <StartDtTm>	[0..1]	±		429
	UsedAmount <UsdAmt>	[0..1]	±		429
	UsedAmountCreditDebitIndicator <UsdAmtCdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		430
	UsedPercentage <UsdPctg>	[0..1]	Rate		430
	RemainingAmount <RmngAmt>	[0..1]	±		430
Or}	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..*]			430
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			431
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		431
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		431
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		431
	DefaultLimit <DfltLmt>	[0..*]			431
	LimitIdentification <LmtId>	[1..1]		C3, C4	432
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		433
	BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification <BilLmtCtrPtyId>	[0..1]	±		433

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			434
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		434
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		436
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		436
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		436
	LimitOrError <LmtOrErr>	[1..1]			436
{Or	Limit <Lmt>	[1..1]			437
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		438
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		438
	Status <Sts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		438
	StartDateTime <StartDtTm>	[0..1]	±		438
	UsedAmount <UsdAmt>	[0..1]	±		438
	UsedAmountCreditDebitIndicator <UsdAmtCdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		439
	UsedPercentage <UsdPctg>	[0..1]	Rate		439
	RemainingAmount <RmngAmt>	[0..1]	±		439
Or}	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..*]			439
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			440
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		440
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		440
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		440
Or}	OperationalError <OprlErr>	[1..*]			440
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			441
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		441
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		441
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		441

9.4.2.1 BusinessReport <BizRpt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reports on limits.

BusinessReport <BizRpt> contains the following **Limits7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CurrentLimit <CurLmt>	[0..*]			422
	LimitIdentification <LmtId>	[1..1]		C3, C4	423
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		424
	BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification <BilLmtCtrPtyId>	[0..1]	±		424
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			425
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		425
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		427
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		427
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		427
	LimitOrError <LmtOrErr>	[1..1]			427
{Or	Limit <Lmt>	[1..1]			428
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		429
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		429
	Status <Sts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		429
	StartDateTime <StartDtTm>	[0..1]	±		429
	UsedAmount <UsdAmt>	[0..1]	±		429
	UsedAmountCreditDebitIndicator <UsdAmtCdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		430
	UsedPercentage <UsdPctg>	[0..1]	Rate		430
	RemainingAmount <RmngAmt>	[0..1]	±		430
Or}	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..*]			430
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			431
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		431
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		431
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		431
	DefaultLimit <DfltLmt>	[0..*]			431
	LimitIdentification <LmtId>	[1..1]		C3, C4	432
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		433
	BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification <BilLmtCtrPtyId>	[0..1]	±		433
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			434

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		434
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		436
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		436
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		436
	LimitOrError <LmtOrErr>	[1..1]			436
{Or	Limit <Lmt>	[1..1]			437
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		438
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		438
	Status <Sts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		438
	StartDateTime <StartDtTm>	[0..1]	±		438
	UsedAmount <UsdAmt>	[0..1]	±		438
	UsedAmountCreditDebitIndicator <UsdAmtCdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		439
	UsedPercentage <UsdPctg>	[0..1]	Rate		439
	RemainingAmount <RmngAmt>	[0..1]	±		439
Or}	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..*]			439
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			440
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		440
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		440
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		440

9.4.2.1.1 CurrentLimit <CurLmt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Report is given for a current risk management type limit.

CurrentLimit <CurLmt> contains the following **LimitReport7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LimitIdentification <LmtId>	[1..1]		C3, C4	423
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		424
	BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification <BilLmtCtrPtyId>	[0..1]	±		424
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			425
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		425
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		427
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		427
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		427
	LimitOrError <LmtOrErr>	[1..1]			427
{Or	Limit <Lmt>	[1..1]			428
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		429
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		429
	Status <Sts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		429
	StartDateTime <StartDtTm>	[0..1]	±		429
	UsedAmount <UsdAmt>	[0..1]	±		429
	UsedAmountCreditDebitIndicator <UsdAmtCdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		430
	UsedPercentage <UsdPctg>	[0..1]	Rate		430
	RemainingAmount <RmngAmt>	[0..1]	±		430
Or}	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..*]			430
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			431
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		431
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		431
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		431

9.4.2.1.1.1 LimitIdentification <LmtId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the limit on which information is requested.

Impacted by: C3 "BilateralLimitCounterparty1Rule", C4 "BilateralLimitCounterparty2Rule"

LimitIdentification <LmtId> contains the following **LimitIdentification5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		424
	BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification <BilLmtCtrPtyId>	[0..1]	±		424
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			425
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		425
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		427
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		427
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		427

Constraints

- **BilateralLimitCounterparty1Rule**

If Type is MULT, then BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification is not allowed.

On Condition

/Type/Code is equal to value 'Multilateral'

Following Must be True

/BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification Must be absent

- **BilateralLimitCounterparty2Rule**

If Type is BILI or NELI or INBI, then BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification must be present.

On Condition

/Type/Code is equal to value 'Bilateral'

Or /Type/Code is equal to value 'NetBilateral'

Or /Type/Code is equal to value 'IndirectBilateral'

Following Must be True

/BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification Must be present

9.4.2.1.1.1.1 SystemIdentification <SysId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a particular cash clearing system.

SystemIdentification <SysId> contains one of the following elements (see "SystemIdentification2Choice" on page 882 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	MarketInfrastructureIdentification <MktInfrstrctrId>	[1..1]	±		882
Or}	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	882

9.4.2.1.1.1.2 BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification <BilLmtCtrPtyId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the system member for which the limit is established.

BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification <BillmtCtrPtyId> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 851 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		851
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		852

9.4.2.1.1.1.3 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Nature of the risk management limit.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **LimitType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		425
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		427

9.4.2.1.1.1.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of the limit, in a coded form.

Datatype: "LimitType3Code" on page 895

CodeName	Name	Definition
MULT	Multilateral	Limit is a maximum amount value applied to, or by, a participant to a set of counterparties. The multilateral limit is taken into account by the transaction administrator to contain the risk in the system. With the help of the multilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the use of liquidity when clearing payments with all other direct participants for which no bilateral limit is set.
BILI	Bilateral	Limit is applied by one party to a specific counterparty, and corresponds to the maximum amount of traffic party setting the limit can send to that counterparty. The limit can be expressed as a debit or a credit limit. With the help of a bilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the use of liquidity when clearing payments with another direct participant.
MAND	MandatoryBilateral	Mandatory part of the bilateral limit applied by one party to a specific counterparty, and corresponds to the maximum amount of traffic party setting the limit can send to that counterparty. The limit can be expressed as a debit or a credit limit. With the help of a bilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the use of liquidity when clearing payments with another direct participant.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	DiscretionaryBilateral	Discretionary part of the bilateral limit applied by one party to a specific counterparty, and corresponds to the maximum amount of traffic party setting the limit can send to that counterparty. The limit can be expressed as a debit or a credit limit. With the help of a bilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the use of liquidity when clearing payments with another direct participant.
NELI	NetBilateral	Limit is applied by one party to a specific counterparty, and corresponds to the maximum net balance acceptable by the party that is setting the limit. The limit is calculated as an arithmetic sum in value of the bilateral flows exchanged between the two parties. The net bilateral limit can be expressed as a debit or a credit balance.
INBI	IndirectBilateral	Limit is a maximum value set by a direct participant with respect to its indirect participant. The limit represents the maximum amount the indirect participant can use to settle its operations.
GLBL	Global	Maximum value set by either the transaction administrator or by a member for the participation of a member in the system. The global limit may be expressed as a credit or debit maximum value and is taken into account by the transaction administrator when processing transaction inside the system. With the help of the global limit, the direct participant may limit the use of liquidity when clearing specific type of payments.
DIDB	DirectDebit	Limit not to be exceeded for direct debit operations.
SPLC	SingleCustomerDirectDebit	Single direct debit payment limit not to be exceeded by any single direct debit transaction by a customer.
SPLF	SingleFinancialInstitutionDirectDebit	Single direct debit payment limit not to be exceeded by any single direct debit transaction initiated by a financial institution.
TDLC	TotalDailyCustomerDirectDebit	Total daily payments limit for customer direct debits not to be exceeded by the total of all direct debit transactions initiated by customers.
TDLF	TotalDailyFinancialInstitutionDirectDebit	Total daily payments limit for financial institutions direct debits not to be exceeded by the total of all direct debit transactions initiated by financial institutions.
UCDT	UnsecuredCredit	Limit is related to a cap amount granted by a national central bank or a settlement bank, but generally

CodeName	Name	Definition
		unsecured outside of the market infrastructure.
ACOL	AutoCollateralisation	Limit is related to a credit operation that is or can be triggered when a buyer does not have a sufficient amount of money to settle a securities transaction in order to improve its cash position for the next settlement cycle. The credit provided can be secured using securities already held by the buyer ("collateral stocks") or the securities that are being purchased ("collateral flows").
EXGT	ExternalGuarantee	Limit is related to a cap amount granted by a national central bank or a settlement bank.

9.4.2.1.1.1.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of the limit, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 925

9.4.2.1.1.1.4 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Owner of the account which is being queried.

AccountOwner <AcctOwnr> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 851 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		851
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		852

9.4.2.1.1.1.5 AccountIdentification <AcctId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

AccountIdentification <AcctId> contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 838 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C7	838
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		839

9.4.2.1.1.2 LimitOrError <LmtOrErr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Requested information on the limit or business error report when information has not been found.

LimitOrError <LmtOrErr> contains one of the following **LimitOrError4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Limit <Lmt>	[1..1]			428
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		429
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		429
	Status <Sts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		429
	StartDateTime <StartDtTm>	[0..1]	±		429
	UsedAmount <UsdAmt>	[0..1]	±		429
	UsedAmountCreditDebitIndicator <UsdAmtCdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		430
	UsedPercentage <UsdPctg>	[0..1]	Rate		430
	RemainingAmount <RmngAmt>	[0..1]	±		430
Or}	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..*]			430
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			431
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		431
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		431
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		431

9.4.2.1.1.2.1 Limit <Lmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Requested information on the limit.

Limit <Lmt> contains the following **Limit7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		429
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		429
	Status <Sts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		429
	StartDateTime <StartDtTm>	[0..1]	±		429
	UsedAmount <UsdAmt>	[0..1]	±		429
	UsedAmountCreditDebitIndicator <UsdAmtCdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		430
	UsedPercentage <UsdPctg>	[0..1]	Rate		430
	RemainingAmount <RmngAmt>	[0..1]	±		430

9.4.2.1.1.2.1.1 Amount <Amt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money of the limit, expressed in an eligible currency.**Amount <Amt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Amount2Choice](#)" on page 839 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		839
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	839

9.4.2.1.1.2.1.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies if a limit is a debit limit or a credit limit.*Datatype:* "[CreditDebitCode](#)" on page 887

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

9.4.2.1.1.2.1.3 Status <Sts>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Status of the limit, such as enabled or disabled.*Datatype:* "[LimitStatus1Code](#)" on page 894

CodeName	Name	Definition
ENAB	Enabled	Limit is currently in effect.
DISA	Disabled	Limit is not currently in effect.
DELD	Deleted	Limit has been deleted or suspended.
REQD	Requested	Limit has been asked for and is not yet enabled.

9.4.2.1.1.2.1.4 StartDateTime <StartDtTm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date and time at which the limit becomes effective.**StartDateTime <StartDtTm>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 845 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		846
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		846

9.4.2.1.1.2.1.5 UsedAmount <UsdAmt>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Actual usage of the limit expressed as an amount.

UsedAmount <UsdAmt> contains one of the following elements (see "[Amount2Choice](#)" on page 839 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		839
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	839

9.4.2.1.1.2.1.6 UsedAmountCreditDebitIndicator <UsdAmtCdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies if the used amount of the limit is a debit amount or a credit amount.

Datatype: "[CreditDebitCode](#)" on page 887

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

9.4.2.1.1.2.1.7 UsedPercentage <UsdPctg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Actual usage of the limit expressed as a percentage.

Datatype: "[PercentageRate](#)" on page 922

9.4.2.1.1.2.1.8 RemainingAmount <RmngAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Actual usage of the limit expressed as an amount.

RemainingAmount <RmngAmt> contains one of the following elements (see "[Amount2Choice](#)" on page 839 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		839
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	839

9.4.2.1.1.2.2 BusinessError <BizErr>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Reason the requested business information is not given.

BusinessError <BizErr> contains the following **ErrorHandling5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			431
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		431
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		431
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		431

9.4.2.1.1.2.2.1 Error <Err>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in coded or proprietary form.

Error <Err> contains one of the following **ErrorHandling3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		431
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		431

9.4.2.1.1.2.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalSystemErrorHandling1Code" on page 892

9.4.2.1.1.2.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in free format.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 925

9.4.2.1.1.2.2.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in free format.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 923

9.4.2.1.2 DefaultLimit <DfltLmt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Report is given for a default risk management type limit.

DefaultLimit <DfltLmt> contains the following **LimitReport7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LimitIdentification <LmtId>	[1..1]		C3, C4	432
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		433
	BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification <BilLmtCtrPtyId>	[0..1]	±		433
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			434
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		434
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		436
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		436
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		436
	LimitOrError <LmtOrErr>	[1..1]			436
{Or	Limit <Lmt>	[1..1]			437
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		438
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		438
	Status <Sts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		438
	StartDateTime <StartDtTm>	[0..1]	±		438
	UsedAmount <UsdAmt>	[0..1]	±		438
	UsedAmountCreditDebitIndicator <UsdAmtCdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		439
	UsedPercentage <UsdPctg>	[0..1]	Rate		439
	RemainingAmount <RmngAmt>	[0..1]	±		439
Or}	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..*]			439
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			440
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		440
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		440
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		440

9.4.2.1.2.1 LimitIdentification <LmtId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the limit on which information is requested.

Impacted by: C3 "BilateralLimitCounterparty1Rule", C4 "BilateralLimitCounterparty2Rule"

LimitIdentification <LmtId> contains the following **LimitIdentification5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		433
	BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification <BilLmtCtrPtyId>	[0..1]	±		433
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			434
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		434
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		436
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		436
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		436

Constraints

- **BilateralLimitCounterparty1Rule**

If Type is MULT, then BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification is not allowed.

On Condition

/Type/Code is equal to value 'Multilateral'

Following Must be True

/BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification Must be absent

- **BilateralLimitCounterparty2Rule**

If Type is BILI or NELI or INBI, then BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification must be present.

On Condition

/Type/Code is equal to value 'Bilateral'

Or /Type/Code is equal to value 'NetBilateral'

Or /Type/Code is equal to value 'IndirectBilateral'

Following Must be True

/BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification Must be present

9.4.2.1.2.1.1 SystemIdentification <SysId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a particular cash clearing system.

SystemIdentification <SysId> contains one of the following elements (see "SystemIdentification2Choice" on page 882 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	MarketInfrastructureIdentification <MktInfrstrctrId>	[1..1]	±		882
Or}	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	882

9.4.2.1.2.1.2 BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification <BilLmtCtrPtyId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the system member for which the limit is established.

BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification <BillmtCtrPtyId> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 851 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		851
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		852

9.4.2.1.2.1.3 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Nature of the risk management limit.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **LimitType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		434
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		436

9.4.2.1.2.1.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of the limit, in a coded form.

Datatype: "LimitType3Code" on page 895

CodeName	Name	Definition
MULT	Multilateral	Limit is a maximum amount value applied to, or by, a participant to a set of counterparties. The multilateral limit is taken into account by the transaction administrator to contain the risk in the system. With the help of the multilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the use of liquidity when clearing payments with all other direct participants for which no bilateral limit is set.
BILI	Bilateral	Limit is applied by one party to a specific counterparty, and corresponds to the maximum amount of traffic party setting the limit can send to that counterparty. The limit can be expressed as a debit or a credit limit. With the help of a bilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the use of liquidity when clearing payments with another direct participant.
MAND	MandatoryBilateral	Mandatory part of the bilateral limit applied by one party to a specific counterparty, and corresponds to the maximum amount of traffic party setting the limit can send to that counterparty. The limit can be expressed as a debit or a credit limit. With the help of a bilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the use of liquidity when clearing payments with another direct participant.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	DiscretionaryBilateral	Discretionary part of the bilateral limit applied by one party to a specific counterparty, and corresponds to the maximum amount of traffic party setting the limit can send to that counterparty. The limit can be expressed as a debit or a credit limit. With the help of a bilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the use of liquidity when clearing payments with another direct participant.
NELI	NetBilateral	Limit is applied by one party to a specific counterparty, and corresponds to the maximum net balance acceptable by the party that is setting the limit. The limit is calculated as an arithmetic sum in value of the bilateral flows exchanged between the two parties. The net bilateral limit can be expressed as a debit or a credit balance.
INBI	IndirectBilateral	Limit is a maximum value set by a direct participant with respect to its indirect participant. The limit represents the maximum amount the indirect participant can use to settle its operations.
GLBL	Global	Maximum value set by either the transaction administrator or by a member for the participation of a member in the system. The global limit may be expressed as a credit or debit maximum value and is taken into account by the transaction administrator when processing transaction inside the system. With the help of the global limit, the direct participant may limit the use of liquidity when clearing specific type of payments.
DIDB	DirectDebit	Limit not to be exceeded for direct debit operations.
SPLC	SingleCustomerDirectDebit	Single direct debit payment limit not to be exceeded by any single direct debit transaction by a customer.
SPLF	SingleFinancialInstitutionDirectDebit	Single direct debit payment limit not to be exceeded by any single direct debit transaction initiated by a financial institution.
TDLC	TotalDailyCustomerDirectDebit	Total daily payments limit for customer direct debits not to be exceeded by the total of all direct debit transactions initiated by customers.
TDLF	TotalDailyFinancialInstitutionDirectDebit	Total daily payments limit for financial institutions direct debits not to be exceeded by the total of all direct debit transactions initiated by financial institutions.
UCDT	UnsecuredCredit	Limit is related to a cap amount granted by a national central bank or a settlement bank, but generally

CodeName	Name	Definition
		unsecured outside of the market infrastructure.
ACOL	AutoCollateralisation	Limit is related to a credit operation that is or can be triggered when a buyer does not have a sufficient amount of money to settle a securities transaction in order to improve its cash position for the next settlement cycle. The credit provided can be secured using securities already held by the buyer ("collateral stocks") or the securities that are being purchased ("collateral flows").
EXGT	ExternalGuarantee	Limit is related to a cap amount granted by a national central bank or a settlement bank.

9.4.2.1.2.1.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of the limit, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 925

9.4.2.1.2.1.4 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Owner of the account which is being queried.

AccountOwner <AcctOwnr> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 851 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		851
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		852

9.4.2.1.2.1.5 AccountIdentification <AcctId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

AccountIdentification <AcctId> contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 838 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C7	838
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		839

9.4.2.1.2.2 LimitOrError <LmtOrErr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Requested information on the limit or business error report when information has not been found.

LimitOrError <LmtOrErr> contains one of the following **LimitOrError4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Limit <Lmt>	[1..1]			437
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		438
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		438
	Status <Sts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		438
	StartDateTime <StartDtTm>	[0..1]	±		438
	UsedAmount <UsdAmt>	[0..1]	±		438
	UsedAmountCreditDebitIndicator <UsdAmtCdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		439
	UsedPercentage <UsdPctg>	[0..1]	Rate		439
	RemainingAmount <RmngAmt>	[0..1]	±		439
Or}	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..*]			439
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			440
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		440
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		440
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		440

9.4.2.1.2.2.1 Limit <Lmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Requested information on the limit.

Limit <Lmt> contains the following **Limit7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		438
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		438
	Status <Sts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		438
	StartDateTime <StartDtTm>	[0..1]	±		438
	UsedAmount <UsdAmt>	[0..1]	±		438
	UsedAmountCreditDebitIndicator <UsdAmtCdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		439
	UsedPercentage <UsdPctg>	[0..1]	Rate		439
	RemainingAmount <RmngAmt>	[0..1]	±		439

9.4.2.1.2.2.1.1 Amount <Amt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money of the limit, expressed in an eligible currency.**Amount <Amt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Amount2Choice](#)" on page 839 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		839
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	839

9.4.2.1.2.2.1.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies if a limit is a debit limit or a credit limit.*Datatype:* "[CreditDebitCode](#)" on page 887

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

9.4.2.1.2.2.1.3 Status <Sts>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Status of the limit, such as enabled or disabled.*Datatype:* "[LimitStatus1Code](#)" on page 894

CodeName	Name	Definition
ENAB	Enabled	Limit is currently in effect.
DISA	Disabled	Limit is not currently in effect.
DELD	Deleted	Limit has been deleted or suspended.
REQD	Requested	Limit has been asked for and is not yet enabled.

9.4.2.1.2.2.1.4 StartDateTime <StartDtTm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date and time at which the limit becomes effective.**StartDateTime <StartDtTm>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 845 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		846
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		846

9.4.2.1.2.2.1.5 UsedAmount <UsdAmt>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Actual usage of the limit expressed as an amount.

UsedAmount <UsdAmt> contains one of the following elements (see "[Amount2Choice](#)" on page 839 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		839
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	839

9.4.2.1.2.2.1.6 UsedAmountCreditDebitIndicator <UsdAmtCdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies if the used amount of the limit is a debit amount or a credit amount.

Datatype: "[CreditDebitCode](#)" on page 887

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

9.4.2.1.2.2.1.7 UsedPercentage <UsdPctg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Actual usage of the limit expressed as a percentage.

Datatype: "[PercentageRate](#)" on page 922

9.4.2.1.2.2.1.8 RemainingAmount <RmngAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Actual usage of the limit expressed as an amount.

RemainingAmount <RmngAmt> contains one of the following elements (see "[Amount2Choice](#)" on page 839 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		839
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	839

9.4.2.1.2.2.2 BusinessError <BizErr>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Reason the requested business information is not given.

BusinessError <BizErr> contains the following **ErrorHandling5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			440
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		440
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		440
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		440

9.4.2.1.2.2.2.1 Error <Err>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in coded or proprietary form.

Error <Err> contains one of the following **ErrorHandling3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		440
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		440

9.4.2.1.2.2.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalSystemErrorHandling1Code" on page 892

9.4.2.1.2.2.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in free format.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 925

9.4.2.1.2.2.2.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in free format.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 923

9.4.2.2 OperationalError <OpriErr>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Indicates that an operational error has been issued during the processing of the related request.

OperationalError <OpriErr> contains the following **ErrorHandling5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			441
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		441
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		441
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		441

9.4.2.2.1 Error <Err>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in coded or proprietary form.

Error <Err> contains one of the following **ErrorHandling3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		441
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		441

9.4.2.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalSystemErrorHandling1Code" on page 892

9.4.2.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in free format.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 925

9.4.2.2.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in free format.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 923

9.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C8 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 857 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		857
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		857

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

10 **camt.011.001.07 ModifyLimitV07**

10.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The ModifyLimit message is sent by a member to the transaction administrator.

It is used to request modifications in the details of one particular, several or all limits set by the member and managed by the transaction administrator.

Each ModifyLimit message can alter only one type of limit (current or default).

Usage

At any time during the operating hours of the system, the member can request modifications in the limits it has set. For example, the reason may be to unlock the payments queue regarding a particular member, or following a risk management decision issued after an exceptional event has occurred.

The member will submit a message requesting modifications in one or more of the following criteria:

- type of limit (current/default)
- identification of the system
- identification of the counterparty
- value of the limit(s) (default and/or current limit(s))
- point in time when the limit becomes effective

Based on the criteria received within the ModifyLimit message, the transaction administrator will execute or reject the requested modification. The transaction administrator may send a Receipt message as a reply to the ModifyLimit request. To verify the outcome of the request, the member may submit a GetLimit message with the appropriate search criteria.

Outline

The ModifyLimitV07 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageHeader

Common business identification for the message.

B. LimitDetails

Identifies one particular limit set by the member and managed by the transaction administrator.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

10.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <ModfyLmt>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[1..1]	±		446
	LimitDetails <LmtDtls>	[0..*]			446
	LimitIdentification <LmtId>	[1..1]			448
{Or	Current <Cur>	[1..1]		C3, C4	450
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		450
	BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification <BilLmtCtrPtyId>	[0..1]	±		451
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			451
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		451
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		453
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		453
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		453
Or	Default <Dflt>	[1..1]		C3, C4	454
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		454
	BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification <BilLmtCtrPtyId>	[0..1]	±		455
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			455
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		455
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		457
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		457
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		457
Or	AllCurrent <AllCur>	[1..1]			458
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		458
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			458
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		458
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		460
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		460
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		461
Or}	AllDefault <AllDflt>	[1..1]			461
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		461
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			462

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		462
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		464
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		464
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		464
	NewLimitValueSet <NewLmtValSet>	[1..1]			464
	StartDateTime <StartDtTm>	[0..1]	±		465
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		465
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		465
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C8	465

10.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C3 BilateralLimitCounterparty1Rule

If Type is MULT, then BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification is not allowed.

C4 BilateralLimitCounterparty2Rule

If Type is BILI or NELI or INBI, then BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification must be present.

C5 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C6 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C7 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C8 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

10.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

10.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Common business identification for the message.

MessageHeader <MsgHdr> contains the following elements (see "[MessageHeader1](#)" on page 861 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		861
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		862

10.4.2 LimitDetails <LmtDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Identifies one particular limit set by the member and managed by the transaction administrator.

LimitDetails <LmtDtls> contains the following **LimitStructure3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LimitIdentification <LmtId>	[1..1]			448
{Or	Current <Cur>	[1..1]		C3, C4	450
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		450
	BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification <BilLmtCtrPtyId>	[0..1]	±		451
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			451
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		451
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		453
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		453
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		453
Or	Default <Dflt>	[1..1]		C3, C4	454
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		454
	BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification <BilLmtCtrPtyId>	[0..1]	±		455
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			455
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		455
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		457
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		457
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		457
Or	AllCurrent <AllCur>	[1..1]			458
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		458
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			458
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		458
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		460
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		460
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		461
Or}	AllDefault <AllDflt>	[1..1]			461
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		461
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			462
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		462
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		464
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		464

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		464
	NewLimitValueSet <NewLmtValSet>	[1..1]			464
	StartDateTime <StartDtTm>	[0..1]	±		465
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		465
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		465

10.4.2.1 LimitIdentification <LmtId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the default limit.

LimitIdentification <LmtId> contains one of the following **LimitIdentification2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Current <Cur>	[1..1]		C3, C4	450
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		450
	BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification <BilLmtCtrPtyId>	[0..1]	±		451
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			451
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		451
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		453
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		453
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		453
Or	Default <Dflt>	[1..1]		C3, C4	454
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		454
	BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification <BilLmtCtrPtyId>	[0..1]	±		455
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			455
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		455
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		457
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		457
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		457
Or	AllCurrent <AllCur>	[1..1]			458
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		458
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			458
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		458
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		460
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		460
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		461
Or}	AllDefault <AllDflt>	[1..1]			461
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		461
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			462
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		462
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		464
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		464
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		464

10.4.2.1.1 Current <Cur>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Identification of the current limit.*Impacted by:* C3 "BilateralLimitCounterparty1Rule", C4 "BilateralLimitCounterparty2Rule"**Current <Cur>** contains the following **LimitIdentification5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		450
	BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification <BilLmtCtrPtyId>	[0..1]	±		451
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			451
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		451
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		453
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		453
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		453

Constraints• **BilateralLimitCounterparty1Rule**

If Type is MULT, then BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification is not allowed.

On Condition

/Type/Code is equal to value 'Multilateral'

Following Must be True

/BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification Must be absent

• **BilateralLimitCounterparty2Rule**

If Type is BILI or NELI or INBI, then BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification must be present.

On Condition

/Type/Code is equal to value 'Bilateral'

Or /Type/Code is equal to value 'NetBilateral'

Or /Type/Code is equal to value 'IndirectBilateral'

Following Must be True

/BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification Must be present

10.4.2.1.1.1 SystemIdentification <SysId>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of a particular cash clearing system.**SystemIdentification <SysId>** contains one of the following elements (see "SystemIdentification2Choice" on page 882 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	MarketInfrastructureIdentification <MktInfrstrctrId>	[1..1]	±		882
Or}	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	882

10.4.2.1.1.2 BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification <BilLmtCtrPtyId>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the system member for which the limit is established.

BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification <BilLmtCtrPtyId> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 851 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		851
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		852

10.4.2.1.1.3 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Nature of the risk management limit.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **LimitType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		451
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		453

10.4.2.1.1.3.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of the limit, in a coded form.*Datatype:* "LimitType3Code" on page 895

CodeName	Name	Definition
MULT	Multilateral	Limit is a maximum amount value applied to, or by, a participant to a set of counterparties. The multilateral limit is taken into account by the transaction administrator to contain the risk in the system. With the help of the multilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the use of liquidity when clearing payments with all other direct participants for which no bilateral limit is set.
BILI	Bilateral	Limit is applied by one party to a specific counterparty, and corresponds to the maximum amount of traffic party setting the limit can send to that counterparty. The limit can be expressed as a debit or a credit limit. With the help of a bilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the use of liquidity when clearing payments with another direct participant.
MAND	MandatoryBilateral	Mandatory part of the bilateral limit applied by one party to a specific counterparty, and corresponds to the maximum amount of traffic party setting the limit can send to that counterparty.

CodeName	Name	Definition
		The limit can be expressed as a debit or a credit limit. With the help of a bilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the use of liquidity when clearing payments with another direct participant.
DISC	DiscretionaryBilateral	Discretionary part of the bilateral limit applied by one party to a specific counterparty, and corresponds to the maximum amount of traffic party setting the limit can send to that counterparty. The limit can be expressed as a debit or a credit limit. With the help of a bilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the use of liquidity when clearing payments with another direct participant.
NELI	NetBilateral	Limit is applied by one party to a specific counterparty, and corresponds to the maximum net balance acceptable by the party that is setting the limit. The limit is calculated as an arithmetic sum in value of the bilateral flows exchanged between the two parties. The net bilateral limit can be expressed as a debit or a credit balance.
INBI	IndirectBilateral	Limit is a maximum value set by a direct participant with respect to its indirect participant. The limit represents the maximum amount the indirect participant can use to settle its operations.
GLBL	Global	Maximum value set by either the transaction administrator or by a member for the participation of a member in the system. The global limit may be expressed as a credit or debit maximum value and is taken into account by the transaction administrator when processing transaction inside the system. With the help of the global limit, the direct participant may limit the use of liquidity when clearing specific type of payments.
DIDB	DirectDebit	Limit not to be exceeded for direct debit operations.
SPLC	SingleCustomerDirectDebit	Single direct debit payment limit not to be exceeded by any single direct debit transaction by a customer.
SPLF	SingleFinancialInstitutionDirectDebit	Single direct debit payment limit not to be exceeded by any single direct debit transaction initiated by a financial institution.
TDLC	TotalDailyCustomerDirectDebit	Total daily payments limit for customer direct debits not to be exceeded by the total of all direct debit transactions initiated by customers.
TDLF	TotalDailyFinancialInstitutionDirectDebit	Total daily payments limit for financial institutions direct debits not to be exceeded by the total of all direct debit

CodeName	Name	Definition
		transactions initiated by financial institutions.
UCDT	UnsecuredCredit	Limit is related to a cap amount granted by a national central bank or a settlement bank, but generally unsecured outside of the market infrastructure.
ACOL	AutoCollateralisation	Limit is related to a credit operation that is or can be triggered when a buyer does not have a sufficient amount of money to settle a securities transaction in order to improve its cash position for the next settlement cycle. The credit provided can be secured using securities already held by the buyer ("collateral stocks") or the securities that are being purchased ("collateral flows").
EXGT	ExternalGuarantee	Limit is related to a cap amount granted by a national central bank or a settlement bank.

10.4.2.1.1.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of the limit, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 925

10.4.2.1.1.4 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Owner of the account which is being queried.

AccountOwner <AcctOwnr> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 851 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		851
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		852

10.4.2.1.1.5 AccountIdentification <AcctId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

AccountIdentification <AcctId> contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 838 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or}	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C7	838
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		839

10.4.2.1.2 Default <Dflt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Identification of the default limit.*Impacted by:* C3 "BilateralLimitCounterparty1Rule", C4 "BilateralLimitCounterparty2Rule"**Default <Dflt>** contains the following **LimitIdentification5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		454
	BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification <BilLmtCtrPtyId>	[0..1]	±		455
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			455
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		455
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		457
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		457
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		457

Constraints

- BilateralLimitCounterparty1Rule**

If Type is MULT, then BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification is not allowed.

On Condition

/Type/Code is equal to value 'Multilateral'

Following Must be True

/BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification Must be absent

- BilateralLimitCounterparty2Rule**

If Type is BILI or NELI or INBI, then BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification must be present.

On Condition

/Type/Code is equal to value 'Bilateral'

Or /Type/Code is equal to value 'NetBilateral'

Or /Type/Code is equal to value 'IndirectBilateral'

Following Must be True

/BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification Must be present

10.4.2.1.2.1 SystemIdentification <SysId>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of a particular cash clearing system.**SystemIdentification <SysId>** contains one of the following elements (see "SystemIdentification2Choice" on page 882 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	MarketInfrastructureIdentification <MktInfrstrctrId>	[1..1]	±		882
Or}	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	882

10.4.2.1.2.2 BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification <BillMntCtrPtyId>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the system member for which the limit is established.

BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification <BillMntCtrPtyId> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 851 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		851
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		852

10.4.2.1.2.3 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Nature of the risk management limit.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **LimitType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		455
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		457

10.4.2.1.2.3.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of the limit, in a coded form.*Datatype:* "LimitType3Code" on page 895

CodeName	Name	Definition
MULT	Multilateral	Limit is a maximum amount value applied to, or by, a participant to a set of counterparties. The multilateral limit is taken into account by the transaction administrator to contain the risk in the system. With the help of the multilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the use of liquidity when clearing payments with all other direct participants for which no bilateral limit is set.
BILI	Bilateral	Limit is applied by one party to a specific counterparty, and corresponds to the maximum amount of traffic party setting the limit can send to that counterparty. The limit can be expressed as a debit or a credit limit. With the help of a bilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the use of liquidity when clearing payments with another direct participant.
MAND	MandatoryBilateral	Mandatory part of the bilateral limit applied by one party to a specific counterparty, and corresponds to the maximum amount of traffic party setting the limit can send to that counterparty.

CodeName	Name	Definition
		The limit can be expressed as a debit or a credit limit. With the help of a bilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the use of liquidity when clearing payments with another direct participant.
DISC	DiscretionaryBilateral	Discretionary part of the bilateral limit applied by one party to a specific counterparty, and corresponds to the maximum amount of traffic party setting the limit can send to that counterparty. The limit can be expressed as a debit or a credit limit. With the help of a bilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the use of liquidity when clearing payments with another direct participant.
NELI	NetBilateral	Limit is applied by one party to a specific counterparty, and corresponds to the maximum net balance acceptable by the party that is setting the limit. The limit is calculated as an arithmetic sum in value of the bilateral flows exchanged between the two parties. The net bilateral limit can be expressed as a debit or a credit balance.
INBI	IndirectBilateral	Limit is a maximum value set by a direct participant with respect to its indirect participant. The limit represents the maximum amount the indirect participant can use to settle its operations.
GLBL	Global	Maximum value set by either the transaction administrator or by a member for the participation of a member in the system. The global limit may be expressed as a credit or debit maximum value and is taken into account by the transaction administrator when processing transaction inside the system. With the help of the global limit, the direct participant may limit the use of liquidity when clearing specific type of payments.
DIDB	DirectDebit	Limit not to be exceeded for direct debit operations.
SPLC	SingleCustomerDirectDebit	Single direct debit payment limit not to be exceeded by any single direct debit transaction by a customer.
SPLF	SingleFinancialInstitutionDirectDebit	Single direct debit payment limit not to be exceeded by any single direct debit transaction initiated by a financial institution.
TDLC	TotalDailyCustomerDirectDebit	Total daily payments limit for customer direct debits not to be exceeded by the total of all direct debit transactions initiated by customers.
TDLF	TotalDailyFinancialInstitutionDirectDebit	Total daily payments limit for financial institutions direct debits not to be exceeded by the total of all direct debit

CodeName	Name	Definition
		transactions initiated by financial institutions.
UCDT	UnsecuredCredit	Limit is related to a cap amount granted by a national central bank or a settlement bank, but generally unsecured outside of the market infrastructure.
ACOL	AutoCollateralisation	Limit is related to a credit operation that is or can be triggered when a buyer does not have a sufficient amount of money to settle a securities transaction in order to improve its cash position for the next settlement cycle. The credit provided can be secured using securities already held by the buyer ("collateral stocks") or the securities that are being purchased ("collateral flows").
EXGT	ExternalGuarantee	Limit is related to a cap amount granted by a national central bank or a settlement bank.

10.4.2.1.2.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of the limit, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 925

10.4.2.1.2.4 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Owner of the account which is being queried.

AccountOwner <AcctOwnr> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 851 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		851
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		852

10.4.2.1.2.5 AccountIdentification <AcctId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

AccountIdentification <AcctId> contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 838 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or}	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C7	838
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		839

10.4.2.1.3 AllCurrent <AllCur>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Identification of all current limits.**AllCurrent <AllCur>** contains the following **LimitIdentification6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		458
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			458
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		458
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		460
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		460
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		461

10.4.2.1.3.1 SystemIdentification <SysId>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of a particular cash clearing system.**SystemIdentification <SysId>** contains one of the following elements (see "SystemIdentification2Choice" on page 882 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	MarketInfrastructureIdentification <MktInfrstrctrId>	[1..1]	±		882
Or}	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	882

10.4.2.1.3.2 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Nature of the risk management limit.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **LimitType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		458
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		460

10.4.2.1.3.2.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of the limit, in a coded form.*Datatype:* "LimitType3Code" on page 895

CodeName	Name	Definition
MULT	Multilateral	Limit is a maximum amount value applied to, or by, a participant to a set of

CodeName	Name	Definition
		counterparties. The multilateral limit is taken into account by the transaction administrator to contain the risk in the system. With the help of the multilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the use of liquidity when clearing payments with all other direct participants for which no bilateral limit is set.
BILI	Bilateral	Limit is applied by one party to a specific counterparty, and corresponds to the maximum amount of traffic party setting the limit can send to that counterparty. The limit can be expressed as a debit or a credit limit. With the help of a bilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the use of liquidity when clearing payments with another direct participant.
MAND	MandatoryBilateral	Mandatory part of the bilateral limit applied by one party to a specific counterparty, and corresponds to the maximum amount of traffic party setting the limit can send to that counterparty. The limit can be expressed as a debit or a credit limit. With the help of a bilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the use of liquidity when clearing payments with another direct participant.
DISC	DiscretionaryBilateral	Discretionary part of the bilateral limit applied by one party to a specific counterparty, and corresponds to the maximum amount of traffic party setting the limit can send to that counterparty. The limit can be expressed as a debit or a credit limit. With the help of a bilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the use of liquidity when clearing payments with another direct participant.
NELI	NetBilateral	Limit is applied by one party to a specific counterparty, and corresponds to the maximum net balance acceptable by the party that is setting the limit. The limit is calculated as an arithmetic sum in value of the bilateral flows exchanged between the two parties. The net bilateral limit can be expressed as a debit or a credit balance.
INBI	IndirectBilateral	Limit is a maximum value set by a direct participant with respect to its indirect participant. The limit represents the maximum amount the indirect participant can use to settle its operations.
GLBL	Global	Maximum value set by either the transaction administrator or by a member for the participation of a member in the system. The global limit may be expressed as a credit or debit maximum value and is taken into account by the transaction administrator when processing transaction inside the system. With the help of the global limit,

CodeName	Name	Definition
		the direct participant may limit the use of liquidity when clearing specific type of payments.
DIDB	DirectDebit	Limit not to be exceeded for direct debit operations.
SPLC	SingleCustomerDirectDebit	Single direct debit payment limit not to be exceeded by any single direct debit transaction by a customer.
SPLF	SingleFinancialInstitutionDirectDebit	Single direct debit payment limit not to be exceeded by any single direct debit transaction initiated by a financial institution.
TDLC	TotalDailyCustomerDirectDebit	Total daily payments limit for customer direct debits not to be exceeded by the total of all direct debit transactions initiated by customers.
TDLF	TotalDailyFinancialInstitutionDirectDebit	Total daily payments limit for financial institutions direct debits not to be exceeded by the total of all direct debit transactions initiated by financial institutions.
UCDT	UnsecuredCredit	Limit is related to a cap amount granted by a national central bank or a settlement bank, but generally unsecured outside of the market infrastructure.
ACOL	AutoCollateralisation	Limit is related to a credit operation that is or can be triggered when a buyer does not have a sufficient amount of money to settle a securities transaction in order to improve its cash position for the next settlement cycle. The credit provided can be secured using securities already held by the buyer ("collateral stocks") or the securities that are being purchased ("collateral flows").
EXGT	ExternalGuarantee	Limit is related to a cap amount granted by a national central bank or a settlement bank.

10.4.2.1.3.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of the limit, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 925

10.4.2.1.3.3 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Owner of the account which is being queried.

AccountOwner <AcctOwnr> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 851 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		851
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		852

10.4.2.1.3.4 AccountIdentification <AcctId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

AccountIdentification <AcctId> contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 838 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C7	838
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		839

10.4.2.1.4 AllDefault <AllDflt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of all default limits.

AllDefault <AllDflt> contains the following **LimitIdentification6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		461
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			462
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		462
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		464
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		464
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		464

10.4.2.1.4.1 SystemIdentification <SysId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a particular cash clearing system.

SystemIdentification <SysId> contains one of the following elements (see "SystemIdentification2Choice" on page 882 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	MarketInfrastructureIdentification <MktInfstrctrId>	[1..1]	±		882
Or}	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	882

10.4.2.1.4.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Nature of the risk management limit.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **LimitType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		462
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		464

10.4.2.1.4.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of the limit, in a coded form.

Datatype: "LimitType3Code" on page 895

CodeName	Name	Definition
MULT	Multilateral	Limit is a maximum amount value applied to, or by, a participant to a set of counterparties. The multilateral limit is taken into account by the transaction administrator to contain the risk in the system. With the help of the multilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the use of liquidity when clearing payments with all other direct participants for which no bilateral limit is set.
BILI	Bilateral	Limit is applied by one party to a specific counterparty, and corresponds to the maximum amount of traffic party setting the limit can send to that counterparty. The limit can be expressed as a debit or a credit limit. With the help of a bilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the use of liquidity when clearing payments with another direct participant.
MAND	MandatoryBilateral	Mandatory part of the bilateral limit applied by one party to a specific counterparty, and corresponds to the maximum amount of traffic party setting the limit can send to that counterparty. The limit can be expressed as a debit or a credit limit. With the help of a bilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the use of liquidity when clearing payments with another direct participant.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	DiscretionaryBilateral	Discretionary part of the bilateral limit applied by one party to a specific counterparty, and corresponds to the maximum amount of traffic party setting the limit can send to that counterparty. The limit can be expressed as a debit or a credit limit. With the help of a bilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the use of liquidity when clearing payments with another direct participant.
NELI	NetBilateral	Limit is applied by one party to a specific counterparty, and corresponds to the maximum net balance acceptable by the party that is setting the limit. The limit is calculated as an arithmetic sum in value of the bilateral flows exchanged between the two parties. The net bilateral limit can be expressed as a debit or a credit balance.
INBI	IndirectBilateral	Limit is a maximum value set by a direct participant with respect to its indirect participant. The limit represents the maximum amount the indirect participant can use to settle its operations.
GLBL	Global	Maximum value set by either the transaction administrator or by a member for the participation of a member in the system. The global limit may be expressed as a credit or debit maximum value and is taken into account by the transaction administrator when processing transaction inside the system. With the help of the global limit, the direct participant may limit the use of liquidity when clearing specific type of payments.
DIDB	DirectDebit	Limit not to be exceeded for direct debit operations.
SPLC	SingleCustomerDirectDebit	Single direct debit payment limit not to be exceeded by any single direct debit transaction by a customer.
SPLF	SingleFinancialInstitutionDirectDebit	Single direct debit payment limit not to be exceeded by any single direct debit transaction initiated by a financial institution.
TDLC	TotalDailyCustomerDirectDebit	Total daily payments limit for customer direct debits not to be exceeded by the total of all direct debit transactions initiated by customers.
TDLF	TotalDailyFinancialInstitutionDirectDebit	Total daily payments limit for financial institutions direct debits not to be exceeded by the total of all direct debit transactions initiated by financial institutions.
UCDT	UnsecuredCredit	Limit is related to a cap amount granted by a national central bank or a settlement bank, but generally

CodeName	Name	Definition
		unsecured outside of the market infrastructure.
ACOL	AutoCollateralisation	Limit is related to a credit operation that is or can be triggered when a buyer does not have a sufficient amount of money to settle a securities transaction in order to improve its cash position for the next settlement cycle. The credit provided can be secured using securities already held by the buyer ("collateral stocks") or the securities that are being purchased ("collateral flows").
EXGT	ExternalGuarantee	Limit is related to a cap amount granted by a national central bank or a settlement bank.

10.4.2.1.4.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of the limit, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 925

10.4.2.1.4.3 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Owner of the account which is being queried.

AccountOwner <AcctOwnr> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 851 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		851
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		852

10.4.2.1.4.4 AccountIdentification <AcctId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

AccountIdentification <AcctId> contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 838 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C7	838
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		839

10.4.2.2 NewLimitValueSet <NewLmtValSet>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: New limit values.

NewLimitValueSet <NewLmtValSet> contains the following **Limit8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StartDateTime <StartDtTm>	[0..1]	±		465
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		465
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		465

10.4.2.2.1 StartDateTime <StartDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the limit becomes effective.

StartDateTime <StartDtTm> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 845 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		846
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		846

10.4.2.2.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money of the limit, expressed in an eligible currency.

Amount <Amt> contains one of the following elements (see "[Amount2Choice](#)" on page 839 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		839
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	839

10.4.2.2.3 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies if a limit is a debit limit or a credit limit.

Datatype: "[CreditDebitCode](#)" on page 887

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

10.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: [C8 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 857 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		857
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		857

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

11 **camt.012.001.07** **DeleteLimitV07**

11.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The DeleteLimit message is sent by a member to the transaction administrator.

It is used to request the deletion of one particular, several or all limits set by the member and managed by the transaction administrator.

The DeleteLimit message may delete several types of current limits (risk or liquidity management limit), based on a multiple requests.

Usage

The member will submit a DeleteLimit message identifying which limit(s) it wants to delete (current limit risk/liquidity limit concepts have been merged) based on following criteria:

- type of limit(s) (current/default)
- value of the limit(s) (default and/or current limit(s))
- identification of the counterparty (bilateral limit)

Based on the criteria received within the DeleteLimit message, the transaction administrator will execute or reject the requested modifications.

The transaction administrator may send a Receipt message as a reply to the DeleteLimit request.

To verify the outcome of the request, the member may submit a GetLimit message with the appropriate search criteria.

Outline

The DeleteLimitV07 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageHeader

Common business identification for the message.

B. LimitDetails

Identifies one particular limit set by the member and managed by the transaction administrator.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

11.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <DelLmt>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[1..1]	±		469
	LimitDetails <LmtDtls>	[1..1]			469
{Or	CurrentLimitIdentification <CurLmtId>	[1..1]		C2, C3	470
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		471
	BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification <BilLmtCtrPtyId>	[0..1]	±		471
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			471
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		472
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		474
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		474
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		474
Or}	AllCurrentLimits <AllCurLmts>	[1..1]			474
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		475
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			475
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		475
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		477
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		477
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		478
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C6	478

11.3 Constraints

C1 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C2 BilateralLimitCounterparty1Rule

If Type is MULT, then BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification is not allowed.

C3 BilateralLimitCounterparty2Rule

If Type is BILI or NELI or INBI, then BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification must be present.

C4 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C5 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C6 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

11.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

11.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Common business identification for the message.

MessageHeader <MsgHdr> contains the following elements (see "[MessageHeader1](#)" on page 861 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		861
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		862

11.4.2 LimitDetails <LmtDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies one particular limit set by the member and managed by the transaction administrator.

LimitDetails <LmtDtls> contains one of the following **LimitStructure2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	CurrentLimitIdentification <CurLmtId>	[1..1]		C2, C3	470
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		471
	BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification <BilLmtCtrPtyId>	[0..1]	±		471
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			471
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		472
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		474
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		474
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		474
Or}	AllCurrentLimits <AllCurLmts>	[1..1]			474
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		475
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			475
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		475
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		477
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		477
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		478

11.4.2.1 CurrentLimitIdentification <CurLmtId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the current limit.

Impacted by: C2 "BilateralLimitCounterparty1Rule", C3 "BilateralLimitCounterparty2Rule"

CurrentLimitIdentification <CurLmtId> contains the following **LimitIdentification5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		471
	BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification <BilLmtCtrPtyId>	[0..1]	±		471
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			471
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		472
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		474
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		474
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		474

Constraints

- **BilateralLimitCounterparty1Rule**

If Type is MULT, then BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification is not allowed.

On Condition

/Type/Code is equal to value 'Multilateral'

Following Must be True

/BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification Must be absent

- **BilateralLimitCounterparty2Rule**

If Type is BILI or NELI or INBI, then BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification must be present.

On Condition

/Type/Code is equal to value 'Bilateral'

Or /Type/Code is equal to value 'NetBilateral'

Or /Type/Code is equal to value 'IndirectBilateral'

Following Must be True

/BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification Must be present

11.4.2.1.1 SystemIdentification <SysId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a particular cash clearing system.

SystemIdentification <SysId> contains one of the following elements (see "[SystemIdentification2Choice](#)" on page 882 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	MarketInfrastructureIdentification <MktInfrstrctrId>	[1..1]	±		882
Or}	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	882

11.4.2.1.2 BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification <BilLmtCtrPtyId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the system member for which the limit is established.

BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification <BilLmtCtrPtyId> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 851 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		851
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		852

11.4.2.1.3 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Nature of the risk management limit.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **LimitType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		472
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		474

11.4.2.1.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of the limit, in a coded form.

Datatype: "LimitType3Code" on page 895

CodeName	Name	Definition
MULT	Multilateral	Limit is a maximum amount value applied to, or by, a participant to a set of counterparties. The multilateral limit is taken into account by the transaction administrator to contain the risk in the system. With the help of the multilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the use of liquidity when clearing payments with all other direct participants for which no bilateral limit is set.
BILI	Bilateral	Limit is applied by one party to a specific counterparty, and corresponds to the maximum amount of traffic party setting the limit can send to that counterparty. The limit can be expressed as a debit or a credit limit. With the help of a bilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the use of liquidity when clearing payments with another direct participant.
MAND	MandatoryBilateral	Mandatory part of the bilateral limit applied by one party to a specific counterparty, and corresponds to the maximum amount of traffic party setting the limit can send to that counterparty. The limit can be expressed as a debit or a credit limit. With the help of a bilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the use of liquidity when clearing payments with another direct participant.
DISC	DiscretionaryBilateral	Discretionary part of the bilateral limit applied by one party to a specific counterparty, and corresponds to the maximum amount of traffic party setting the limit can send to that counterparty. The limit can be expressed as a debit or a credit limit. With the help of a bilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the use of liquidity when clearing payments with another direct participant.
NELI	NetBilateral	Limit is applied by one party to a specific counterparty, and corresponds to the maximum net balance acceptable by the party that is setting the limit. The limit is calculated as an arithmetic sum in value

CodeName	Name	Definition
		of the bilateral flows exchanged between the two parties. The net bilateral limit can be expressed as a debit or a credit balance.
INBI	IndirectBilateral	Limit is a maximum value set by a direct participant with respect to its indirect participant. The limit represents the maximum amount the indirect participant can use to settle its operations.
GLBL	Global	Maximum value set by either the transaction administrator or by a member for the participation of a member in the system. The global limit may be expressed as a credit or debit maximum value and is taken into account by the transaction administrator when processing transaction inside the system. With the help of the global limit, the direct participant may limit the use of liquidity when clearing specific type of payments.
DIDB	DirectDebit	Limit not to be exceeded for direct debit operations.
SPLC	SingleCustomerDirectDebit	Single direct debit payment limit not to be exceeded by any single direct debit transaction by a customer.
SPLF	SingleFinancialInstitutionDirectDebit	Single direct debit payment limit not to be exceeded by any single direct debit transaction initiated by a financial institution.
TDLC	TotalDailyCustomerDirectDebit	Total daily payments limit for customer direct debits not to be exceeded by the total of all direct debit transactions initiated by customers.
TDLF	TotalDailyFinancialInstitutionDirectDebit	Total daily payments limit for financial institutions direct debits not to be exceeded by the total of all direct debit transactions initiated by financial institutions.
UCDT	UnsecuredCredit	Limit is related to a cap amount granted by a national central bank or a settlement bank, but generally unsecured outside of the market infrastructure.
ACOL	AutoCollateralisation	Limit is related to a credit operation that is or can be triggered when a buyer does not have a sufficient amount of money to settle a securities transaction in order to improve its cash position for the next settlement cycle. The credit provided can be secured using securities already held by the buyer ("collateral stocks") or the securities that are being purchased ("collateral flows").

CodeName	Name	Definition
EXGT	ExternalGuarantee	Limit is related to a cap amount granted by a national central bank or a settlement bank.

11.4.2.1.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of the limit, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 925

11.4.2.1.4 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Owner of the account which is being queried.

AccountOwner <AcctOwnr> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 851 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		851
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		852

11.4.2.1.5 AccountIdentification <AcctId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

AccountIdentification <AcctId> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 838 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C7	838
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		839

11.4.2.2 AllCurrentLimits <AllCurLmts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the current limit.

AllCurrentLimits <AllCurLmts> contains the following **LimitIdentification6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		475
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			475
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		475
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		477
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		477
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		478

11.4.2.2.1 SystemIdentification <SysId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a particular cash clearing system.

SystemIdentification <SysId> contains one of the following elements (see "SystemIdentification2Choice" on page 882 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	MarketInfrastructureIdentification <MktInfrstrctrId>	[1..1]	±		882
Or}	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	882

11.4.2.2.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Nature of the risk management limit.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **LimitType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		475
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		477

11.4.2.2.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of the limit, in a coded form.

Datatype: "LimitType3Code" on page 895

CodeName	Name	Definition
MULT	Multilateral	Limit is a maximum amount value applied to, or by, a participant to a set of counterparties. The multilateral limit is taken into account by the transaction administrator to contain the risk in the system. With the help of the multilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the

CodeName	Name	Definition
		use of liquidity when clearing payments with all other direct participants for which no bilateral limit is set.
BILI	Bilateral	Limit is applied by one party to a specific counterparty, and corresponds to the maximum amount of traffic party setting the limit can send to that counterparty. The limit can be expressed as a debit or a credit limit. With the help of a bilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the use of liquidity when clearing payments with another direct participant.
MAND	MandatoryBilateral	Mandatory part of the bilateral limit applied by one party to a specific counterparty, and corresponds to the maximum amount of traffic party setting the limit can send to that counterparty. The limit can be expressed as a debit or a credit limit. With the help of a bilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the use of liquidity when clearing payments with another direct participant.
DISC	DiscretionaryBilateral	Discretionary part of the bilateral limit applied by one party to a specific counterparty, and corresponds to the maximum amount of traffic party setting the limit can send to that counterparty. The limit can be expressed as a debit or a credit limit. With the help of a bilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the use of liquidity when clearing payments with another direct participant.
NELI	NetBilateral	Limit is applied by one party to a specific counterparty, and corresponds to the maximum net balance acceptable by the party that is setting the limit. The limit is calculated as an arithmetic sum in value of the bilateral flows exchanged between the two parties. The net bilateral limit can be expressed as a debit or a credit balance.
INBI	IndirectBilateral	Limit is a maximum value set by a direct participant with respect to its indirect participant. The limit represents the maximum amount the indirect participant can use to settle its operations.
GLBL	Global	Maximum value set by either the transaction administrator or by a member for the participation of a member in the system. The global limit may be expressed as a credit or debit maximum value and is taken into account by the transaction administrator when processing transaction inside the system. With the help of the global limit, the direct participant may limit the use of liquidity when clearing specific type of payments.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DIDB	DirectDebit	Limit not to be exceeded for direct debit operations.
SPLC	SingleCustomerDirectDebit	Single direct debit payment limit not to be exceeded by any single direct debit transaction by a customer.
SPLF	SingleFinancialInstitutionDirectDebit	Single direct debit payment limit not to be exceeded by any single direct debit transaction initiated by a financial institution.
TDLC	TotalDailyCustomerDirectDebit	Total daily payments limit for customer direct debits not to be exceeded by the total of all direct debit transactions initiated by customers.
TDLF	TotalDailyFinancialInstitutionDirectDebit	Total daily payments limit for financial institutions direct debits not to be exceeded by the total of all direct debit transactions initiated by financial institutions.
UCDT	UnsecuredCredit	Limit is related to a cap amount granted by a national central bank or a settlement bank, but generally unsecured outside of the market infrastructure.
ACOL	AutoCollateralisation	Limit is related to a credit operation that is or can be triggered when a buyer does not have a sufficient amount of money to settle a securities transaction in order to improve its cash position for the next settlement cycle. The credit provided can be secured using securities already held by the buyer ("collateral stocks") or the securities that are being purchased ("collateral flows").
EXGT	ExternalGuarantee	Limit is related to a cap amount granted by a national central bank or a settlement bank.

11.4.2.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of the limit, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 925

11.4.2.2.3 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Owner of the account which is being queried.

AccountOwner <AcctOwnr> contains the following elements (see ["BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6"](#) on page 851 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		851
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		852

11.4.2.2.4 AccountIdentification <AcctId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

AccountIdentification <AcctId> contains one of the following elements (see ["AccountIdentification4Choice"](#) on page 838 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C7	838
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		839

11.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C6 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see ["SupplementaryData1"](#) on page 857 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		857
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		857

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

12 **camt.013.001.04**

GetMemberV04

12.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The GetMember message is sent by a member to the transaction administrator.

It is used to request information on static data maintained by the transaction administrator and related to the participants in the system and their membership status vis-a-vis this system.

Usage

The transaction administrator is in charge of providing the members with business information. The term business information covers all information related to the management of the system, that is, not related to the transactions entered into the system. The type of business information available can vary depending on the system. Among other things, it can refer to information about the membership of the system.

At any time during the operating hours of the system, the member can query the transaction administrator to get information about the static data related to the members of the system.

The member can request information based on the following elements:

- identification of the member within the system
- membership status
- type of member
- contact details for the member: name, address
- account number of the member
- identification of contact persons for the member

This message will be replied to by a ReturnMember message.

Additional information on the generic design of the Get/Return messages can be found in the MDR Part 1 section How to Use the Cash Management Messages.

Outline

The GetMemberV04 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. MessageHeader
Common business identification for the message.
- B. MemberQueryDefinition
Definition of the member query.
- C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

12.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <GetMmb>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[1..1]			482
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		482
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		483
	RequestType <ReqTp>	[0..1]			483
{Or	PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		483
Or	Enquiry <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		483
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		483
	MemberQueryDefinition <MmbQryDef>	[0..1]			484
	QueryType <QryTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		484
	MemberCriteria <MmbCrit>	[0..1]			485
{Or	QueryName <QryNm>	[1..1]	Text		486
Or}	NewCriteria <NewCrit>	[1..1]		C2	486
	NewQueryName <NewQryNm>	[0..1]	Text		487
	SearchCriteria <SchCrit>	[0..*]			487
	Identification <Id>	[0..*]			488
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	488
Or	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbId>	[1..1]	±		489
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		489
	Type <Tp>	[0..*]			489
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		489
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		490
	Status <Sts>	[0..*]			490
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		490
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		490
	ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit>	[0..1]			490
	NameIndicator <NmInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		491
	MemberReturnAddressIndicator <MmbRtrAdrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		491
	AccountIndicator <AcctInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		491
	TypeIndicator <TpInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		491

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StatusIndicator <StsInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		492
	ContactReferenceIndicator <CtctRefInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		492
	CommunicationAddressIndicator <ComAdrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		492
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C3	492

12.3 Constraints

C1 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C2 ReturnCriteriaAndOrSearchCriteriaRule

If ReturnCriteria is not present, then at least one occurrence of SearchCriteria must be present.
If ReturnCriteria is present, then any occurrence of SearchCriteria is optional.

C3 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

12.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

12.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Common business identification for the message.

MessageHeader <MsgHdr> contains the following **MessageHeader9** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		482
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		483
	RequestType <ReqTp>	[0..1]			483
{Or	PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		483
Or	Enquiry <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		483
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		483

12.4.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the sender, to unambiguously identify the message.

Usage: The sender has to make sure that MessageIdentification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 925

12.4.1.2 CreationDate <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the message was created.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 919

12.4.1.3 RequestType <ReqTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specific actions to be executed through the request.

RequestType <ReqTp> contains one of the following **RequestType4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		483
Or	Enquiry <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		483
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		483

12.4.1.3.1 PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Request type is a control command on a set of transactions.

Datatype: "ExternalPaymentControlRequestType1Code" on page 891

12.4.1.3.2 Enquiry <Enqry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Request type is an enquiry on a position or a transaction.

Datatype: "ExternalEnquiryRequestType1Code" on page 889

12.4.1.3.3 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Request type is in proprietary format.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification1" on page 853 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		853
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		854
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		854

12.4.2 MemberQueryDefinition <MmbQryDef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Definition of the member query.

MemberQueryDefinition <MmbQryDef> contains the following **MemberQueryDefinition4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	QueryType <QryTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		484
	MemberCriteria <MmbCrit>	[0..1]			485
{Or	QueryName <QryNm>	[1..1]	Text		486
Or}	NewCriteria <NewCrit>	[1..1]		C2	486
	NewQueryName <NewQryNm>	[0..1]	Text		487
	SearchCriteria <SchCrit>	[0..*]			487
	Identification <Id>	[0..*]			488
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	488
Or	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[1..1]	±		489
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		489
	Type <Tp>	[0..*]			489
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		489
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		490
	Status <Sts>	[0..*]			490
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		490
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		490
	ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit>	[0..1]			490
	NameIndicator <NmInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		491
	MemberReturnAddressIndicator <MmbRtrAdrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		491
	AccountIndicator <AcctInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		491
	TypeIndicator <TpInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		491
	StatusIndicator <StsInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		492
	ContactReferenceIndicator <CtctRefInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		492
	CommunicationAddressIndicator <ComAdrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		492

12.4.2.1 QueryType <QryTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of matching items to be returned in the response to the query.

Datatype: "QueryType2Code" on page 907

CodeName	Name	Definition
ALLL	All	Specifies that the query requests that all matching items be returned.
CHNG	Changed	Specifies that the query requests that only new matching items since the last similar query be returned.
MODF	Modified	Specifies that the query requests that only items that have changed since the last query be returned.
DELD	Deleted	Specifies that the query requests that items that have been deleted since the last query be returned.

12.4.2.2 MemberCriteria <MmbCrit>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Defines the member query criteria.

MemberCriteria <MmbCrit> contains one of the following **MemberCriteriaDefinition2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QueryName <QryNm>	[1..1]	Text		486
Or}	NewCriteria <NewCrit>	[1..1]		C2	486
	NewQueryName <NewQryNm>	[0..1]	Text		487
	SearchCriteria <SchCrit>	[0..*]			487
	Identification <Id>	[0..*]			488
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	488
Or	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[1..1]	±		489
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		489
	Type <Tp>	[0..*]			489
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		489
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		490
	Status <Sts>	[0..*]			490
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		490
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		490
	ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit>	[0..1]			490
	NameIndicator <NmInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		491
	MemberReturnAddressIndicator <MmbRtrAdrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		491
	AccountIndicator <AcctInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		491
	TypeIndicator <TpInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		491
	StatusIndicator <StsInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		492
	ContactReferenceIndicator <CtctRefInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		492
	CommunicationAddressIndicator <ComAdrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		492

12.4.2.2.1 QueryName <QryNm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Recalls the criteria (search and return criteria) defined in a preceding query.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 925

12.4.2.2.2 NewCriteria <NewCrit>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Defines the criteria based on which the information is extracted.

Impacted by: C2 "ReturnCriteriaAndOrSearchCriteriaRule"

NewCriteria <NewCrit> contains the following **MemberCriteria4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NewQueryName <NewQryNm>	[0..1]	Text		487
	SearchCriteria <SchCrit>	[0..*]			487
	Identification <Id>	[0..*]			488
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	488
Or	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[1..1]	±		489
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		489
	Type <Tp>	[0..*]			489
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		489
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		490
	Status <Sts>	[0..*]			490
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		490
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		490
	ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit>	[0..1]			490
	NameIndicator <NmInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		491
	MemberReturnAddressIndicator <MmbRtrAdrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		491
	AccountIndicator <AcctInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		491
	TypeIndicator <TpInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		491
	StatusIndicator <StsInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		492
	ContactReferenceIndicator <CtctRefInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		492
	CommunicationAddressIndicator <ComAdrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		492

Constraints

- **ReturnCriteriaAndOrSearchCriteriaRule**

If ReturnCriteria is not present, then at least one occurrence of SearchCriteria must be present. If ReturnCriteria is present, then any occurrence of SearchCriteria is optional.

12.4.2.2.2.1 NewQueryName <NewQryNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the query defined by the search criteria and return criteria.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 925

12.4.2.2.2.2 SearchCriteria <SchCrit>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Defines the criteria based on which the information is extracted.

SearchCriteria <SchCrit> contains the following **MemberSearchCriteria4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..*]			488
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	488
Or	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[1..1]	±		489
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		489
	Type <Tp>	[0..*]			489
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		489
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		490
	Status <Sts>	[0..*]			490
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		490
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		490

12.4.2.2.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a member within a system, assigned using the member identification scheme of the system.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following **MemberIdentification3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	488
Or	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[1..1]	±		489
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		489

12.4.2.2.2.1.1 BICFI <BICFI>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Business identification code of the member financial institution.

Impacted by: C1 "BICFI"

Datatype: "BICFIDec2014Identifier" on page 920

Constraints

- **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

12.4.2.2.2.1.2 ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Information used to identify a member within a clearing system.

ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> contains the following elements (see "ClearingSystemMemberIdentification2" on page 846 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId>	[0..1]	±		847
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[1..1]	Text		847

12.4.2.2.2.1.3 Other <Othr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification of an agent, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

Other <Othr> contains the following elements (see "GenericFinancialIdentification1" on page 852 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		852
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			853
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		853
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		853
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		853

12.4.2.2.2.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Nature of the relationship a member has with a system.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **SystemMemberType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		489
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		490

12.4.2.2.2.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: System member type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalSystemMemberType1Code" on page 893

12.4.2.2.2.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: System member type, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 925

12.4.2.2.2.2.3 Status <Sts>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Status of a member in a system, such as enabled or deleted.

Status <Sts> contains one of the following **SystemMemberStatus1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		490
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		490

12.4.2.2.2.2.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: System member status, in a coded form.

Datatype: "MemberStatus1Code" on page 897

CodeName	Name	Definition
ENBL	Enabled	Member is live on the system.
DSBL	Disabled	Member is temporarily not live on the system.
DLTD	Deleted	Member is no longer live on the system.
JOIN	Joining	Member is joining and will soon be enabled on the system.

12.4.2.2.2.2.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: System member status, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 925

12.4.2.2.2.3 ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Defines the expected report.

ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit> contains the following **MemberReturnCriteria1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NameIndicator <NmInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		491
	MemberReturnAddressIndicator <MmbRtrAdrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		491
	AccountIndicator <AcctInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		491
	TypeIndicator <TpInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		491
	StatusIndicator <StsInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		492
	ContactReferenceIndicator <CtctRefInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		492
	CommunicationAddressIndicator <ComAdrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		492

12.4.2.2.2.3.1 NameIndicator <NmInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the member name is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 921](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

12.4.2.2.2.3.2 MemberReturnAddressIndicator <MmbRtrAdrInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the member return address is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 921](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

12.4.2.2.2.3.3 AccountIndicator <AcctInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the member account is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 921](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

12.4.2.2.2.3.4 TypeIndicator <TpInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the member type is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 921](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

12.4.2.2.2.3.5 StatusIndicator <StsInd>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the member status is requested.*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 921](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

12.4.2.2.2.3.6 ContactReferenceIndicator <CtctRefInd>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the contact references are requested.*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 921](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

12.4.2.2.2.3.7 CommunicationAddressIndicator <ComAdrInd>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the communication addresses are requested.*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 921](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

12.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.*Impacted by:* [C3 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see ["SupplementaryData1" on page 857](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		857
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		857

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

13 camt.014.001.05 ReturnMemberV05

13.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

Scope

The ReturnMember message is sent by the transaction administrator to a member of the system.

It is used to provide information on static data maintained by the transaction administrator and related to the participants in the system and their membership status vis-a-vis this system.

The ReturnMember message can be sent as a response to a related GetMember message (pull mode) or initiated by the transaction administrator (push mode). The push of information can take place either at prearranged times or as a warning or alarm when a problem has occurred.

Usage

The transaction administrator is in charge of providing the members with business information. The term business information covers all information related to the management of the system, that is, not related to the transactions entered into in the system. The type of business information available can vary depending on the system. Among other things, it can refer to information about the membership of the system.

The member can request information about the members of the system through a series of criteria, corresponding to the known information stored within the transaction administrator. Based on the criteria received within the request, the transaction administrator will select items that will match with the request and report them to the requestor.

The transaction administrator may also send a Return Member message with pre-defined information at times previously agreed with the member or to warn the member about a particular problem that may have arisen and which needs the member(s) attention.

The message from the transaction administrator can contain information based on the following elements:

- identification of the member within the system
- membership status
- type of member
- contact details for the member: name, address
- identification of the member's account
- identification of contact persons for the member, their role and details.

Outline

The ReturnMemberV05 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. MessageHeader

Common business identification for the message.

B. ReportOrError

Reports on members.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

13.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <RtrMmb>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[1..1]			497
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		498
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		498
	RequestType <ReqTp>	[0..1]			498
{Or	PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		498
Or	Enquiry <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		498
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		498
	OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnlBizQry>	[0..1]	±		499
	QueryName <QryNm>	[0..1]	Text		499
	ReportOrError <RptOrErr>	[1..1]			499
{Or	Report <Rpt>	[1..*]			501
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[1..1]			503
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	503
Or	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[1..1]	±		503
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		504
	MemberOrError <MmbOrErr>	[1..1]			504
{Or	Member <Mmb>	[1..1]			506
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		508
	ReturnAddress <RtrAdr>	[0..*]			508
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	508
Or	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[1..1]	±		508
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		509
	Account <Acct>	[0..*]		C6, C5	509
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		510
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		510
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	510
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		511
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		511
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			511

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		511
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		512
	Status <Sts>	[0..1]			512
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		512
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		512
	ContactReference <CtctRef>	[0..*]			512
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		513
	Role <Role>	[1..1]			513
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		513
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		513
	CommunicationAddress <ComAdr>	[1..1]			513
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]	±		514
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[1..1]	Text		514
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		514
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		514
	CommunicationAddress <ComAdr>	[0..1]			514
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]	±		515
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[1..1]	Text		515
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		515
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		515
Or}	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..1]	±		515
Or}	OperationalError <OpriErr>	[1..*]	±		516
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C8	516

13.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C3 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C4 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C5 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

C6 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

C7 StreetNameAndOrPostOfficeBoxRule

If StreetName is not present, then PostOfficeBox is mandatory. If StreetName is present, then PostOfficeBox is optional.

C8 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

13.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

13.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Common business identification for the message.

MessageHeader <MsgHdr> contains the following **MessageHeader7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		498
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		498
	RequestType <ReqTp>	[0..1]			498
{Or	PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		498
Or	Enquiry <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		498
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		498
	OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnlBizQry>	[0..1]	±		499
	QueryName <QryNm>	[0..1]	Text		499

13.4.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Point to point reference, as assigned by the sender, to unambiguously identify the message.*Usage:* The sender has to make sure that MessageIdentification is unique for a pre-agreed period.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 925**13.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date and time at which the message was created.*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 919**13.4.1.3 RequestType <ReqTp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specific actions to be executed through the request.**RequestType <ReqTp>** contains one of the following **RequestType4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		498
Or	Enquiry <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		498
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		498

13.4.1.3.1 PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Request type is a control command on a set of transactions.*Datatype:* "ExternalPaymentControlRequestType1Code" on page 891**13.4.1.3.2 Enquiry <Enqry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Request type is an enquiry on a position or a transaction.*Datatype:* "ExternalEnquiryRequestType1Code" on page 889**13.4.1.3.3 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Request type is in proprietary format.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification1](#)" on page 853 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		853
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		854
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		854

13.4.1.4 OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnlBizQry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification of the original query message.

OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnlBizQry> contains the following elements (see "[OriginalBusinessQuery1](#)" on page 856 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		856
	MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		856
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		856

13.4.1.5 QueryName <QryNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Recalls the criteria (search and return criteria) defined in a preceding query.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 925

13.4.2 ReportOrError <RptOrErr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reports on members.

ReportOrError <RptOrErr> contains one of the following **MemberReportOrError7Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Report <Rpt>	[1..*]			501
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[1..1]			503
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	503
Or	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[1..1]	±		503
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		504
	MemberOrError <MmbOrErr>	[1..1]			504
{Or	Member <Mmb>	[1..1]			506
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		508
	ReturnAddress <RtrAdr>	[0..*]			508
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	508
Or	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[1..1]	±		508
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		509
	Account <Acct>	[0..*]		C6, C5	509
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		510
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		510
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	510
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		511
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		511
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			511
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		511
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		512
	Status <Sts>	[0..1]			512
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		512
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		512
	ContactReference <CtctRef>	[0..*]			512
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		513
	Role <Role>	[1..1]			513
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		513
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		513
	CommunicationAddress <ComAdr>	[1..1]			513

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]	±		514
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[1..1]	Text		514
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		514
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		514
	CommunicationAddress <ComAdr>	[0..1]			514
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]	±		515
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[1..1]	Text		515
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		515
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		515
Or}	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..1]	±		515
Or}	OperationalError <OprlErr>	[1..*]	±		516

13.4.2.1 Report <Rpt>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Provides the details on the requested member.

Report <Rpt> contains the following MemberReport6 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[1..1]			503
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	503
Or	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[1..1]	±		503
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		504
	MemberOrError <MmbOrErr>	[1..1]			504
{Or	Member <Mmb>	[1..1]			506
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		508
	ReturnAddress <RtrAdr>	[0..*]			508
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	508
Or	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[1..1]	±		508
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		509
	Account <Acct>	[0..*]		C6, C5	509
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		510
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		510
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	510
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		511
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		511
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			511
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		511
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		512
	Status <Sts>	[0..1]			512
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		512
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		512
	ContactReference <CtctRef>	[0..*]			512
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		513
	Role <Role>	[1..1]			513
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		513
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		513
	CommunicationAddress <ComAdr>	[1..1]			513
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]	±		514

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[1..1]	Text		514
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		514
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		514
	CommunicationAddress <ComAdr>	[0..1]			514
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]	±		515
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[1..1]	Text		515
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		515
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		515
Or}	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..1]	±		515

13.4.2.1.1 MemberIdentification <Mmbld>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a member within a system, assigned using the member identification scheme of the system.

MemberIdentification <Mmbld> contains one of the following **MemberIdentification3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	503
Or	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[1..1]	±		503
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		504

13.4.2.1.1.1 BICFI <BICFI>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Business identification code of the member financial institution.

Impacted by: C2 "BICFI"

Datatype: "BICFIDec2014Identifier" on page 920

Constraints

- **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

13.4.2.1.1.2 ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Information used to identify a member within a clearing system.

ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> contains the following elements (see "ClearingSystemMemberIdentification2" on page 846 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId>	[0..1]	±		847
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[1..1]	Text		847

13.4.2.1.1.3 Other <Othr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification of an agent, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

Other <Othr> contains the following elements (see "GenericFinancialIdentification1" on page 852 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		852
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			853
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		853
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		853
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		853

13.4.2.1.2 MemberOrError <MmbOrErr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reports either on a member or a business error.

MemberOnError <MmbOrErr> contains one of the following **MemberReportOnError8Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Member <Mmb>	[1..1]			506
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		508
	ReturnAddress <RtrAdr>	[0..*]			508
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	508
Or	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[1..1]	±		508
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		509
	Account <Acct>	[0..*]		C6, C5	509
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		510
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		510
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	510
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		511
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		511
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			511
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		511
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		512
	Status <Sts>	[0..1]			512
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		512
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		512
	ContactReference <CtctRef>	[0..*]			512
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		513
	Role <Role>	[1..1]			513
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		513
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		513
	CommunicationAddress <ComAdr>	[1..1]			513
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]	±		514
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[1..1]	Text		514
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		514
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		514
	CommunicationAddress <ComAdr>	[0..1]			514
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]	±		515

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[1..1]	Text		515
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		515
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		515
Or}	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..1]	±		515

13.4.2.1.2.1 Member <Mmb>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Requested member data when found in the system.

Member <Mmb> contains the following **Member7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		508
	ReturnAddress <RtrAdr>	[0..*]			508
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	508
Or	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[1..1]	±		508
Or}	Other <Oth>	[1..1]	±		509
	Account <Acct>	[0..*]		C6, C5	509
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		510
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		510
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	510
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		511
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		511
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			511
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		511
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		512
	Status <Sts>	[0..1]			512
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		512
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		512
	ContactReference <CtctRef>	[0..*]			512
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		513
	Role <Role>	[1..1]			513
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		513
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		513
	CommunicationAddress <ComAdr>	[1..1]			513
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]	±		514
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[1..1]	Text		514
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		514
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		514
	CommunicationAddress <ComAdr>	[0..1]			514
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]	±		515
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[1..1]	Text		515

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		515
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		515

13.4.2.1.2.1.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Word by which something is called or known or the family name of a person.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 925

13.4.2.1.2.1.2 ReturnAddress <RtrAdr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Physical/logical address belonging to a member, segregated from its main address that is used for normal operations. The fund return address is used to route messages that require specific attention/exception handling, for example returns or rejects.

ReturnAddress <RtrAdr> contains one of the following **MemberIdentification3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	508
Or	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[1..1]	±		508
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		509

13.4.2.1.2.1.2.1 BICFI <BICFI>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Business identification code of the member financial institution.

Impacted by: C2 "BICFI"

Datatype: "BICFIDec2014Identifier" on page 920

Constraints

- **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

13.4.2.1.2.1.2.2 ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Information used to identify a member within a clearing system.

ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> contains the following elements (see "ClearingSystemMemberIdentification2" on page 846 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId>	[0..1]	±		847
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[1..1]	Text		847

13.4.2.1.2.1.2.3 Other <Othr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification of an agent, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

Other <Othr> contains the following elements (see "GenericFinancialIdentification1" on page 852 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		852
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			853
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		853
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		853
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		853

13.4.2.1.2.1.3 Account <Acct>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Account to or from which a cash entry is made.

Impacted by: C6 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C5 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

Account <Acct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		510
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		510
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	510
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		511
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		511

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

13.4.2.1.2.1.3.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 838 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C7	838
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		839

13.4.2.1.2.1.3.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 836 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		836
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		836

13.4.2.1.2.1.3.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 885

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

13.4.2.1.2.1.3.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 926

13.4.2.1.2.1.3.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 837 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			837
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		838
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		838
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		838

13.4.2.1.2.1.4 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Nature of the relationship a member has with a system.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **SystemMemberType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		511
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		512

13.4.2.1.2.1.4.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: System member type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalSystemMemberType1Code" on page 893

13.4.2.1.2.1.4.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* System member type, in a proprietary form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 925**13.4.2.1.2.1.5 Status <Sts>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Status of a member in a system, for example enabled or deleted.**Status <Sts>** contains one of the following **SystemMemberStatus1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		512
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		512

13.4.2.1.2.1.5.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* System member status, in a coded form.*Datatype:* "MemberStatus1Code" on page 897

CodeName	Name	Definition
ENBL	Enabled	Member is live on the system.
DSBL	Disabled	Member is temporarily not live on the system.
DLTD	Deleted	Member is no longer live on the system.
JOIN	Joining	Member is joining and will soon be enabled on the system.

13.4.2.1.2.1.5.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* System member status, in a proprietary form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 925**13.4.2.1.2.1.6 ContactReference <CtctRef>***Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Person to be contacted in a given organisation.

ContactReference <CtctRef> contains the following **ContactIdentificationAndAddress2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		513
	Role <Role>	[1..1]			513
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		513
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		513
	CommunicationAddress <ComAdr>	[1..1]			513
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]	±		514
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[1..1]	Text		514
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		514
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		514

13.4.2.1.2.1.6.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 925

13.4.2.1.2.1.6.2 Role <Role>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Role of the party in the payment.

Role <Role> contains one of the following **PaymentRole1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		513
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		513

13.4.2.1.2.1.6.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Payment party role, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalPaymentRole1Code" on page 891

13.4.2.1.2.1.6.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Payment party role, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 925

13.4.2.1.2.1.6.3 CommunicationAddress <ComAdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number, or virtual address, used for communication.

CommunicationAddress <ComAdr> contains the following **CommunicationAddress10** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]	±		514
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[1..1]	Text		514
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		514
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		514

13.4.2.1.2.1.6.3.1 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

PostalAddress <PstlAdr> contains one of the following elements (see "[LongPostalAddress1Choice](#)" on page 874 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[1..1]	Text		874
Or}	Structured <Strd>	[1..1]	±	C4	874

13.4.2.1.2.1.6.3.2 PhoneNumber <PhneNb>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Collection of information that identifies a phone number, as defined by telecom services.

Datatype: "[PhoneNumber](#)" on page 926

13.4.2.1.2.1.6.3.3 FaxNumber <FaxNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collection of information that identifies a FAX number, as defined by telecom services.

Datatype: "[PhoneNumber](#)" on page 926

13.4.2.1.2.1.6.3.4 EmailAddress <EmailAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Address for electronic mail (e-mail).

Datatype: "[Max2048Text](#)" on page 924

13.4.2.1.2.1.7 CommunicationAddress <ComAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number, or virtual address, used for communication.

CommunicationAddress <ComAdr> contains the following **CommunicationAddress10** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]	±		515
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[1..1]	Text		515
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		515
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		515

13.4.2.1.2.1.7.1 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

PostalAddress <PstlAdr> contains one of the following elements (see "[LongPostalAddress1Choice](#)" on page 874 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[1..1]	Text		874
Or}	Structured <Strd>	[1..1]	±	C4	874

13.4.2.1.2.1.7.2 PhoneNumber <PhneNb>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Collection of information that identifies a phone number, as defined by telecom services.

Datatype: "[PhoneNumber](#)" on page 926

13.4.2.1.2.1.7.3 FaxNumber <FaxNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collection of information that identifies a FAX number, as defined by telecom services.

Datatype: "[PhoneNumber](#)" on page 926

13.4.2.1.2.1.7.4 EmailAddress <EmailAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Address for electronic mail (e-mail).

Datatype: "[Max2048Text](#)" on page 924

13.4.2.1.2.2 BusinessError <BizErr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason the requested business information is not given.

BusinessError <BizErr> contains the following elements (see "ErrorHandling3" on page 854 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			855
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		855
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		855
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		855

13.4.2.2 OperationalError <OpriErr>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Indicates that an operational error has been issued during the processing of the related request.

OperationalError <OpriErr> contains the following elements (see "ErrorHandling3" on page 854 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			855
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		855
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		855
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		855

13.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C8 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 857 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		857
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		857

Constraints

- SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

14 camt.015.001.04 ModifyMemberV04

14.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

Scope

The ModifyMember message is sent by a member to the transaction administrator.

It is used to request modifications to the static data related to the profile of a member that the transaction administrator maintains.

Usage

The transaction administrator is in charge of providing the members with business information. The term business information covers all information related to the management of the system, that is, not related to the transactions entered into the system. The type of business information available can vary depending on the system. Among other things, it can, refer to information about the membership of the system.

At any time during the operating hours of the system, the member can request the transaction administrator to modify the information it maintains about the member.

The member will submit a message requesting modifications in one or more of the following criteria:

- identification of the member
- contact information for the member organization: postal address, e-mail address, telephone or fax number
- identification of contact persons for the member, their role and/or details (postal address, e-mail address, telephone or fax number)

Based on the criteria received within the Modify Member message, the transaction administrator will execute or reject the requested modifications.

In principle, the transaction administrator may send a Receipt message as a reply to the ModifyMember request. To verify the outcome of the request, the member may submit a GetMember message with the appropriate search criteria.

Outline

The ModifyMemberV04 MessageDefinition is composed of 4 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageHeader

Common business identification for the message.

B. MemberIdentification

Unique and unambiguous identifier of a system member, as assigned by the system, or the system administrator.

C. NewMemberValueSet

New member values.

D. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

14.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<i>Message root</i> <Document> <ModifyMmb>	[1..1]		C3	
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[1..1]	±		519
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[1..1]			519
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	520
Or	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[1..1]	±		520
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		520
	NewMemberValueSet <NewMmbValSet>	[1..1]			521
	MemberReturnAddress <MmbRtrAdr>	[0..*]			522
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	522
Or	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[1..1]	±		522
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		522
	ContactReference <CtctRef>	[0..*]			523
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		523
	Role <Role>	[1..1]	CodeSet		523
	CommunicationAddress <ComAdr>	[1..1]			524
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]	±		524
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[1..1]	Text		525
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		525
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		525
	CommunicationAddress <ComAdr>	[0..1]			525
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]	±		525
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[1..1]	Text		525
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		526
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		526
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C5	526

14.3 Constraints

C1 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C2 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C3 MandatoryValueRule

The NewMemberValueSet consists of a MemberReturnAddress, a CommunicationAddress or a ContactReference. At a minimum, one of these elements must be present.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C4 StreetNameAndOrPostOfficeBoxRule

If StreetName is not present, then PostOfficeBox is mandatory. If StreetName is present, then PostOfficeBox is optional.

C5 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

14.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

14.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Common business identification for the message.

MessageHeader <MsgHdr> contains the following elements (see "[MessageHeader1](#)" on page 861 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		861
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		862

14.4.2 MemberIdentification <Mmbld>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier of a system member, as assigned by the system, or the system administrator.

MemberIdentification <Mmbld> contains one of the following **MemberIdentification3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	520
Or	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[1..1]	±		520
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		520

14.4.2.1 BICFI <BICFI>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Business identification code of the member financial institution.

Impacted by: C1 "BICFI"

Datatype: "BICFIDec2014Identifier" on page 920

Constraints

- **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

14.4.2.2 ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Information used to identify a member within a clearing system.

ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> contains the following elements (see "ClearingSystemMemberIdentification2" on page 846 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId>	[0..1]	±		847
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[1..1]	Text		847

14.4.2.3 Other <Othr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification of an agent, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

Other <Othr> contains the following elements (see "GenericFinancialIdentification1" on page 852 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		852
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			853
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		853
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		853
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		853

14.4.3 NewMemberValueSet <NewMmbValSet>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: New member values.

NewMemberValueSet <NewMmbValSet> contains the following **Member6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MemberReturnAddress <MmbRtrAdr>	[0..*]			522
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	522
Or	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[1..1]	±		522
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		522
	ContactReference <CtctRef>	[0..*]			523
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		523
	Role <Role>	[1..1]	CodeSet		523
	CommunicationAddress <ComAdr>	[1..1]			524
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]	±		524
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[1..1]	Text		525
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		525
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		525
	CommunicationAddress <ComAdr>	[0..1]			525
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]	±		525
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[1..1]	Text		525
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		526
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		526

14.4.3.1 MemberReturnAddress <MmbRtrAdr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Physical/logical address belonging to a member, segregated from its main address that is used for normal operations. The fund return address is used to route messages that require specific attention/exception handling, for example, returns or rejects.

MemberReturnAddress <MmbRtrAdr> contains one of the following **MemberIdentification3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	522
Or	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[1..1]	±		522
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		522

14.4.3.1.1 BICFI <BICFI>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Business identification code of the member financial institution.

Impacted by: C1 "BICFI"

Datatype: "BICFIDec2014Identifier" on page 920

Constraints

- **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

14.4.3.1.2 ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Information used to identify a member within a clearing system.

ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> contains the following elements (see "ClearingSystemMemberIdentification2" on page 846 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId>	[0..1]	±		847
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[1..1]	Text		847

14.4.3.1.3 Other <Othr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification of an agent, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

Other <Othr> contains the following elements (see "[GenericFinancialIdentification1](#)" on page 852 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		852
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			853
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		853
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		853
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		853

14.4.3.2 ContactReference <CtctRef>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Person to be contacted in a given organisation.

ContactReference <CtctRef> contains the following **ContactIdentificationAndAddress1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		523
	Role <Role>	[1..1]	CodeSet		523
	CommunicationAddress <ComAdr>	[1..1]			524
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]	±		524
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[1..1]	Text		525
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		525
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		525

14.4.3.2.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 925

14.4.3.2.2 Role <Role>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Role of the party in the activity.

Datatype: "[PaymentRole1Code](#)" on page 898

CodeName	Name	Definition
LQMG	LiquidityManager	Party in a financial institution responsible for the management of liquidity for the financial institution. This party has access to some functions available on the system, such as the liquidity

CodeName	Name	Definition
		transfers or management of standing instructions for liquidity control.
LMMG	LimitManager	Party in a financial institution responsible for the management of the limits. This party is responsible for fixing, modifying, or suspending limits as relevant for the management of counterpart risk or systemic risk containment.
PYMG	PaymentManager	Party in a financial institution responsible for the management of payment processing for the financial institution. This includes authorising, recycling, and modification of payment transactions.
REDR	Reader	Party in a financial institution entitled to obtain information from the system, but not act upon/alter this information.
BKMG	BackupManager	Party responsible for managing the recovery functions related to a system.
STMG	SettlementManager	Party in a financial institution responsible for the management of settlement processing.

14.4.3.2.3 CommunicationAddress <ComAdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number, or virtual address, used for communication.

CommunicationAddress <ComAdr> contains the following **CommunicationAddress8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]	±		524
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[1..1]	Text		525
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		525
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		525

14.4.3.2.3.1 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

PostalAddress <PstlAdr> contains one of the following elements (see "[LongPostalAddress1Choice](#)" on page 874 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[1..1]	Text		874
Or}	Structured <Strd>	[1..1]	±	C4	874

14.4.3.2.3.2 PhoneNumber <PhneNb>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Collection of information that identifies a phone number, as defined by telecom services.*Datatype:* "PhoneNumber" on page 926**14.4.3.2.3.3 FaxNumber <FaxNb>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Collection of information that identifies a FAX number, as defined by telecom services.*Datatype:* "PhoneNumber" on page 926**14.4.3.2.3.4 EmailAddress <EmailAdr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Address for electronic mail (e-mail).*Datatype:* "Max256Text" on page 924**14.4.3.3 CommunicationAddress <ComAdr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Number, or virtual address, used for communication.**CommunicationAddress <ComAdr>** contains the following **CommunicationAddress8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]	±		525
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[1..1]	Text		525
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		526
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		526

14.4.3.3.1 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.**PostalAddress <PstlAdr>** contains one of the following elements (see "LongPostalAddress1Choice" on page 874 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[1..1]	Text		874
Or}	Structured <Strd>	[1..1]	±	C4	874

14.4.3.3.2 PhoneNumber <PhneNb>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Collection of information that identifies a phone number, as defined by telecom services.*Datatype:* "PhoneNumber" on page 926

14.4.3.3.3 FaxNumber <FaxNb>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Collection of information that identifies a FAX number, as defined by telecom services.*Datatype:* "PhoneNumber" on page 926**14.4.3.3.4 EmailAddress <EmailAdr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Address for electronic mail (e-mail).*Datatype:* "Max256Text" on page 924**14.4.4 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>***Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.*Impacted by:* C5 "SupplementaryDataRule"**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 857 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		857
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		857

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

15 **camt.016.001.04**

GetCurrencyExchangeRateV04

15.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The GetCurrencyExchangeRate message is sent by a member to the transaction administrator.

It is used to request information on static data maintained by the transaction administrator and related to currency exchange details as maintained for the system operations by the transaction administrator.

Usage

The transaction administrator is in charge of providing the members with business information. The term business information covers all information related to the management of the system, i.e., not related to the transactions created into the system. The type of business information available can vary depending on the system.

When a system manages a pool of accounts in various currencies for a member, there is a need to maintain currency exchange details in between the various currencies and the reporting or base currency. The reporting or base currency is used to calculate the actual position of the members in terms of aggregate limits and balances and allow the system to contain risk within the defined and agreed boundaries. The currency exchange details can be fixed for the entire operational day, or regularly updated according to near real time market feeds.

At any point in time during operating hours of the system, the member can query the transaction administrator to get information about the static data related to a currency exchange details.

The member can request information based on the following elements:

- the currency to be converted (source currency)
- the currency into which the amount is converted (target currency)

This message will be replied to by a ReturnCurrencyExchangeRate message.

Outline

The GetCurrencyExchangeRateV04 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageHeader

Common business identification for the message.

B. CurrencyQueryDefinition

Definition of the currency exchange query.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

15.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<i>Message root <Document> <GetCcyXchgRate></i>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[1..1]	±		528
	CurrencyQueryDefinition <CcyQryDef>	[0..1]			529
	QueryType <QryTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		529
	CurrencyCriteria <CcyCrit>	[0..1]			530
{Or	QueryName <QryNm>	[1..1]	Text		530
Or}	NewCriteria <NewCrit>	[1..1]			530
	NewQueryName <NewQryNm>	[0..1]	Text		530
	SearchCriteria <SchCrit>	[1..*]			530
	SourceCurrency <SrcCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	531
	TargetCurrency <TrgtCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	531
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C2	531

15.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

15.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

15.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Common business identification for the message.

MessageHeader <MsgHdr> contains the following elements (see ["MessageHeader1" on page 861](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		861
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		862

15.4.2 CurrencyQueryDefinition <CcyQryDef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Definition of the currency exchange query.

CurrencyQueryDefinition <CcyQryDef> contains the following **CurrencyQueryDefinition3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	QueryType <QryTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		529
	CurrencyCriteria <CcyCrit>	[0..1]			530
{Or	QueryName <QryNm>	[1..1]	Text		530
Or}	NewCriteria <NewCrit>	[1..1]			530
	NewQueryName <NewQryNm>	[0..1]	Text		530
	SearchCriteria <SchCrit>	[1..*]			530
	SourceCurrency <SrcCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	531
	TargetCurrency <TrgtCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	531

15.4.2.1 QueryType <QryTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of matching items to be returned in the response to the query.

Datatype: ["QueryType2Code" on page 907](#)

CodeName	Name	Definition
ALLL	All	Specifies that the query requests that all matching items be returned.
CHNG	Changed	Specifies that the query requests that only new matching items since the last similar query be returned.
MODF	Modified	Specifies that the query requests that only items that have changed since the last query be returned.
DELD	Deleted	Specifies that the query requests that items that have been deleted since the last query be returned.

15.4.2.2 CurrencyCriteria <CcyCrit>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Defines of the currency query criteria.

CurrencyCriteria <CcyCrit> contains one of the following **CurrencyCriteriaDefinition1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QueryName <QryNm>	[1..1]	Text		530
Or}	NewCriteria <NewCrit>	[1..1]			530
	NewQueryName <NewQryNm>	[0..1]	Text		530
	SearchCriteria <SchCrit>	[1..*]			530
	SourceCurrency <SrcCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	531
	TargetCurrency <TrgtCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	531

15.4.2.2.1 QueryName <QryNm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Recalls the criteria (search and return criteria) defined in a preceding query.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 925

15.4.2.2.2 NewCriteria <NewCrit>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Defines the criteria based on which the information is extracted.

NewCriteria <NewCrit> contains the following **CurrencyExchangeCriteria2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NewQueryName <NewQryNm>	[0..1]	Text		530
	SearchCriteria <SchCrit>	[1..*]			530
	SourceCurrency <SrcCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	531
	TargetCurrency <TrgtCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	531

15.4.2.2.2.1 NewQueryName <NewQryNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the query defined by the search criteria and return criteria.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 925

15.4.2.2.2.2 SearchCriteria <SchCrit>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Defines the criteria based on which the information is extracted.

SearchCriteria <SchCrit> contains the following **CurrencyExchangeSearchCriteria1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SourceCurrency <SrcCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	531
	TargetCurrency <TrgtCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	531

15.4.2.2.2.1 SourceCurrency <SrcCcy>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Currency of the amount to be converted in a currency conversion.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 885

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.4.2.2.2.2 TargetCurrency <TrgtCcy>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Currency into which an amount is to be converted in a currency conversion.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 885

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C2 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 857 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		857
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		857

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

16 camt.017.001.05 ReturnCurrencyExchangeRateV05

16.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

Scope

The ReturnCurrencyExchangeRate message is sent by the transaction administrator to a member of the system.

It is used to provide information on static data and related to currency exchange details as maintained for system operations by the transaction administrator.

The ReturnCurrencyExchangeRate message can be sent as a response to a related GetCurrencyExchangeRate message (pull mode) or initiated by the account servicer (push mode). The push of information can take place either at prearranged times or as a warning or alarm when a problem has occurred.

Usage

The transaction administrator is in charge of providing the members with business information. The term business information covers all information related to the management of the system, that is, not related to the transactions or requests created in the system. The type of business information available can vary depending on the system.

When a system manages a pool of accounts in various currencies for a member, it needs to maintain currency exchange details between the various currencies and the reporting on base currency. The reporting on base currency is used to calculate the actual position of the members in terms of aggregate limits and balances. It also allows the system to contain risk within defined and agreed boundaries.

The currency exchange details can be fixed for the entire operational day or regularly updated according to near real-time market feeds.

The member can request information about a currency exchange operation through a series of criteria, corresponding to the known information stored within the transaction administrator. Based on the criteria received within the request, the transaction administrator will select items that will match with the request and report them to the requestor.

The transaction administrator may also send a Return Currency Exchange Rate message with pre-defined information at times previously agreed with the member or to warn the member about a particular problem that may have arisen and which needs the member(s) attention.

The message from the transaction administrator will contain information based on the following elements:

- the currency to be converted (source currency)
- the currency into which the amount is converted (target currency)
- the exchange rate
- the quotation date and currency

Additional information on the generic design of the Get/Return messages can be found in the MDR Part 1 section How to Use the Cash Management Messages.

Outline

The ReturnCurrencyExchangeRateV05 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageHeader

Common business identification for the message.

B. ReportOrError

Reports on currency exchange information.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

16.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <RtrCcyXchgRate>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[1..1]			536
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		536
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		536
	RequestType <ReqTp>	[0..1]			537
{Or	PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		537
Or	Enquiry <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		537
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		537
	OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnlBizQry>	[0..1]	±		537
	QueryName <QryNm>	[0..1]	Text		538
	ReportOrError <RptOrErr>	[1..1]			538
{Or	CurrencyExchangeReport <CcyXchgRpt>	[1..*]			539
	CurrencyReference <CcyRef>	[1..1]			540
	SourceCurrency <SrcCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	540
	TargetCurrency <TrgtCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	541
	CurrencyExchangeOrError <CcyXchgOrErr>	[1..1]			541
{Or	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..*]	±		542
Or}	CurrencyExchange <CcyXchg>	[1..1]			542
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		542
	QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	542
	QuotationDate <QtnDt>	[1..1]	DateTime		543
	LowLimit <LwLmt>	[0..1]			543
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		543
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		543
	HighLimit <HghLmt>	[0..1]			543
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		544
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		544
Or}	OperationalError <OpriErr>	[1..*]	±		544
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C2	544

16.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

16.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

16.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Common business identification for the message.

MessageHeader <MsgHdr> contains the following **MessageHeader7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		536
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		536
	RequestType <ReqTp>	[0..1]			537
{Or	PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		537
Or	Enquiry <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		537
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		537
	OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnlBizQry>	[0..1]	±		537
	QueryName <QryNm>	[0..1]	Text		538

16.4.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the sender, to unambiguously identify the message.

Usage: The sender has to make sure that MessageIdentification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 925

16.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the message was created.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 919

16.4.1.3 RequestType <ReqTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specific actions to be executed through the request.

RequestType <ReqTp> contains one of the following **RequestType4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		537
Or	Enquiry <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		537
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		537

16.4.1.3.1 PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Request type is a control command on a set of transactions.

Datatype: "ExternalPaymentControlRequestType1Code" on page 891

16.4.1.3.2 Enquiry <Enqry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Request type is an enquiry on a position or a transaction.

Datatype: "ExternalEnquiryRequestType1Code" on page 889

16.4.1.3.3 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Request type is in proprietary format.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification1" on page 853 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		853
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		854
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		854

16.4.1.4 OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnlBizQry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification of the original query message.

OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnlBizQry> contains the following elements (see "OriginalBusinessQuery1" on page 856 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		856
	MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		856
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		856

16.4.1.5 QueryName <QryNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Recalls the criteria (search and return criteria) defined in a preceding query.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 925

16.4.2 ReportOrError <RptOrErr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reports on currency exchange information.

ReportOrError <RptOrErr> contains one of the following **ExchangeRateReportOrError3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	CurrencyExchangeReport <CcyXchgRpt>	[1..*]			539
	CurrencyReference <CcyRef>	[1..1]			540
	SourceCurrency <SrcCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	540
	TargetCurrency <TrgtCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	541
	CurrencyExchangeOrError <CcyXchgOrErr>	[1..1]			541
{Or	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..*]	±		542
Or}	CurrencyExchange <CcyXchg>	[1..1]			542
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		542
	QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	542
	QuotationDate <QtnDt>	[1..1]	DateTime		543
	LowLimit <LwLmt>	[0..1]			543
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		543
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		543
	HighLimit <HghLmt>	[0..1]			543
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		544
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		544
Or}	OperationalError <OprlErr>	[1..*]	±		544

16.4.2.1 CurrencyExchangeReport <CcyXchgRpt>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Reports on currency exchange information.

CurrencyExchangeReport <CcyXchgRpt> contains the following **CurrencyExchangeReport4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CurrencyReference <CcyRef>	[1..1]			540
	SourceCurrency <SrcCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	540
	TargetCurrency <TrgtCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	541
	CurrencyExchangeOrError <CcyXchgOrErr>	[1..1]			541
{Or	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..*]	±		542
Or}	CurrencyExchange <CcyXchg>	[1..1]			542
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		542
	QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	542
	QuotationDate <QtnDt>	[1..1]	DateTime		543
	LowLimit <LwLmt>	[0..1]			543
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		543
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		543
	HighLimit <HghLmt>	[0..1]			543
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		544
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		544

16.4.2.1.1 CurrencyReference <CcyRef>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Source and target currencies for which information is request.

CurrencyReference <CcyRef> contains the following **CurrencySourceTarget1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SourceCurrency <SrcCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	540
	TargetCurrency <TrgtCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	541

16.4.2.1.1.1 SourceCurrency <SrcCcy>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Currency of the amount to be converted in a currency conversion.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 885

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.4.2.1.1.2 TargetCurrency <TrgtCcy>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Currency into which an amount is to be converted in a currency conversion.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 885

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.4.2.1.2 CurrencyExchangeOrError <CcyXchgOrErr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reports either on currency exchange information or on a business error.

CurrencyExchangeOrError <CcyXchgOrErr> contains one of the following **ExchangeRateReportOrError4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..*]	±		542
Or}	CurrencyExchange <CcyXchg>	[1..1]			542
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		542
	QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	542
	QuotationDate <QtnDt>	[1..1]	DateTime		543
	LowLimit <LwLmt>	[0..1]			543
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		543
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		543
	HighLimit <HghLmt>	[0..1]			543
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		544
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		544

16.4.2.1.2.1 BusinessError <BizErr>*Presence:* [1..*]*Definition:* Reason the requested business information is not given.**BusinessError <BizErr>** contains the following elements (see "ErrorHandling3" on page 854 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			855
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		855
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		855
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		855

16.4.2.1.2.2 CurrencyExchange <CcyXchg>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Requested business information.**CurrencyExchange <CcyXchg>** contains the following **CurrencyExchange20** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		542
	QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	542
	QuotationDate <QtnDt>	[1..1]	DateTime		543
	LowLimit <LwLmt>	[0..1]			543
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		543
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		543
	HighLimit <HghLmt>	[0..1]			543
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		544
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		544

16.4.2.1.2.2.1 ExchangeRate <XchgRate>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* The value of one currency expressed in relation to another currency. ExchangeRate expresses the ratio between UnitCurrency and QuotedCurrency (ExchangeRate = UnitCurrency/QuotedCurrency).*Datatype:* "BaseOneRate" on page 922**16.4.2.1.2.2.2 QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Currency into which the base currency is converted, in a currency exchange.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 885

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

16.4.2.1.2.2.3 QuotationDate <QtnDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which an exchange rate is quoted.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 919

16.4.2.1.2.2.4 LowLimit <LwLmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Lowest limit defined for the exchange rate.

Usage: The currency authority publishes the exchange rate based on the price formed in the foreign exchange market, allowing it to float up and down within the prescribed fluctuation range. It is the lowest exchange rate supported in foreign exchange market transactions.

LowLimit <LwLmt> contains one of the following **ExchangeRateOrPercentage1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		543
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		543

16.4.2.1.2.2.4.1 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Rate is expressed an currency exchange rate.

Datatype: "BaseOneRate" on page 922

16.4.2.1.2.2.4.2 Percentage <Pctg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Rate is expressed as a percentage relative to the reference rate.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 922

16.4.2.1.2.2.5 HighLimit <HghLmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Highest limit defined for the exchange rate.

Usage: The currency authority publishes the exchange rate based on the price formed in the foreign exchange market, allowing it to float up and down within the prescribed fluctuation range. It is the highest exchange rate supported in foreign exchange market transactions.

HighLimit <HghLmt> contains one of the following **ExchangeRateOrPercentage1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		544
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		544

16.4.2.1.2.2.5.1 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Rate is expressed an currency exchange rate.

Datatype: "BaseOneRate" on page 922

16.4.2.1.2.2.5.2 Percentage <Pctg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Rate is expressed as a percentage relative to the reference rate.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 922

16.4.2.2 OperationalError <OprlErr>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Indicates that an operational error has been issued during the processing of the related request.

OperationalError <OprlErr> contains the following elements (see "ErrorHandling3" on page 854 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			855
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		855
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		855
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		855

16.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C2 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 857 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		857
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		857

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

17 **camt.018.001.05**

GetBusinessDayInformationV05

17.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The GetBusinessDayInformation message is sent by a member to the transaction administrator.

It is used to request information on different types of administrative data linked to the system.

Usage

The transaction administrator is in charge of providing the members with business information. The term business day information covers all information related to the management of the system, not related to the transactions created in the system. The type of business day information available can vary depending on the system.

At any time during the operating hours of the system, the member can query the transaction administrator to get information about the static data of the system.

The member can request information based on the following elements:

- identification of the system
- currency within the system concerned
- status of the system
- period of availability of a given currency linked to the system concerned (in case the system handles more than one currency)
- closure information (dates when the system will be inactive and reasons for this inactivity)
- event indicator (types of event and precise timing of their occurrence within the system concerned)

This message will be replied to by a ReturnBusinessDayInformation message. Additional information on the generic design of the Get/Return messages can be found in the section How to Use the Cash Management Messages.

Outline

The GetBusinessDayInformationV05 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageHeader

Common business identification for the message.

B. BusinessDayInformationQueryDefinition

Defines the business day information query criteria.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

17.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <GetBizDayInf>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[1..1]			548
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		549
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		549
	RequestType <ReqTp>	[0..1]			549
{Or	PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		549
Or	Enquiry <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		549
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		550
	BusinessDayInformationQueryDefinition <BizDayInfQryDef>	[0..1]			550
	QueryType <QryTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		551
	Criteria <Crit>	[0..1]			552
{Or	QueryName <QryNm>	[1..1]	Text		553
Or}	NewCriteria <NewCrit>	[1..1]		C3	553
	NewQueryName <NewQryNm>	[0..1]	Text		554
	SearchCriteria <SchCrit>	[0..*]			555
	SystemDate <SysDt>	[0..1]	Date		555
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..*]	±		555
	SystemCurrency <SysCcy>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C1	555
	EventType <EvtTp>	[0..1]			556
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		556
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		557
	ClosurePeriod <ClsrPrd>	[0..1]			557
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		558
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		558
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		558
	ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit>	[0..1]			558
	SystemDateIndicator <SysDtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		559
	SystemStatusIndicator <SysStsInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		559
	SystemCurrencyIndicator <SysCcyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		559
	ClosurePeriodIndicator <ClsrPrdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		559

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EventIndicator <EvtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		560
	SessionPeriodIndicator <SsnPrdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		560
	EventTypeIndicator <EvtTplInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		560
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C4	560

17.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C3 ReturnCriteriaAndOrSearchCriteriaRule

If ReturnCriteria is not present, then at least one occurrence of SearchCriteria must be present. If ReturnCriteria is present, then any occurrence of SearchCriteria is optional.

C4 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

17.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

17.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Common business identification for the message.

MessageHeader <MsgHdr> contains the following **MessageHeader9** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		549
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		549
	RequestType <ReqTp>	[0..1]			549
{Or	PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		549
Or	Enquiry <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		549
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		550

17.4.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the sender, to unambiguously identify the message.

Usage: The sender has to make sure that MessageIdentification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 925

17.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the message was created.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 919

17.4.1.3 RequestType <ReqTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specific actions to be executed through the request.

RequestType <ReqTp> contains one of the following **RequestType4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		549
Or	Enquiry <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		549
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		550

17.4.1.3.1 PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Request type is a control command on a set of transactions.

Datatype: "ExternalPaymentControlRequestType1Code" on page 891

17.4.1.3.2 Enquiry <Enqry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Request type is an enquiry on a position or a transaction.

Datatype: "ExternalEnquiryRequestType1Code" on page 889

17.4.1.3.3 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Request type is in proprietary format.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification1](#)" on page 853 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		853
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		854
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		854

17.4.2 BusinessDayInformationQueryDefinition <BizDayInfQryDef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Defines the business day information query criteria.

BusinessDayInformationQueryDefinition <BizDayInfQryDef> contains the following **BusinessDayQuery2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	QueryType <QryTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		551
	Criteria <Crit>	[0..1]			552
{Or	QueryName <QryNm>	[1..1]	Text		553
Or}	NewCriteria <NewCrit>	[1..1]		C3	553
	NewQueryName <NewQryNm>	[0..1]	Text		554
	SearchCriteria <SchCrit>	[0..*]			555
	SystemDate <SysDt>	[0..1]	Date		555
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..*]	±		555
	SystemCurrency <SysCcy>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C1	555
	EventType <EvtTp>	[0..1]			556
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		556
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		557
	ClosurePeriod <ClsrPrd>	[0..1]			557
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		558
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		558
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		558
	ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit>	[0..1]			558
	SystemDateIndicator <SysDtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		559
	SystemStatusIndicator <SysStsInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		559
	SystemCurrencyIndicator <SysCcyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		559
	ClosurePeriodIndicator <ClsrPrdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		559
	EventIndicator <EvtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		560
	SessionPeriodIndicator <SsnPrdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		560
	EventTypeIndicator <EvtTpInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		560

17.4.2.1 QueryType <QryTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of matching items to be returned in the response to the query.

Datatype: "QueryType2Code" on page 907

CodeName	Name	Definition
ALLL	All	Specifies that the query requests that all matching items be returned.
CHNG	Changed	Specifies that the query requests that only new matching items since the last similar query be returned.
MODF	Modified	Specifies that the query requests that only items that have changed since the last query be returned.
DELD	Deleted	Specifies that the query requests that items that have been deleted since the last query be returned.

17.4.2.2 Criteria <Crit>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Defines the business day information query criteria.

Criteria <Crit> contains one of the following **BusinessDayCriteria3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QueryName <QryNm>	[1..1]	Text		553
Or}	NewCriteria <NewCrit>	[1..1]		C3	553
	NewQueryName <NewQryNm>	[0..1]	Text		554
	SearchCriteria <SchCrit>	[0..*]			555
	SystemDate <SysDt>	[0..1]	Date		555
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..*]	±		555
	SystemCurrency <SysCcy>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C1	555
	EventType <EvtTp>	[0..1]			556
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		556
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		557
	ClosurePeriod <ClsrPrd>	[0..1]			557
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		558
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		558
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		558
	ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit>	[0..1]			558
	SystemDateIndicator <SysDtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		559
	SystemStatusIndicator <SysStsInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		559
	SystemCurrencyIndicator <SysCcyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		559
	ClosurePeriodIndicator <ClsrPrdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		559
	EventIndicator <EvtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		560
	SessionPeriodIndicator <SsnPrdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		560
	EventTypeIndicator <EvtTpInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		560

17.4.2.2.1 QueryName <QryNm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Recalls the criteria (search and return criteria) defined in a preceding query.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 925

17.4.2.2.2 NewCriteria <NewCrit>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Explicitly defines the query criteria.

Impacted by: C3 "ReturnCriteriaAndOrSearchCriteriaRule"

NewCriteria <NewCrit> contains the following **BusinessDayCriteria2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NewQueryName <NewQryNm>	[0..1]	Text		554
	SearchCriteria <SchCrit>	[0..*]			555
	SystemDate <SysDt>	[0..1]	Date		555
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..*]	±		555
	SystemCurrency <SysCcy>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C1	555
	EventType <EvtTp>	[0..1]			556
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		556
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		557
	ClosurePeriod <ClsrPrd>	[0..1]			557
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		558
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		558
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		558
	ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit>	[0..1]			558
	SystemDateIndicator <SysDtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		559
	SystemStatusIndicator <SysStsInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		559
	SystemCurrencyIndicator <SysCcyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		559
	ClosurePeriodIndicator <ClsrPrdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		559
	EventIndicator <EvtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		560
	SessionPeriodIndicator <SsnPrdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		560
	EventTypeIndicator <EvtTpInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		560

Constraints

- **ReturnCriteriaAndOrSearchCriteriaRule**

If ReturnCriteria is not present, then at least one occurrence of SearchCriteria must be present. If ReturnCriteria is present, then any occurrence of SearchCriteria is optional.

On Condition

/ReturnCriteria is absent

Following Must be True

/SearchCriteria[1] Must be present

17.4.2.2.2.1 NewQueryName <NewQryNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the query defined by the search criteria and return criteria.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 925

17.4.2.2.2.2 SearchCriteria <SchCrit>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Defines the criteria on which the information is extracted.**SearchCriteria <SchCrit>** contains the following **BusinessDaySearchCriteria2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SystemDate <SysDt>	[0..1]	Date		555
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..*]	±		555
	SystemCurrency <SysCcy>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C1	555
	EventType <EvtTp>	[0..1]			556
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		556
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		557
	ClosurePeriod <ClsrPrd>	[0..1]			557
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		558
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		558
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		558

17.4.2.2.2.2.1 SystemDate <SysDt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date for which the availability information is provided.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 919**17.4.2.2.2.2.2 SystemIdentification <SysId>***Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of the system, as assigned by the system administrator.**SystemIdentification <SysId>** contains one of the following elements (see "SystemIdentification2Choice" on page 882 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	MarketInfrastructureIdentification <MktInfrstrctrId>	[1..1]	±		882
Or}	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	882

17.4.2.2.2.2.3 SystemCurrency <SysCcy>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Currency which may be processed by the system. A system may process transactions in a single currency or in multiple currencies.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 885

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

17.4.2.2.2.4 EventType <EvtTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Nature of the event that has occurred.

EventType <EvtTp> contains one of the following **SystemEventType2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		556
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		557

17.4.2.2.2.4.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of system event that has occurred, expressed in a coded form.

Datatype: "SystemEventType2Code" on page 915

CodeName	Name	Definition
LVCO	LVPCutOff	Event is the cutoff time for low value payments processed by the system.
LVCC	LVPCancellationCutOff	Event is the cutoff time after which low value payments can no longer be cancelled.
LVRT	LVPCutOffReportTime	Event is the time at which the members will be provided with the report corresponding to the processing of low value payments.
EUSU	Euro1StartUp	Event is the opening of the Euro 1 system operation.
STSU	Step1StartUp	Event is the start of the Step 1 system operation.
LWSU	LimitWarningStartUp	Event is the start of the limit warning period.
EUCO	Euro1CutOff	Event is the cutoff time for the Euro1 system, that is, the deadline for processing Euro1 transactions.
FIRE	FinalReporting	Event is the report after all operations have ceased in the system.
STDY	StartOfDay	Event is the start of the operating day.
LTNC	LTNCutOff	Event is the cutoff for the settlement of the cash multilateral balances resulting from the overnight cycle of the securities settlement system.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRCO	CashReservationCutOff	Event is the cutoff for the cash reservation window.
RECC	RecCutOff	Event is the cutoff for the settlement of the multilateral balances stemming from the retail clearing system.
LTGC	LTGCutOff	Event is the cutoff for the daytime cycle of the securities settlement system.
LTDC	LTDCutOff	Event is the cutoff for the settlement of the cash multilateral balances resulting from the daylight cycle of the securities settlement system.
CUSC	CustomerCutOff	Event is the cutoff for customer payments.
IBKC	InterbankCutOff	Event is the cutoff for interbank payments.
SYSC	SystemCutOff	Event is the cutoff for the system.
SSSC	NetSSSReservationCutOff	Event is the cutoff for the securities settlement system cash reservation window.
REOP	ResumeOperation	Event is the expected resume time for a TARGET component.
PCOT	ProcessingCutOffTime	Event is the cutoff time for the processing of payments.
NPCT	NewPaymentCutOffTime	Event is the cutoff time for the receipt of new commercial payments.
ESTF	EndOfStandingFacilities	Event is the cut off for the standing facilities.

17.4.2.2.2.4.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of system event that has occurred, expressed as free text or a bilaterally agreed code.

.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification1](#)" on page 853 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		853
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		854
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		854

17.4.2.2.2.5 ClosurePeriod <ClsrPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period of time when the system is closed/not operating.

ClosurePeriod <ClsrPrd> contains one of the following **DateTimePeriod1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		558
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		558
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		558

17.4.2.2.2.5.1 FromDateTime <FrDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the range starts.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 919

17.4.2.2.2.5.2 ToDateTime <ToDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the range ends.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 919

17.4.2.2.2.5.3 DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and time and an end date and time.

DateTimeRange <DtTmRg> contains the following elements (see "DateTimePeriod1" on page 846 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		846
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		846

17.4.2.2.2.3 ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Defines the expected report.

ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit> contains the following **BusinessDayReturnCriteria2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SystemDateIndicator <SysDtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		559
	SystemStatusIndicator <SysStsInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		559
	SystemCurrencyIndicator <SysCcyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		559
	ClosurePeriodIndicator <ClsrPrdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		559
	EventIndicator <EvtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		560
	SessionPeriodIndicator <SsnPrdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		560
	EventTypeIndicator <EvtTpInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		560

17.4.2.2.2.3.1 SystemDateIndicator <SysDtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the system date is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 921](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

17.4.2.2.2.3.2 SystemStatusIndicator <SysStsInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the system status is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 921](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

17.4.2.2.2.3.3 SystemCurrencyIndicator <SysCcyInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the system currency is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 921](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

17.4.2.2.2.3.4 ClosurePeriodIndicator <ClsrPrdInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the closure information is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 921](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

17.4.2.2.3.5 EventIndicator <EvtInd>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the events are requested.*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 921](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

17.4.2.2.3.6 SessionPeriodIndicator <SsnPrdInd>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the session period is requested.*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 921](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

17.4.2.2.3.7 EventTypeIndicator <EvtTpInd>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the system event type is requested.*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 921](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

17.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.*Impacted by:* [C4 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see ["SupplementaryData1" on page 857](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		857
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		857

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

18 camt.019.001.07 ReturnBusinessDayInformationV07

18.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

Scope

The ReturnBusinessDayInformation message is sent by the transaction administrator to a member of the system.

It is used to provide information on different types of administrative data linked to the system.

The ReturnBusinessDayInformation message can be sent as a response to a related GetBusinessDayInformation message (pull mode), or initiated by the transaction administrator (push mode). The push of information can take place either at prearranged times or as a warning or alarm when a problem has occurred.

Usage

The transaction administrator is in charge of providing the members with business information. The term business day information covers all information related to the management of the system, that is, not related to the transactions or requests created in the system. The type of business information available can vary depending on the system.

The member can request information about the static data of the system through a series of criteria, corresponding to the known information stored within the transaction administrator. Based on the criteria received within the request, the transaction administrator will select items that match the request and report them to the requester.

The transaction administrator may also send a ReturnBusinessDayInformation message with pre-defined information at times previously agreed with the member or to warn the member about a particular problem that may have arisen and which needs attention.

The message from the transaction administrator can contain information based on the following elements:

- identification of the system
- status of the system and period in which this status is valid
- currency within the system concerned and details of the hours of availability linked to that particular currency
- events related to the functioning of the system and the timing of their occurrence

Additional information on the generic design of the Get/Return messages can be found in the MDR Part 1 section How to Use the Cash Management Messages.

Outline

The ReturnBusinessDayInformationV07 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. MessageHeader

Common business identification for the message.

B. ReportOrError

Reports on business day information.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

18.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <RtrBizDayInf>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[1..1]			565
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		565
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		565
	RequestType <ReqTp>	[0..1]			566
{Or	PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		566
Or	Enquiry <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		566
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		566
	OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnlBizQry>	[0..1]	±		566
	QueryName <QryNm>	[0..1]	Text		567
	ReportOrError <RptOrErr>	[1..1]			567
{Or	BusinessReport <BizRpt>	[1..*]			569
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[1..*]	±		571
	BusinessDayOrError <BizDayOrErr>	[1..1]			571
{Or	BusinessDayInformation <BizDayInf>	[1..1]			573
	SystemDate <SysDt>	[0..1]	±		575
	SystemStatus <SysSts>	[0..1]			575
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]			575
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		575
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		576
	ValidityTime <VldtyTm>	[0..1]			576
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		576
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		576
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		577
	SystemInformationPerCurrency <SysInfPerCcy>	[0..*]			577
	SystemCurrency <SysCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	578
	SessionPeriod <SsnPrd>	[0..1]			579
	FromTime <FrTm>	[1..1]	Time		579
	ToTime <ToTm>	[1..1]	Time		579
	Event <Evt>	[0..*]			579

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			579
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		580
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		580
	ScheduledTime <SchlddTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		580
	EffectiveTime <FctvTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		580
	StartTime <StartTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		580
	EndTime <EndTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		580
	ClosureInformation <ClslrInf>	[0..*]			581
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			581
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		581
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		581
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		581
	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]			582
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		582
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		582
Or}	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..*]			582
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			583
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		583
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		583
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		583
Or}	OperationalError <OpriErr>	[1..*]			583
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			584
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		584
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		584
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		584
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C3	584

18.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with

the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C3 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

18.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

18.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Common business identification for the message.

MessageHeader <MsgHdr> contains the following **MessageHeader7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		565
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		565
	RequestType <ReqTp>	[0..1]			566
{Or	PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		566
Or	Enquiry <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		566
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		566
	OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnlBizQry>	[0..1]	±		566
	QueryName <QryNm>	[0..1]	Text		567

18.4.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the sender, to unambiguously identify the message.

Usage: The sender has to make sure that MessageIdentification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 925

18.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the message was created.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 919

18.4.1.3 RequestType <ReqTp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specific actions to be executed through the request.**RequestType <ReqTp>** contains one of the following **RequestType4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		566
Or	Enquiry <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		566
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		566

18.4.1.3.1 PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Request type is a control command on a set of transactions.*Datatype:* "ExternalPaymentControlRequestType1Code" on page 891**18.4.1.3.2 Enquiry <Enqry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Request type is an enquiry on a position or a transaction.*Datatype:* "ExternalEnquiryRequestType1Code" on page 889**18.4.1.3.3 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Request type is in proprietary format.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification1" on page 853 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		853
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		854
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		854

18.4.1.4 OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnlBizQry>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique identification of the original query message.

OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnIBizQry> contains the following elements (see "OriginalBusinessQuery1" on page 856 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		856
	MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		856
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		856

18.4.1.5 QueryName <QryNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Recalls the criteria (search and return criteria) defined in a preceding query.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 925

18.4.2 ReportOrError <RptOrErr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reports on business day information.

ReportOrError <RptOrErr> contains one of the following **BusinessDayReportOrError9Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	BusinessReport <BizRpt>	[1..*]			569
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[1..*]	±		571
	BusinessDayOrError <BizDayOrErr>	[1..1]			571
{Or	BusinessDayInformation <BizDayInf>	[1..1]			573
	SystemDate <SysDt>	[0..1]	±		575
	SystemStatus <SysSts>	[0..1]			575
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]			575
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		575
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		576
	ValidityTime <VldtyTm>	[0..1]			576
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		576
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		576
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		577
	SystemInformationPerCurrency <SysInfPerCcy>	[0..*]			577
	SystemCurrency <SysCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	578
	SessionPeriod <SsnPrd>	[0..1]			579
	FromTime <FrTm>	[1..1]	Time		579
	ToTime <ToTm>	[1..1]	Time		579
	Event <Evt>	[0..*]			579
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			579
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		580
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		580
	ScheduledTime <SchlddTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		580
	EffectiveTime <FctvTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		580
	StartTime <StartTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		580
	EndTime <EndTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		580
	ClosureInformation <ClsrInf>	[0..*]			581
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			581
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		581
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		581

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		581
	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]			582
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		582
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		582
Or}	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..*]			582
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			583
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		583
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		583
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		583
Or}	OperationalError <OprlErr>	[1..*]			583
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			584
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		584
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		584
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		584

18.4.2.1 BusinessReport <BizRpt>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Reports either business day information or a business error.

BusinessReport <BizRpt> contains the following **BusinessDay8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[1..*]	±		571
	BusinessDayOrError <BizDayOrErr>	[1..1]			571
{Or	BusinessDayInformation <BizDayInf>	[1..1]			573
	SystemDate <SysDt>	[0..1]	±		575
	SystemStatus <SysSts>	[0..1]			575
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]			575
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		575
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		576
	ValidityTime <VldtyTm>	[0..1]			576
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		576
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		576
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		577
	SystemInformationPerCurrency <SysInfPerCcy>	[0..*]			577
	SystemCurrency <SysCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	578
	SessionPeriod <SsnPrd>	[0..1]			579
	FromTime <FrTm>	[1..1]	Time		579
	ToTime <ToTm>	[1..1]	Time		579
	Event <Evt>	[0..*]			579
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			579
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		580
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		580
	ScheduledTime <SchlddTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		580
	EffectiveTime <FctvTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		580
	StartTime <StartTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		580
	EndTime <EndTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		580
	ClosureInformation <ClsrInf>	[0..*]			581
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			581
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		581
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		581
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		581
	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]			582

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		582
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		582
Or}	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..*]			582
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			583
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		583
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		583
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		583

18.4.2.1.1 SystemIdentification <SysId>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Identification of a particular market infrastructure.

SystemIdentification <SysId> contains one of the following elements (see "SystemIdentification2Choice" on page 882 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	MarketInfrastructureIdentification <MktInfrstrctrId>	[1..1]	±		882
Or}	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	882

18.4.2.1.2 BusinessDayOrError <BizDayOrErr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Requested information on the system availability for a specific business day or business error when information has not been found.

BusinessDayOrError <BizDayOrErr> contains one of the following **BusinessDayReportOrError10Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	BusinessDayInformation <BizDayInf>	[1..1]			573
	SystemDate <SysDt>	[0..1]	±		575
	SystemStatus <SysSts>	[0..1]			575
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]			575
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		575
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		576
	ValidityTime <VldtyTm>	[0..1]			576
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		576
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		576
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		577
	SystemInformationPerCurrency <SysInfPerCcy>	[0..*]			577
	SystemCurrency <SysCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	578
	SessionPeriod <SsnPrd>	[0..1]			579
	FromTime <FrTm>	[1..1]	Time		579
	ToTime <ToTm>	[1..1]	Time		579
	Event <Evt>	[0..*]			579
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			579
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		580
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		580
	ScheduledTime <SchlddTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		580
	EffectiveTime <FctvTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		580
	StartTime <StartTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		580
	EndTime <EndTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		580
	ClosureInformation <ClsrInf>	[0..*]			581
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			581
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		581
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		581
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		581
	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]			582
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		582

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		582
Or}	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..*]			582
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			583
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		583
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		583
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		583

18.4.2.1.2.1 BusinessDayInformation <BizDayInf>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Requested system details for a specific business day.

BusinessDayInformation <BizDayInf> contains the following **BusinessDay9** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SystemDate <SysDt>	[0..1]	±		575
	SystemStatus <SysSts>	[0..1]			575
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]			575
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		575
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		576
	ValidityTime <VldtyTm>	[0..1]			576
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		576
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		576
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		577
	SystemInformationPerCurrency <SysInfPerCcy>	[0..*]			577
	SystemCurrency <SysCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	578
	SessionPeriod <SsnPrd>	[0..1]			579
	FromTime <FrTm>	[1..1]	Time		579
	ToTime <ToTm>	[1..1]	Time		579
	Event <Evt>	[0..*]			579
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			579
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		580
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		580
	ScheduledTime <SchldTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		580
	EffectiveTime <FctvTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		580
	StartTime <StartTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		580
	EndTime <EndTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		580
	ClosureInformation <ClsrInf>	[0..*]			581
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			581
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		581
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		581
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		581
	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]			582
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		582
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		582

18.4.2.1.2.1.1 SystemDate <SysDt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date for which the availability information is provided.**SystemDate <SysDt>** contains one of the following elements (see ["DateAndDateTime2Choice"](#) on page 845 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		846
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		846

18.4.2.1.2.1.2 SystemStatus <SysSts>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Status of a system and the period of time during which the status is valid.**SystemStatus <SysSts>** contains the following **SystemStatus3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]			575
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		575
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		576
	ValidityTime <VldtyTm>	[0..1]			576
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		576
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		576
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		577

18.4.2.1.2.1.2.1 Status <Sts>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Current status of a system.**Status <Sts>** contains one of the following **SystemStatus2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		575
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		576

18.4.2.1.2.1.2.1.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Status of the system, in a coded form.*Datatype:* ["SystemStatus2Code"](#) on page 916

CodeName	Name	Definition
SUSP	Suspended	System is suspended, that is, not operational.
ACTV	Active	System is functioning normally, that is, operational.
CLSD	Closed	System is closed (eg. normal closure of an RTGS).
CLSG	Closing	System needs to wait for completion of intermediate internal activities before going to a status Closed.

18.4.2.1.2.1.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Status of the system, in a proprietary form.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification1](#)" on page 853 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		853
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		854
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		854

18.4.2.1.2.1.2.2 ValidityTime <VldtyTm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Period of time during which the status of the system is valid.

ValidityTime <VldtyTm> contains one of the following **DateTimePeriod1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		576
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		576
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		577

18.4.2.1.2.1.2.2.1 FromDateTime <FrDtTm>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Date and time at which the range starts.*Datatype:* "[ISODatetime](#)" on page 919**18.4.2.1.2.1.2.2.2 ToDateTime <ToDtTm>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Date and time at which the range ends.*Datatype:* "[ISODatetime](#)" on page 919

18.4.2.1.2.1.2.2.3 DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Range of time between a start date and time and an end date and time.**DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>** contains the following elements (see "[DateTimePeriod1](#)" on page 846 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		846
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		846

18.4.2.1.2.1.3 SystemInformationPerCurrency <SysInfPerCcy>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Information relating to system operations and foreseen events relating to the operation of the system.

SystemInformationPerCurrency <SysInfPerCcy> contains the following
SystemAvailabilityAndEvents3 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SystemCurrency <SysCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	578
	SessionPeriod <SsnPrd>	[0..1]			579
	FromTime <FrTm>	[1..1]	Time		579
	ToTime <ToTm>	[1..1]	Time		579
	Event <Evt>	[0..*]			579
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			579
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		580
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		580
	ScheduledTime <SchlddTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		580
	EffectiveTime <FctvTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		580
	StartTime <StartTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		580
	EndTime <EndTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		580
	ClosureInformation <ClsrInf>	[0..*]			581
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			581
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		581
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		581
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		581
	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]			582
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		582
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		582

18.4.2.1.2.1.3.1 SystemCurrency <SysCcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency which may be processed by the system. A system may process transactions in a single currency or in multiple currencies.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 885

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

18.4.2.1.2.1.3.2 SessionPeriod <SsnPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Time window of system activity.

SessionPeriod <SsnPrd> contains the following **TimePeriod1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromTime <FrTm>	[1..1]	Time		579
	ToTime <ToTm>	[1..1]	Time		579

18.4.2.1.2.1.3.2.1 FromTime <FrTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Time at which the time span starts.

Datatype: "ISOTime" on page 926

18.4.2.1.2.1.3.2.2 ToTime <ToTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Time at which the time span ends.

Datatype: "ISOTime" on page 926

18.4.2.1.2.1.3.3 Event <Evt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Detailed information about an event occurring on a system, whether planned, such as the cut-off time for a specific type of eligible transfer, or unplanned (an unsolicited failure), as stipulated in the specifications of the system.

Event <Evt> contains the following **SystemEvent3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			579
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		580
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		580
	ScheduledTime <SchlddTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		580
	EffectiveTime <FctvTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		580
	StartTime <StartTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		580
	EndTime <EndTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		580

18.4.2.1.2.1.3.3.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Nature of the event that has occurred.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **SystemEventType4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		580
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		580

18.4.2.1.2.1.3.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of system event that has occurred, expressed in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalSystemEventType1Code" on page 892

18.4.2.1.2.1.3.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of system event that has occurred, expressed as free text or a bilaterally agreed code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification1" on page 853 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		853
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		854
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		854

18.4.2.1.2.1.3.3.2 ScheduledTime <SchdldTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the event is foreseen to occur.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 919

18.4.2.1.2.1.3.3.3 EffectiveTime <FctvTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the event effectively takes place.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 919

18.4.2.1.2.1.3.3.4 StartTime <StartTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Time at which the event starts.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 919

18.4.2.1.2.1.3.3.5 EndTime <EndTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Time at which the event ends.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 919

18.4.2.1.2.1.3.4 ClosureInformation <ClsrInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information regarding the closure time of a system.

ClosureInformation <ClsrInf> contains the following **SystemClosure2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			581
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		581
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		581
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		581
	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]			582
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		582
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		582

18.4.2.1.2.1.3.4.1 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period of time when the system is closed/not operating.

Period <Prd> contains one of the following **DateTimePeriod1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		581
Or	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		581
Or}	DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>	[1..1]	±		581

18.4.2.1.2.1.3.4.1.1 FromDateTime <FrDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the range starts.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 919

18.4.2.1.2.1.3.4.1.2 ToDateTime <ToDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the range ends.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 919

18.4.2.1.2.1.3.4.1.3 DateTimeRange <DtTmRg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and time and an end date and time.

DateTimeRange <DtTmRg> contains the following elements (see "DateTimePeriod1" on page 846 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		846
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		846

18.4.2.1.2.1.3.4.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason the system is closed/not operating.

Reason <Rsn> contains one of the following **ClosureReason2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		582
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		582

18.4.2.1.2.1.3.4.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason the system is closed/not operating, in a coded form.

Datatype: "SystemClosureReason1Code" on page 915

CodeName	Name	Definition
BHOL	BankingHoliday	System is closed due to a bank holiday.
SMTN	SystemMaintenance	System is closed for maintenance reasons.
NOOP	NoOperation	System is not processing any operation.
RCVR	Recovery	System is not operational during recovery operations.
ADTW	AllowedDowntimeWindow	System is not operational during allowed downtime windows.

18.4.2.1.2.1.3.4.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason the system is closed/not operating, in a bilateral agreed code.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 925

18.4.2.1.2.2 BusinessError <BizErr>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Reason the requested business information is not given.

BusinessError <BizErr> contains the following **ErrorHandling5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			583
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		583
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		583
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		583

18.4.2.1.2.2.1 Error <Err>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in coded or proprietary form.

Error <Err> contains one of the following **ErrorHandling3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		583
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		583

18.4.2.1.2.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalSystemErrorHandling1Code" on page 892

18.4.2.1.2.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in free format.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 925

18.4.2.1.2.2.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in free format.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 923

18.4.2.2 OperationalError <OpriErr>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Indicates that an operational error has been issued during the processing of the related request.

OperationalError <OpriErr> contains the following **ErrorHandling5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			584
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		584
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		584
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		584

18.4.2.2.1 Error <Err>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in coded or proprietary form.

Error <Err> contains one of the following **ErrorHandling3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		584
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		584

18.4.2.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalSystemErrorHandling1Code" on page 892

18.4.2.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in free format.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 925

18.4.2.2.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in free format.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 923

18.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C3 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 857 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		857
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		857

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

19 camt.020.001.04 GetGeneralBusinessInformationV04

19.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

Scope

The GetGeneralBusinessInformation message is sent by a member to the transaction administrator.

It is used to request information on a broadcast-type message previously sent by the transaction administrator to all or some of the members, giving information related to the processing business.

Usage

The transaction administrator can send general business information messages to the members, which may request further action from them. General business information can contain either static data announcing foreseen events affecting the system operations, or dynamic data warning or notifying about unexpected events.

This type of information can be transmitted in either of the two following ways:

- non-solicited reports are pushed by the transaction administrator to the (selected) members together with a reference, a qualifier and a subject line
- upon request from the members (pull mode), the transaction administrator delivers the full text/content of the message back to the user

The Get General Business Information message is used in this second context. At any time during the operating hours of the system, the member can query the transaction administrator to get information about a report of general business information previously sent.

The member can request information based on the following elements:

- reference of the report previously delivered
- subject of the report previously delivered, detailing the purpose and content of the message
- priority of the report previously sent, and indication of its format. (Note that if the format is indicated, the subject refers to a set of pre-agreed texts. This enumeration has to be agreed upon by the transaction administrator and the members of the system.)
- details of the previously sent message

This message will be replied to by a ReturnGeneralBusinessInformation message.

Additional information on the generic design of the Get/Return messages can be found in the section How to Use the Cash Management Messages.

Outline

The GetGeneralBusinessInformationV04 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. MessageHeader

Common business identification for the message.

B. GeneralBusinessInformationQueryDefinition

Definition of the general business information query.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

19.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <GetGnlBizInf>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[1..1]	±		588
	GeneralBusinessInformationQueryDefinition <GnlBizInfQryDef>	[0..1]			588
	QueryType <QryTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		589
	GeneralBusinessInformationCriteria <GnlBizInfCrit>	[0..1]			590
{Or	QueryName <QryNm>	[1..1]	Text		590
Or}	NewCriteria <NewCrit>	[1..1]		C1	590
	NewQueryName <NewQryNm>	[0..1]	Text		591
	SearchCriteria <SchCrit>	[0..*]			591
	Reference <Ref>	[0..*]	Text		592
	Subject <Sbjt>	[0..*]			592
{Or	Equal <EQ>	[1..1]	Text		592
Or	NotEqual <NEQ>	[1..1]	Text		592
Or	Contain <CT>	[1..1]	Text		593
Or}	NotContain <NCT>	[1..1]	Text		593
	Qualifier <Qlfr>	[0..*]			593
	IsFormatted <IsFrmt>	[0..1]	Indicator		593
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		593
	ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit>	[0..1]			593
	QualifierIndicator <QlfrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		594
	SubjectIndicator <SbjtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		594
	SubjectDetailsIndicator <SbjtDtlsInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		594
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C2	594

19.3 Constraints

C1 ReturnCriteriaAndOrSearchCriteriaRule

If ReturnCriteria is not present, then at least one occurrence of SearchCriteria must be present.
If ReturnCriteria is present, then any occurrence of SearchCriteria is optional.

C2 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

19.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

19.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Common business identification for the message.

MessageHeader <MsgHdr> contains the following elements (see "[MessageHeader1](#)" on page 861 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		861
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		862

19.4.2 GeneralBusinessInformationQueryDefinition <GnlBizInfQryDef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Definition of the general business information query.

GeneralBusinessInformationQueryDefinition <GnlBizInfQryDef> contains the following **BusinessInformationQueryDefinition3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	QueryType <QryTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		589
	GeneralBusinessInformationCriteria <GnlBizInfCrit>	[0..1]			590
{Or	QueryName <QryNm>	[1..1]	Text		590
Or}	NewCriteria <NewCrit>	[1..1]		C1	590
	NewQueryName <NewQryNm>	[0..1]	Text		591
	SearchCriteria <SchCrit>	[0..*]			591
	Reference <Ref>	[0..*]	Text		592
	Subject <Sbjt>	[0..*]			592
{Or	Equal <EQ>	[1..1]	Text		592
Or	NotEqual <NEQ>	[1..1]	Text		592
Or	Contain <CT>	[1..1]	Text		593
Or}	NotContain <NCT>	[1..1]	Text		593
	Qualifier <Qlfr>	[0..*]			593
	IsFormatted <IsFrmt>	[0..1]	Indicator		593
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		593
	ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit>	[0..1]			593
	QualifierIndicator <QlfrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		594
	SubjectIndicator <SbjtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		594
	SubjectDetailsIndicator <SbjtDtlsInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		594

19.4.2.1 QueryType <QryTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of matching items to be returned in the response to the query.

Datatype: "QueryType2Code" on page 907

CodeName	Name	Definition
ALLL	All	Specifies that the query requests that all matching items be returned.
CHNG	Changed	Specifies that the query requests that only new matching items since the last similar query be returned.
MODF	Modified	Specifies that the query requests that only items that have changed since the last query be returned.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DELD	Deleted	Specifies that the query requests that items that have been deleted since the last query be returned.

19.4.2.2 GeneralBusinessInformationCriteria <GnlBizInfCrit>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Defines the general business information query criteria.

GeneralBusinessInformationCriteria <GnlBizInfCrit> contains one of the following **GeneralBusinessInformationCriteriaDefinition1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QueryName <QryNm>	[1..1]	Text		590
Or}	NewCriteria <NewCrit>	[1..1]		C1	590
	NewQueryName <NewQryNm>	[0..1]	Text		591
	SearchCriteria <SchCrit>	[0..*]			591
	Reference <Ref>	[0..*]	Text		592
	Subject <Sbjt>	[0..*]			592
{Or	Equal <EQ>	[1..1]	Text		592
Or	NotEqual <NEQ>	[1..1]	Text		592
Or	Contain <CT>	[1..1]	Text		593
Or}	NotContain <NCT>	[1..1]	Text		593
	Qualifier <Qlfr>	[0..*]			593
	IsFormatted <IsFrmtd>	[0..1]	Indicator		593
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		593
	ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit>	[0..1]			593
	QualifierIndicator <QlfrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		594
	SubjectIndicator <SbjtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		594
	SubjectDetailsIndicator <SbjtDtlsInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		594

19.4.2.2.1 QueryName <QryNm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Recalls the criteria (search and return criteria) defined in a preceding query.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 925

19.4.2.2.2 NewCriteria <NewCrit>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Defines the criteria based on which the information is extracted.

Impacted by: C1 "ReturnCriteriaAndOrSearchCriteriaRule"

NewCriteria <NewCrit> contains the following **BusinessInformationCriteria1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NewQueryName <NewQryNm>	[0..1]	Text		591
	SearchCriteria <SchCrit>	[0..*]			591
	Reference <Ref>	[0..*]	Text		592
	Subject <Sbjt>	[0..*]			592
{Or	Equal <EQ>	[1..1]	Text		592
Or	NotEqual <NEQ>	[1..1]	Text		592
Or	Contain <CT>	[1..1]	Text		593
Or}	NotContain <NCT>	[1..1]	Text		593
	Qualifier <Qlfr>	[0..*]			593
	IsFormatted <IsFrmt>	[0..1]	Indicator		593
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		593
	ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit>	[0..1]			593
	QualifierIndicator <QlfrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		594
	SubjectIndicator <SbjtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		594
	SubjectDetailsIndicator <SbjtDtlsInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		594

Constraints

- **ReturnCriteriaAndOrSearchCriteriaRule**

If ReturnCriteria is not present, then at least one occurrence of SearchCriteria must be present. If ReturnCriteria is present, then any occurrence of SearchCriteria is optional.

19.4.2.2.2.1 NewQueryName <NewQryNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the query defined by the search criteria and return criteria.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 925

19.4.2.2.2.2 SearchCriteria <SchCrit>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Defines the criteria based on which the information is extracted.

SearchCriteria <SchCrit> contains the following **GeneralBusinessInformationSearchCriteria1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[0..*]	Text		592
	Subject <Sbjt>	[0..*]			592
{Or	Equal <EQ>	[1..1]	Text		592
Or	NotEqual <NEQ>	[1..1]	Text		592
Or	Contain <CT>	[1..1]	Text		593
Or}	NotContain <NCT>	[1..1]	Text		593
	Qualifier <Qlfr>	[0..*]			593
	IsFormatted <IsFrmt>	[0..1]	Indicator		593
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		593

19.4.2.2.2.2.1 Reference <Ref>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous reference assigned to a general business information system.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 925

19.4.2.2.2.2.2 Subject <Sbjt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Subject line of an item of general business information, summarizing the topic and intended destination of the information.

Subject <Sbjt> contains one of the following **CharacterSearch1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Equal <EQ>	[1..1]	Text		592
Or	NotEqual <NEQ>	[1..1]	Text		592
Or	Contain <CT>	[1..1]	Text		593
Or}	NotContain <NCT>	[1..1]	Text		593

19.4.2.2.2.2.2.1 Equal <EQ>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Exact set of characters to be matched to be considered valid.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 925

19.4.2.2.2.2.2.2 NotEqual <NEQ>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Exact set of characters that cannot match to be considered valid.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 925

19.4.2.2.2.2.3 Contain <CT>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Set of characters to be matched to be considered valid.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 925

19.4.2.2.2.2.4 NotContain <NCT>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Set of characters that cannot match to be considered valid.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 925

19.4.2.2.2.3 Qualifier <Qlfr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Further information about the criticality or importance of a general business information system.

Qualifier <Qlfr> contains the following **InformationQualifierType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IsFormatted <IsFrmtd>	[0..1]	Indicator		593
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		593

19.4.2.2.2.3.1 IsFormatted <IsFrmtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the information is formatted.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 921):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

19.4.2.2.2.3.2 Priority <Prty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Priority of the information.

Datatype: "Priority1Code" on page 906

CodeName	Name	Definition
HIGH	High	Priority level is high.
NORM	Normal	Priority level is normal.
LOWW	Low	Priority level is low.

19.4.2.2.2.3 ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Defines the expected report.

ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit> contains the following **GeneralBusinessInformationReturnCriteria1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	QualifierIndicator <QlfrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		594
	SubjectIndicator <SbjtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		594
	SubjectDetailsIndicator <SbjtDtlsInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		594

19.4.2.2.2.3.1 QualifierIndicator <QlfrInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the qualifier is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[RequestedIndicator](#)" on page 921):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

19.4.2.2.2.3.2 SubjectIndicator <SbjtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the subject is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[RequestedIndicator](#)" on page 921):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

19.4.2.2.2.3.3 SubjectDetailsIndicator <SbjtDtlsInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the subject details are requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[RequestedIndicator](#)" on page 921):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

19.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: [C2 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 857 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		857
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		857

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

20 camt.021.001.06 ReturnGeneralBusinessInformationV06

20.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

Scope

The ReturnGeneralBusinessInformation message is sent by the transaction administrator to a member of the system. It is used to provide some or all of the members with information related to the processing of the system.

The Return General Business Information message can be sent as a response to a related GetGeneralBusinessInformation message (pull mode) or initiated by the transaction administrator (push mode). The push of information can take place either at prearranged times or as a warning or alarm when a problem has occurred.

Usage

The transaction administrator can send general business information messages to the members, which may request further action from them. General business information can contain either static data announcing foreseen events affecting the system operations, or dynamic data warning or notifying about unexpected events.

This type of information can be transmitted in either of the two following ways:

- non-solicited reports are pushed by the transaction administrator to the (selected) members together with a reference, a qualifier and a subject line
- upon request from the members (pull mode), the transaction administrator delivers the full text/content of the message back to the user

In either case, the message from the transaction administrator can contain information based on the following elements:

- subject of the report detailing the purpose and content of the message
- details of the report
- indication of the priority of the report and of its format. (Note that if the format is indicated, the subject refers to a set of pre-agreed texts. This enumeration has to be agreed upon by the transaction administrator and the members of the system).

Additional information on the generic design of the Get/Return messages can be found in the MDR Part 1 section How to Use the Cash Management Messages.

Outline

The ReturnGeneralBusinessInformationV06 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. MessageHeader
Common business identification for the message.
- B. ReportOrError

Report on the Business Information.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

20.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <RtrGnlBizInf>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[1..1]			599
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		599
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		599
	RequestType <ReqTp>	[0..1]			600
{Or	PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		600
Or	Enquiry <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		600
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		600
	OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnlBizQry>	[0..1]	±		600
	QueryName <QryNm>	[0..1]	Text		601
	ReportOrError <RptOrErr>	[1..1]			601
{Or	OperationalError <OprlErr>	[1..*]			602
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			603
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		603
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		603
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		603
Or}	BusinessReport <BizRpt>	[1..*]			603
	BusinessInformationReference <BizInfRef>	[1..1]	Text		604
	GeneralBusinessOrError <GnlBizOrErr>	[1..1]			604
{Or	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..*]			605
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			605
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		605
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		606
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		606
Or}	GeneralBusiness <GnlBiz>	[1..1]			606
	Qualifier <Qlfr>	[0..1]			606
	IsFormatted <IsFrmtd>	[0..1]	Indicator		606
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		607
	Subject <Sbj>	[0..1]	Text		607
	SubjectDetails <SbjtDtls>	[0..1]	Text		607

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C1	607

20.3 Constraints

C1 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

20.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

20.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Common business identification for the message.

MessageHeader <MsgHdr> contains the following **MessageHeader7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		599
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		599
	RequestType <ReqTp>	[0..1]			600
{Or	PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		600
Or	Enquiry <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		600
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		600
	OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnlBizQry>	[0..1]	±		600
	QueryName <QryNm>	[0..1]	Text		601

20.4.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the sender, to unambiguously identify the message.

Usage: The sender has to make sure that MessageIdentification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 925

20.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the message was created.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 919

20.4.1.3 RequestType <ReqTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specific actions to be executed through the request.

RequestType <ReqTp> contains one of the following **RequestType4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		600
Or	Enquiry <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		600
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		600

20.4.1.3.1 PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Request type is a control command on a set of transactions.

Datatype: "ExternalPaymentControlRequestType1Code" on page 891

20.4.1.3.2 Enquiry <Enqry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Request type is an enquiry on a position or a transaction.

Datatype: "ExternalEnquiryRequestType1Code" on page 889

20.4.1.3.3 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Request type is in proprietary format.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification1" on page 853 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		853
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		854
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		854

20.4.1.4 OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnlBizQry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification of the original query message.

OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnlBizQry> contains the following elements (see "OriginalBusinessQuery1" on page 856 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		856
	MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		856
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		856

20.4.1.5 QueryName <QryNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Recalls the criteria (search and return criteria) defined in a preceding query.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 925

20.4.2 ReportOrError <RptOrErr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Report on the Business Information.

ReportOrError <RptOrErr> contains one of the following **GeneralBusinessOrError7Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	OperationalError <OprlErr>	[1..*]			602
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			603
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		603
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		603
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		603
Or}	BusinessReport <BizRpt>	[1..*]			603
	BusinessInformationReference <BizInfRef>	[1..1]	Text		604
	GeneralBusinessOrError <GnlBizOrErr>	[1..1]			604
{Or	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..*]			605
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			605
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		605
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		606
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		606
Or}	GeneralBusiness <GnlBiz>	[1..1]			606
	Qualifier <Qlfr>	[0..1]			606
	IsFormatted <IsFrmt>	[0..1]	Indicator		606
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		607
	Subject <Sbj>	[0..1]	Text		607
	SubjectDetails <SbjtDtls>	[0..1]	Text		607

20.4.2.1 OperationalError <OprlErr>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Indicates that an operational error has been issued during the processing of the related request.

OperationalError <OprlErr> contains the following **ErrorHandling5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			603
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		603
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		603
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		603

20.4.2.1.1 Error <Err>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specification of the error, in coded or proprietary form.**Error <Err>** contains one of the following **ErrorHandling3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		603
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		603

20.4.2.1.1.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specification of the error, in coded form.*Datatype:* "ExternalSystemErrorHandling1Code" on page 892**20.4.2.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specification of the error, in free format.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 925**20.4.2.1.2 Description <Desc>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specification of the error, in free format.*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 923**20.4.2.2 BusinessReport <BizRpt>***Presence:* [1..*]*Definition:* Reports either on the business information or on a business error.

BusinessReport <BizRpt> contains the following **GeneralBusinessReport6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BusinessInformationReference <BizInfRef>	[1..1]	Text		604
	GeneralBusinessOrError <GnlBizOrErr>	[1..1]			604
{Or	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..*]			605
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			605
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		605
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		606
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		606
Or}	GeneralBusiness <GnlBiz>	[1..1]			606
	Qualifier <Qlfr>	[0..1]			606
	IsFormatted <IsFrmt>	[0..1]	Indicator		606
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		607
	Subject <Sbj>	[0..1]	Text		607
	SubjectDetails <SbjDtls>	[0..1]	Text		607

20.4.2.2.1 BusinessInformationReference <BizInfRef>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a general business information system, as assigned by the system transaction administrator.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 925

20.4.2.2.2 GeneralBusinessOrError <GnlBizOrErr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Requested business information.

GeneralBusinessOrError <GnIBizOrErr> contains one of the following **GeneralBusinessOrError8Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..*]			605
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			605
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		605
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		606
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		606
Or}	GeneralBusiness <GnIBiz>	[1..1]			606
	Qualifier <Qlfr>	[0..1]			606
	IsFormatted <IsFrmt>	[0..1]	Indicator		606
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		607
	Subject <Sbj>	[0..1]	Text		607
	SubjectDetails <SbjtDtls>	[0..1]	Text		607

20.4.2.2.2.1 BusinessError <BizErr>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Reason the requested business information is not given.

BusinessError <BizErr> contains the following **ErrorHandling5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			605
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		605
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		606
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		606

20.4.2.2.2.1.1 Error <Err>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in coded or proprietary form.

Error <Err> contains one of the following **ErrorHandling3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		605
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		606

20.4.2.2.2.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalSystemErrorHandling1Code" on page 892

20.4.2.2.2.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in free format.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 925

20.4.2.2.2.1.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in free format.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 923

20.4.2.2.2.2 GeneralBusiness <GnIBiz>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Requested business information.

GeneralBusiness <GnIBiz> contains the following **GeneralBusinessInformation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Qualifier <Qlfr>	[0..1]			606
	IsFormatted <IsFrmt>	[0..1]	Indicator		606
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		607
	Subject <Sbj>	[0..1]	Text		607
	SubjectDetails <SbjtDtls>	[0..1]	Text		607

20.4.2.2.2.2.1 Qualifier <Qlfr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further information about the criticality or importance of a general business information system.

Qualifier <Qlfr> contains the following **InformationQualifierType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IsFormatted <IsFrmt>	[0..1]	Indicator		606
	Priority <Prty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		607

20.4.2.2.2.2.1.1 IsFormatted <IsFrmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the information is formatted.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 921):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

20.4.2.2.2.1.2 Priority <Prty>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Priority of the information.*Datatype:* "Priority1Code" on page 906

CodeName	Name	Definition
HIGH	High	Priority level is high.
NORM	Normal	Priority level is normal.
LOWW	Low	Priority level is low.

20.4.2.2.2.2 Subject <Sbjt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Subject line of an item of general business information, summarizing the topic and intended destination of the information.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 925**20.4.2.2.2.3 SubjectDetails <SbjtDtls>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* General business information, in unstructured form.*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 925**20.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>***Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.*Impacted by:* C1 "SupplementaryDataRule"**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 857 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		857
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		857

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

21 **camt.023.001.07**

BackupPaymentV07

21.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The BackupPayment message is sent by a member to the transaction administrator.

It is used to request a liquidity transfer from the member to another participant in the system when the user is in recovery mode.

Usage

Under very specific circumstances, the transaction administrator can accept direct input of transactions as part of its cash management functionalities. This possibility is available only when a declared incident has been reported to the transaction administrator. This could be the case, for example, when the internal systems of the member are having problems sending out payments or when the continuity of the whole system is put at risk.

The purpose of the BackupPayment message is to prevent the consequences of a specific failure affecting not only the member experiencing problems but also its counterparties. Members can therefore input transactions directly in order to ensure the stability of the system and smooth exchanges.

At any time during the operating hours of the system, and under the agreed circumstances, the member can request a backup payment to be effected.

The member can request the transfer by identifying the following elements:

- party (account owner) that will receive the funds
- the financial institution that will receive the funds on behalf of the account owner

Based on the criteria received within the BackupPayment message, the transaction administrator will execute or reject the requested funds transfer.

The transaction administrator may send a Receipt message as a reply to the BackupPayment request.

To verify the outcome of the request, the member may submit a GetTransaction or GetAccount message with the appropriate search criteria.

Outline

The BackupPaymentV07 MessageDefinition is composed of 8 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. MessageHeader
Common business identification for the message.
- B. OriginalMessageIdentification
Identifies the original message identification.

This was formerly the PaymentInstructionReference.

C. InstructionInformation

Provides details on the execution and type of payment contained in the instruction.

D. TransferredAmount

Quantity of cash that the transaction administrator transfers from one account to another.

E. Creditor

Party that receives an amount of money from the debtor.

F. CreditorAgent

Financial institution that receives the payment transaction on behalf of an account owner, or other nominated party, and credits the account.

G. DebtorAgent

Financial institution that receives the payment transaction from the account owner, or other authorised party, and processes the instruction.

H. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

21.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <BckpPmt>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[1..1]	±		611
	OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>	[0..1]	±		611
	InstructionInformation <InstrInf>	[0..1]			612
	RequestedExecutionDateTime <ReqdExctnDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		612
	PaymentType <PmtTp>	[0..1]			612
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		612
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		614
	TransferredAmount <TrfdAmt>	[1..1]	±		614
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[1..1]			615
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		615
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[1..1]			615
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	615
Or	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[1..1]	±		616
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		616
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]			616
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		617
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[1..1]			617
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	617
Or	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[1..1]	±		618
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		618
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]			618
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		619
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[1..1]			619
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	619
Or	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[1..1]	±		620
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		620
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C5	620

21.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C3 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C4 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C5 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

21.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

21.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Common business identification for the message.

MessageHeader <MsgHdr> contains the following elements (see "[MessageHeader1](#)" on page 861 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		861
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		862

21.4.2 OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the original message identification.

This was formerly the PaymentInstructionReference.

OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnIMsgId> contains the following elements (see "MessageHeader1" on page 861 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		861
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		862

21.4.3 InstructionInformation <InstrInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the execution and type of payment contained in the instruction.

InstructionInformation <InstrInf> contains the following **PaymentInstruction13** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RequestedExecutionDateTime <ReqdExctnDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		612
	PaymentType <PmtTp>	[0..1]			612
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		612
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		614

21.4.3.1 RequestedExecutionDateTime <ReqdExctnDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date at which the initiating party requests that the payment instruction be processed.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 919

21.4.3.2 PaymentType <PmtTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type, or nature, of the payment, for example an express payment.

PaymentType <PmtTp> contains one of the following **PaymentType4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		612
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		614

21.4.3.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type, or nature, of the payment, such as express payment.

Datatype: "PaymentType3Code" on page 899

CodeName	Name	Definition
CBS	CrossBorderPayment	Payment has an origin in one country, a destination in another, and is made in the currency of either the origin or destination country.
BCK	BackUp	Payment is made under the recovery procedure to move liquidity to/from the settlement account of a member according to the specifications of the system.
BAL	BalanceRetail	Transaction is a payment offsetting the net cash balance owed/due in a retail payment system.
CLS	CLSPayment	Payment is linked to CLS activities.
CTR	CentralBankOperation	Payment is made to settle an operation made with the central bank.
CBH	CrossBorderHighValuePayment	Transaction is a high value payment that has an origin in one country and a destination in another country and is made in the currency of either the origin or destination country.
CBP	CrossBorderPriorityPayment	Transaction is a priority payment that has an origin in one country and a destination in another and is made in the currency of either the origin or destination country.
DPG	DVPGross	Gross cash payment offsetting the amount owed/due for a securities transaction settlement.
DPN	DVPNet	Net payment offsetting the cash balance due/owed for a series of securities transactions settlement.
EXP	ExpressPayment	Transaction is a payment that is processed whenever liquidity is available on the settlement account of a member of the RTGSPlus system.
TCH	ThirdCurrencyHighValuePayment	Transaction is a high value payment that is made in a third currency to the origin and destination countries. The origin and destination countries may be one and the same country.
LMT	LimitPayment	Transaction is a payment that is processed when the pool of liquidity exceeds the minimum value reserved for an express payment in the RTGSPlus system.
LIQ	LiquidityTransfer	Payment is made to transfer liquidity to/from the settlement account of a member, to/from the current account held at the central institution or any other institution.
DPP	DomesticPriorityPayment	Transaction is a priority payment that has an origin and a destination in the

CodeName	Name	Definition
		same country and is made in the currency of that country.
DPH	DomesticHighValuePayment	Transaction is a high value payment that has an origin and a destination in the same country and is made in the currency of that country.
DPS	DomesticPayment	Payment has an origin and a destination in the same country, and is made in the currency of that country.
STF	StandingFacilities	Payment is linked to overnight deposits and the marginal lending facility.
TRP	TreasuryStatePayment	Payment is linked to the Treasury State.
TCS	ThirdCurrencyPayment	Transaction is a payment that is made in a third currency to the origin and destination countries. The origin and destination countries may be one and the same country.
LOA	Loan	Transaction is the payment of a specific amount of money lent by a creditor/ lender.
LOR	LoanRepayment	Transaction is an amount of money transferred in repayment of loan.
TCP	ThirdCurrencyPriorityPayment	Payment is made in a third currency to the origin and destination countries. The origin and destination countries may be the same country.
OND	OvernightDeposit	Transaction is linked to an overnight deposit.
MGL	MarginalLending	Transaction is linked to the marginal lending facility.

21.4.3.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Payment type that is not included in a predefined list.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 925

21.4.4 TransferredAmount <TrfdAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity of cash that the transaction administrator transfers from one account to another.

TransferredAmount <TrfdAmt> contains one of the following elements (see "[Amount2Choice](#)" on page 839 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		839
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	839

21.4.5 Creditor <Cdtr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party that receives an amount of money from the debtor.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains the following **SystemMember3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		615
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[1..1]			615
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	615
Or	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[1..1]	±		616
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		616

21.4.5.1 SystemIdentification <SysId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a particular cash clearing system.

SystemIdentification <SysId> contains one of the following elements (see "[SystemIdentification2Choice](#)" on page 882 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	MarketInfrastructureIdentification <MktInfrstrctId>	[1..1]	±		882
Or}	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	882

21.4.5.2 MemberIdentification <Mmbld>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a member within a system, assigned using the member identification scheme of the system.

MemberIdentification <Mmbld> contains one of the following **MemberIdentification3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	615
Or	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[1..1]	±		616
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		616

21.4.5.2.1 BICFI <BICFI>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Business identification code of the member financial institution.

Impacted by: C2 "BICFI"

Datatype: "BICFIDec2014Identifier" on page 920

Constraints

- **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

21.4.5.2.2 ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Information used to identify a member within a clearing system.

ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> contains the following elements (see "ClearingSystemMemberIdentification2" on page 846 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId>	[0..1]	±		847
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[1..1]	Text		847

21.4.5.2.3 Other <Othr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification of an agent, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

Other <Othr> contains the following elements (see "GenericFinancialIdentification1" on page 852 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		852
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			853
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		853
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		853
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		853

21.4.6 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution that receives the payment transaction on behalf of an account owner, or other nominated party, and credits the account.

CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> contains the following **SystemMember3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		617
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[1..1]			617
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	617
Or	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[1..1]	±		618
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		618

21.4.6.1 SystemIdentification <SysId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a particular cash clearing system.

SystemIdentification <SysId> contains one of the following elements (see "[SystemIdentification2Choice](#)" on page 882 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	MarketInfrastructureIdentification <MktInfstrctrlId>	[1..1]	±		882
Or}	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	882

21.4.6.2 MemberIdentification <Mmbld>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a member within a system, assigned using the member identification scheme of the system.

MemberIdentification <Mmbld> contains one of the following **MemberIdentification3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	617
Or	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[1..1]	±		618
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		618

21.4.6.2.1 BICFI <BICFI>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Business identification code of the member financial institution.

Impacted by: C2 "BICFI"

Datatype: "BICFIDec2014Identifier" on page 920

Constraints

- **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

21.4.6.2.2 ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Information used to identify a member within a clearing system.

ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> contains the following elements (see "[ClearingSystemMemberIdentification2](#)" on page 846 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId>	[0..1]	±		847
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[1..1]	Text		847

21.4.6.2.3 Other <Othr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification of an agent, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

Other <Othr> contains the following elements (see "[GenericFinancialIdentification1](#)" on page 852 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		852
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			853
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		853
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		853
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		853

21.4.7 DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution that receives the payment transaction from the account owner, or other authorised party, and processes the instruction.

DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt> contains the following **SystemMember3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		619
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[1..1]			619
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	619
Or	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[1..1]	±		620
Or}	Other <Oth>	[1..1]	±		620

21.4.7.1 SystemIdentification <SysId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a particular cash clearing system.

SystemIdentification <SysId> contains one of the following elements (see "[SystemIdentification2Choice](#)" on page 882 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	MarketInfrastructureIdentification <MktInfstrctrId>	[1..1]	±		882
Or}	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	882

21.4.7.2 MemberIdentification <Mmbld>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a member within a system, assigned using the member identification scheme of the system.

MemberIdentification <Mmbld> contains one of the following **MemberIdentification3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	619
Or	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[1..1]	±		620
Or}	Other <Oth>	[1..1]	±		620

21.4.7.2.1 BICFI <BICFI>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Business identification code of the member financial institution.

Impacted by: C2 "BICFI"

Datatype: "BICFIDec2014Identifier" on page 920

Constraints

- **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

21.4.7.2.2 ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Information used to identify a member within a clearing system.

ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> contains the following elements (see "[ClearingSystemMemberIdentification2](#)" on page 846 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId>	[0..1]	±		847
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[1..1]	Text		847

21.4.7.2.3 Other <Othr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification of an agent, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

Other <Othr> contains the following elements (see "[GenericFinancialIdentification1](#)" on page 852 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		852
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			853
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		853
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		853
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		853

21.4.8 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: [C5 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 857 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		857
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		857

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

22 **camt.024.001.07** **ModifyStandingOrderV07**

22.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The ModifyStandingOrder message is sent by a member to the transaction administrator.

It is used to request a change in the features of a permanent order for the transfer of funds between two accounts belonging to the same member and being held at the transaction administrator.

Usage

There should be one standing order per (direct) member and per business day. The ModifyStandingOrder message must not be used to request a transfer of funds between accounts during the working day. The liquidity transfer messages must be used for this purpose. There is no need to have a standing order to empty the settlement account at the end of the day and transfer the funds to the current account. For liquidity savings purposes, systems will effect the necessary transfers automatically when and where relevant.

The ModifyStandingOrder message first identifies the standing order to be modified and then provide the details of the new standing order. The elements that can be modified are:

- amount
- account to be credited
- account to be debited
- account owner (for on behalf scenario)
- frequency of payment
- daytime or overnight processing
- dates when the standing order begins and ceases to be effective

Based on the criteria received within the ModifyStandingOrder message, the transaction administrator will execute or reject the requested modifications.

The transaction administrator may send a Receipt message as a reply to the Modify Standing Order request. To verify the outcome of the request, the member may submit a GetStandingOrder message with the appropriate search criteria.

Outline

The ModifyStandingOrderV07 MessageDefinition is composed of 4 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. MessageHeader
Common business identification for the message.
- B. StandingOrderIdentification

Identifies the standing order.

C. NewStandingOrderValueSet

New set of values for the standing order.

D. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

22.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <ModfyStgOrdr>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[1..1]	±		626
	StandingOrderIdentification <StgOrdrId>	[1..1]			626
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		627
	Account <Acct>	[1..1]		C8, C7	627
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		628
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		628
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	628
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		629
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		629
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		629
	NewStandingOrderValueSet <NewStgOrdrValSet>	[1..1]		C9	629
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	±		631
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		631
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C8, C7	631
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		632
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		632
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	632
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		633
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		633
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		633
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C8, C7	633
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		634
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		634
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	635
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		635
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		635
	ExecutionType <ExctnTp>	[0..1]			636
{Or	Time <Tm>	[1..1]	Time		636
Or}	Event <Evt>	[1..1]			636

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		636
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		637
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		637
	ValidityPeriod <VldtyPrd>	[0..1]			637
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		637
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		638
Or}	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		638
	ZeroSweepIndicator <ZeroSweepInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		638
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C10	638

22.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C4 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C5 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C6 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C7 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

C8 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

C9 ModifyStandingOrderValueSetRule

At least one element must be present.

C10 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

22.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

22.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Common business identification for the message.

MessageHeader <MsgHdr> contains the following elements (see "[MessageHeader1](#)" on page 861 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		861
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		862

22.4.2 StandingOrderIdentification <StgOrdId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the standing order.

StandingOrderIdentification <StgOrdId> contains the following **StandingOrderIdentification6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		627
	Account <Acct>	[1..1]		C8, C7	627
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		628
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		628
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	628
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		629
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		629
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		629

22.4.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for a standing order, as assigned by the account servicer or the account owner.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 925

22.4.2.2 Account <Acct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Business relationship between two entities; one entity is the account owner, the other entity is the account servicer.

Impacted by: C8 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C7 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

Account <Acct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		628
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		628
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	628
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		629
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		629

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

22.4.2.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 838 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C7	838
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		839

22.4.2.2.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 836 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		836
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		836

22.4.2.2.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 885

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

22.4.2.2.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 926

22.4.2.2.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 837 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			837
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		838
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		838
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		838

22.4.2.3 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the account.

AccountOwner <AcctOwnr> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 851 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		851
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		852

22.4.3 NewStandingOrderValueSet <NewStgOrdValSet>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: New set of values for the standing order.

Impacted by: C9 "ModifyStandingOrderValueSetRule"

NewStandingOrderValueSet <NewStgOrdrValSet> contains the following **StandingOrder8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	±		631
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		631
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C8, C7	631
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		632
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		632
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	632
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		633
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		633
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		633
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C8, C7	633
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		634
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		634
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	635
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		635
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		635
	ExecutionType <ExctnTp>	[0..1]			636
{Or	Time <Tm>	[1..1]	Time		636
Or}	Event <Evt>	[1..1]			636
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		636
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		637
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		637
	ValidityPeriod <VldtyPrd>	[0..1]			637
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		637
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		638
Or}	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		638
	ZeroSweepIndicator <ZeroSweepInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		638

Constraints

- **ModifyStandingOrderValueSetRule**

At least one element must be present.

22.4.3.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money and currency to be transferred when a payment instruction is created as a result of a standing order.

Amount <Amt> contains one of the following elements (see "[Amount2Choice](#)" on page 839 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		839
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	839

22.4.3.2 Creditor <Cdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party to which an amount of money is due.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 851 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		851
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		852

22.4.3.3 CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Cash account credited from a standing order mechanism.

Impacted by: C8 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C7 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		632
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		632
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	632
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		633
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		633

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

22.4.3.3.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 838 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C7	838
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		839

22.4.3.3.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 836 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		836
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		836

22.4.3.3.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 885

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

22.4.3.3.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 926

22.4.3.3.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 837 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			837
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		838
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		838
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		838

22.4.3.4 Debtor <Dbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 851 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		851
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		852

22.4.3.5 DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Cash account debited from a standing order mechanism.

Impacted by: C8 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C7 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		634
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		634
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	635
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		635
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		635

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
And    /Proxy Must be present
```

22.4.3.5.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 838 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C7	838
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		839

22.4.3.5.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 836 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		836
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		836

22.4.3.5.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 885

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

22.4.3.5.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on page 926

22.4.3.5.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 837 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			837
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		838
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		838
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		838

22.4.3.6 ExecutionType <ExctnTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Defines whether the standing order is executed through a time-based or an event-based trigger.

ExecutionType <ExctnTp> contains one of the following **ExecutionType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Time <Tm>	[1..1]	Time		636
Or}	Event <Evt>	[1..1]			636
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		636
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		637

22.4.3.6.1 Time <Tm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Execution type is executed based on a time trigger.

Datatype: "[ISOTime](#)" on page 926

22.4.3.6.2 Event <Evt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Execution type is executed based on an event driven trigger.

Event <Evt> contains one of the following **Event1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		636
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		637

22.4.3.6.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of the event, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: "[ExternalSystemEventType1Code](#)" on page 892

22.4.3.6.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of the event, in a free text form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 925**22.4.3.7 Frequency <Frqcy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Regularity with which payment instructions are to be created and processed as a result of the standing order, such as daily, weekly, or monthly.*Datatype:* "Frequency2Code" on page 894

CodeName	Name	Definition
YEAR	Annual	Event takes place every year or once a year.
MNTH	Monthly	Event takes place every month or once a month.
QURT	Quarterly	Event takes place every three months or four times a year.
MIAN	SemiAnnual	Event takes place every six months or two times a year.
WEEK	Weekly	Event takes place once a week.
DAIL	Daily	Event takes place every day.
ADHO	Adhoc	Event takes place on request or as necessary.
INDA	IntraDay	Event takes place several times a day.
OVNG	Overnight	Event takes place overnight.

22.4.3.8 ValidityPeriod <VldtyPrd>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Dates during which the standing order is in effect.**ValidityPeriod <VldtyPrd>** contains one of the following **DatePeriod2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		637
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		638
Or}	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		638

22.4.3.8.1 FromDate <FrDt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Start date of the range.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 919

22.4.3.8.2 ToDate <ToDt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* End date of the range.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 919**22.4.3.8.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Range of time between a start date and an end date.**FromToDate <FrToDt>** contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 845 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		845
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		845

22.4.3.9 ZeroSweepIndicator <ZeroSweepInd>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the standing order is defined as a zero sweeping order. When true, the liquidity transfer standing order will transfer all amount of money out of the account so the resulting balance is zero.*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 921):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

22.4.4 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.*Impacted by:* C10 "SupplementaryDataRule"**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 857 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		857
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		857

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

23 camt.025.001.05 ReceiptV05

23.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

Scope

The Receipt message is sent by the transaction administrator to a member of the system. It is sent to acknowledge the receipt of one or multiple messages sent previously.

The Receipt message is an application receipt acknowledgement and conveys information about the processing of the original message(s).

Usage

The Receipt message is used when the exchange of messages takes place in an asynchronous manner.

This may happen, for instance, when an action is requested from the transaction administrator (a deletion, modification or cancellation). The transaction administrator will first acknowledge the request (with a Receipt message) and then execute it.

The message can contain information based on the following elements: reference of the message(s) it acknowledges, the status code (optional) and further explanation:

- reference of the message it acknowledges
- potentially, a status code and an explanation.

Outline

The ReceiptV05 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageHeader

Common business identification for the message.

B. ReceiptDetails

Details of the receipt.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

23.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <Rct>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[1..1]			641
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		642
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		642
	RequestType <ReqTp>	[0..1]			642
{Or	PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		642
Or	Enquiry <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		642
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		643
	ReceiptDetails <RctDtls>	[1..*]			643
	OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]			645
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		645
	MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		645
	OriginatorName <OrgtrNm>	[0..1]	Text		645
	OriginalPaymentIdentification <OrgnlPmtId>	[0..1]			645
{Or	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		646
Or	QueueIdentification <QId>	[1..1]			647
	QueueIdentification <QId>	[1..1]	Text		647
	PositionInQueue <PosInQ>	[1..1]	Text		647
Or	LongBusinessIdentification <LngBizId>	[1..1]		C4	647
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		648
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		648
	InterBankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		649
	InterBankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		649
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]			649
{Or	FINMessageType <FINMT>	[1..1]	Text		649
Or	XMLMessageName <XMLMsgNm>	[1..1]	Text		649
Or	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		649
Or}	Instrument <Instrm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		649
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[1..1]	±		650
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[1..1]	±		650

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EntryType <NtryTp>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		651
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		651
Or	ShortBusinessIdentification <ShrtBizId>	[1..1]			651
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		651
	InterBankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		652
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[1..1]	±		652
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	Text		652
	RequestHandling <ReqHdlg>	[0..*]			652
	StatusCode <StsCd>	[1..1]	Text		652
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		652
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C3	653

23.3 Constraints

C1 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C2 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C3 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

C4 TransactionIdentificationPresenceRule

TransactionIdentification or UETR must be present. Both may be present

23.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

23.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Common business identification for the message.

MessageHeader <MsgHdr> contains the following **MessageHeader9** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		642
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		642
	RequestType <ReqTp>	[0..1]			642
{Or	PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		642
Or	Enquiry <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		642
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		643

23.4.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the sender, to unambiguously identify the message.

Usage: The sender has to make sure that MessageIdentification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 925

23.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the message was created.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 919

23.4.1.3 RequestType <ReqTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specific actions to be executed through the request.

RequestType <ReqTp> contains one of the following **RequestType4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		642
Or	Enquiry <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		642
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		643

23.4.1.3.1 PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Request type is a control command on a set of transactions.

Datatype: "ExternalPaymentControlRequestType1Code" on page 891

23.4.1.3.2 Enquiry <Enqry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Request type is an enquiry on a position or a transaction.

Datatype: "ExternalEnquiryRequestType1Code" on page 889

23.4.1.3.3 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Request type is in proprietary format.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification1](#)" on page 853 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		853
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		854
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		854

23.4.2 ReceiptDetails <RctDtls>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Details of the receipt.

ReceiptDetails <RctDtls> contains the following **Receipt3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]			645
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		645
	MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		645
	OriginatorName <OrgtrNm>	[0..1]	Text		645
	OriginalPaymentIdentification <OrgnlPmtId>	[0..1]			645
{Or	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		646
Or	QueueIdentification <QId>	[1..1]			647
	QueueIdentification <QId>	[1..1]	Text		647
	PositionInQueue <PosInQ>	[1..1]	Text		647
Or	LongBusinessIdentification <LngBizId>	[1..1]		C4	647
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		648
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		648
	InterBankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		649
	InterBankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		649
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]			649
{Or	FINMessageType <FINMT>	[1..1]	Text		649
Or	XMLMessageName <XMLMsgNm>	[1..1]	Text		649
Or	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		649
Or}	Instrument <Instrm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		649
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[1..1]	±		650
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[1..1]	±		650
	EntryType <NtryTp>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		651
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		651
Or	ShortBusinessIdentification <ShrtBizId>	[1..1]			651
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		651
	InterBankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		652
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[1..1]	±		652
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	Text		652
	RequestHandling <ReqHdlg>	[0..*]			652
	StatusCode <StsCd>	[1..1]	Text		652
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		652

23.4.2.1 OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnIMsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the original request message.

OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnIMsgId> contains the following **OriginalMessageAndIssuer1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		645
	MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		645
	OriginatorName <OrgtrNm>	[0..1]	Text		645

23.4.2.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the original message to which the message refers.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 925

23.4.2.1.2 MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the original message name identifier to which the message refers.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 925

23.4.2.1.3 OriginatorName <OrgtrNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the original party that assigned the original message identification.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 926

23.4.2.2 OriginalPaymentIdentification <OrgnIPmtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the original transaction identification, when the request for which the receipt is generated is a payment transaction.

OriginalPaymentIdentification <OrgnlPmtId> contains one of the following **PaymentIdentification6Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		646
Or	QueueIdentification <QId>	[1..1]			647
	QueueIdentification <QId>	[1..1]	Text		647
	PositionInQueue <PosInQ>	[1..1]	Text		647
Or	LongBusinessIdentification <LngBizId>	[1..1]		C4	647
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		648
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		648
	InterBankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		649
	InterBankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		649
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]			649
{Or	FINMessageType <FINMT>	[1..1]	Text		649
Or	XMLMessageName <XMLMsgNm>	[1..1]	Text		649
Or	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		649
Or}	Instrument <Instrm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		649
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[1..1]	±		650
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[1..1]	±		650
	EntryType <NtryTp>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		651
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		651
Or	ShortBusinessIdentification <ShrtBizId>	[1..1]			651
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		651
	InterBankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		652
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[1..1]	±		652
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	Text		652

23.4.2.2.1 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the first instructing agent, to unambiguously identify the transaction that is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire interbank chain.

Usage: The transaction identification can be used for reconciliation, tracking or to link tasks relating to the transaction on the interbank level. The instructing agent has to make sure that the transaction identification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

Usage: this is the former PaymentInstructionReference element.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 925

23.4.2.2.2 QueueIdentification <QId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the payment instruction by its position in a queue managed by the clearing agent.

QueueIdentification <QId> contains the following **QueueTransactionIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	QueueIdentification <QId>	[1..1]	Text		647
	PositionInQueue <PosInQ>	[1..1]	Text		647

23.4.2.2.2.1 QueueIdentification <QId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the payment queue where the payment instruction resides.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 924

23.4.2.2.2.2 PositionInQueue <PosInQ>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Position of the payment instruction within the identified queue.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 924

23.4.2.2.3 LongBusinessIdentification <LngBizId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Business identification of the payment instruction given by the clearing agent.

Impacted by: C4 "TransactionIdentificationPresenceRule"

LongBusinessIdentification <LngBizId> contains the following **LongPaymentIdentification2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		648
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		648
	InterBankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		649
	InterBankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		649
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]			649
{Or	FINMessageType <FINMT>	[1..1]	Text		649
Or	XMLMessageName <XMLMsgNm>	[1..1]	Text		649
Or	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		649
Or}	Instrument <Instrm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		649
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[1..1]	±		650
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[1..1]	±		650
	EntryType <NtryTp>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		651
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		651

Constraints

- **TransactionIdentificationPresenceRule**

TransactionIdentification or UETR must be present. Both may be present

Following Must be True

/TransactionIdentification Must be present

Or /UETR Must be present

23.4.2.2.3.1 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the first instructing agent, to unambiguously identify the transaction that is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire interbank chain.

Usage: The transaction identification can be used for reconciliation, tracking or to link tasks relating to the transaction on the interbank level. The instructing agent has to make sure that the transaction identification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

Usage: this is the former PaymentInstructionReference element.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 925

23.4.2.2.3.2 UETR <UETR>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Universally unique identifier to provide an end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

Datatype: "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 921

23.4.2.2.3.3 InterBankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent.*Datatype:* "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 884**23.4.2.2.3.4 InterBankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 919**23.4.2.2.3.5 PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Message type with which the instruction has been initiated.**PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>** contains one of the following **PaymentOrigin1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FINMessageType <FINMT>	[1..1]	Text		649
Or	XMLMessageName <XMLMsgNm>	[1..1]	Text		649
Or	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		649
Or}	Instrument <Instrm>	[1..1]	CodeSet		649

23.4.2.2.3.5.1 FINMessageType <FINMT>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies that the payment was included in a SWIFT FIN format message, for example, MT 103.*Datatype:* "Max3NumericText" on page 925**23.4.2.2.3.5.2 XMLMessageName <XMLMsgNm>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies that the payment was included in a SWIFT XML message.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 925**23.4.2.2.3.5.3 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies that the payment was included in a proprietary format message.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 925**23.4.2.2.3.5.4 Instrument <Instrm>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of payment when not included in a SWIFT or proprietary format.

Datatype: "PaymentInstrument1Code" on page 897

CodeName	Name	Definition
BDT	BankDebitTransfer	Direct debit instruction in which the debtor and the creditor are financial institutions.
BCT	BankCreditTransfer	Funds transfer in which the debtor and the creditor are financial institutions.
CDT	CustomerDebitTransfer	Direct debit instruction in which the debtor or the creditor or both are non-financial institutions.
CCT	CustomerCreditTransfer	Funds transfer in which the debtor or the creditor or both are non-financial institutions.
CHK	Cheque	Payment instrument is a cheque. (A written order on which instructions are given to an account holder (a financial institution) to pay a stated sum to a named recipient (the payee)).
BKT	BookTransfer	Transfer that is a movement of cash on the books of the account servicer.
DCP	DebitCardPayment	Payment instrument is a debit card. (The payment originated using a debit card scheme.).
CCP	CreditCardPayment	Payment instrument is a credit card. (The payment originated using a credit card scheme.).
RTI	Return	Entry related to a returned or unpaid item.
CAN	CancellationRequest	Reverse entry that is the result of the cancellation of a previously booked entry.

23.4.2.2.3.6 InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Agent that instructs the next party in the chain to carry out the (set of) instruction(s).

InstructingAgent <InstgAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 851 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		851
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		852

23.4.2.2.3.7 InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Agent that is instructed by the previous party in the chain to carry out the (set of) instruction(s).

InstructedAgent <InstdAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 851 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		851
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		852

23.4.2.2.3.8 EntryType <NtryTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Optional qualifier providing additional system specific information about the entry.

Datatype: "EntryTypeIdentifier" on page 920

23.4.2.2.3.9 EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the initiating party, to unambiguously identify the transaction. This identification is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire end-to-end chain.

Usage: The end-to-end identification can be used for reconciliation or to link tasks relating to the transaction.

It can be included in several messages related to the transaction.

Usage: this is the former RelatedReference.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 925

23.4.2.2.4 ShortBusinessIdentification <ShrtBizId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Business identification of the payment instruction given by the clearing agent.

ShortBusinessIdentification <ShrtBizId> contains the following **ShortPaymentIdentification2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[1..1]	Text		651
	InterBankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		652
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[1..1]	±		652

23.4.2.2.4.1 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the first instructing agent, to unambiguously identify the transaction that is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire interbank chain.

Usage: The transaction identification can be used for reconciliation, tracking or to link tasks relating to the transaction on the interbank level. The instructing agent has to make sure that the transaction identification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

Usage: this is the former PaymentInstructionReference element.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 925

23.4.2.2.4.2 InterBankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 919

23.4.2.2.4.3 InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Agent that instructs the next party in the chain to carry out the (set of) instruction(s).

InstructingAgent <InstgAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 851 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		851
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		852

23.4.2.2.5 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique proprietary reference of the underlying payment instruction assigned by the system.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 926

23.4.2.3 RequestHandling <ReqHdlg>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Gives the status of the request.

RequestHandling <ReqHdlg> contains the following **RequestHandling1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StatusCode <StsCd>	[1..1]	Text		652
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		652

23.4.2.3.1 StatusCode <StsCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the status of the request, for example the result of the schema validation or a business processing result/error.

Datatype: "Max4AlphaNumericText" on page 925

23.4.2.3.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Description of the status, in free format text.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 923

23.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C3 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 857 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		857
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		857

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

24 camt.046.001.06 GetReservationV06

24.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

Scope

The GetReservation message is sent by a member to the transaction administrator.

It is used to request information on the details of one or more reservation facilities set by the member and managed by the transaction administrator.

Usage

The member can request reservations information based on the following elements:

- identification of the system;
- identification of the account;
- status of the reservation (default and/or current);
- type of reservation.

This message will be replied to by a ReturnReservation message.

Outline

The GetReservationV06 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageHeader

Common business identification for the message.

B. ReservationQueryDefinition

Definition of the reservation query.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

24.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <GetRsvatn>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[1..1]			656
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		656
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		657
	RequestType <ReqTp>	[0..1]			657
{Or	PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		657
Or	Enquiry <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		657
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		657
	ReservationQueryDefinition <RsvatnQryDef>	[0..1]			658
	QueryType <QryTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		658
	ReservationCriteria <RsvatnCrit>	[0..1]			659
{Or	QueryName <QryNm>	[1..1]	Text		659
Or}	NewCriteria <NewCrit>	[1..1]		C4	659
	NewQueryName <NewQryNm>	[0..1]	Text		660
	SearchCriteria <SchCrit>	[0..*]			660
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		661
	DefaultReservationType <DfltRsvatnTp>	[0..*]			661
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		661
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		662
	CurrentReservationType <CurRsvatnTp>	[0..*]			662
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		662
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		662
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		662
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		662
	ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit>	[0..1]			663
	StartDateTimeIndicator <StartDtTmInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		663
	StatusIndicator <StsInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		663
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C5	663

24.3 Constraints

C1 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C2 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C3 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C4 ReturnCriteriaAndOrSearchCriteriaRule

If ReturnCriteria is not present, then at least one occurrence of SearchCriteria must be present. If ReturnCriteria is present, then any occurrence of SearchCriteria is optional.

C5 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

24.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

24.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Common business identification for the message.

MessageHeader <MsgHdr> contains the following **MessageHeader9** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		656
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		657
	RequestType <ReqTp>	[0..1]			657
{Or	PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		657
Or	Enquiry <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		657
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		657

24.4.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the sender, to unambiguously identify the message.

Usage: The sender has to make sure that MessageIdentification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 925

24.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the message was created.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 919

24.4.1.3 RequestType <ReqTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specific actions to be executed through the request.

RequestType <ReqTp> contains one of the following **RequestType4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		657
Or	Enquiry <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		657
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		657

24.4.1.3.1 PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Request type is a control command on a set of transactions.

Datatype: "ExternalPaymentControlRequestType1Code" on page 891

24.4.1.3.2 Enquiry <Enqry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Request type is an enquiry on a position or a transaction.

Datatype: "ExternalEnquiryRequestType1Code" on page 889

24.4.1.3.3 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Request type is in proprietary format.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification1" on page 853 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		853
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		854
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		854

24.4.2 ReservationQueryDefinition <RsvatnQryDef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Definition of the reservation query.

ReservationQueryDefinition <RsvatnQryDef> contains the following **ReservationQuery4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	QueryType <QryTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		658
	ReservationCriteria <RsvatnCrit>	[0..1]			659
{Or	QueryName <QryNm>	[1..1]	Text		659
Or}	NewCriteria <NewCrit>	[1..1]		C4	659
	NewQueryName <NewQryNm>	[0..1]	Text		660
	SearchCriteria <SchCrit>	[0..*]			660
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		661
	DefaultReservationType <DfltRsvatnTp>	[0..*]			661
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		661
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		662
	CurrentReservationType <CurRsvatnTp>	[0..*]			662
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		662
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		662
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		662
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		662
	ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit>	[0..1]			663
	StartDateTimeIndicator <StartDtTmInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		663
	StatusIndicator <StsInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		663

24.4.2.1 QueryType <QryTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of matching items to be returned in the response to the query.

Datatype: "QueryType2Code" on page 907

CodeName	Name	Definition
ALLL	All	Specifies that the query requests that all matching items be returned.
CHNG	Changed	Specifies that the query requests that only new matching items since the last similar query be returned.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MODF	Modified	Specifies that the query requests that only items that have changed since the last query be returned.
DELD	Deleted	Specifies that the query requests that items that have been deleted since the last query be returned.

24.4.2.2 ReservationCriteria <RsvatnCrit>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Defines the reservation query criteria.

ReservationCriteria <RsvatnCrit> contains one of the following **ReservationCriteria4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QueryName <QryNm>	[1..1]	Text		659
Or}	NewCriteria <NewCrit>	[1..1]		C4	659
	NewQueryName <NewQryNm>	[0..1]	Text		660
	SearchCriteria <SchCrit>	[0..*]			660
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		661
	DefaultReservationType <DfltRsvatnTp>	[0..*]			661
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		661
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		662
	CurrentReservationType <CurRsvatnTp>	[0..*]			662
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		662
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		662
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		662
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		662
	ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit>	[0..1]			663
	StartDateTimeIndicator <StartDtTmlnd>	[0..1]	Indicator		663
	StatusIndicator <StsInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		663

24.4.2.2.1 QueryName <QryNm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Recalls the criteria (search and return criteria) defined in a preceding query.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 925

24.4.2.2.2 NewCriteria <NewCrit>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Defines the criteria based on which the information is extracted.

Impacted by: C4 "ReturnCriteriaAndOrSearchCriteriaRule"

NewCriteria <NewCrit> contains the following **ReservationCriteria5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NewQueryName <NewQryNm>	[0..1]	Text		660
	SearchCriteria <SchCrit>	[0..*]			660
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		661
	DefaultReservationType <DfltRsvatnTp>	[0..*]			661
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		661
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		662
	CurrentReservationType <CurRsvatnTp>	[0..*]			662
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		662
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		662
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		662
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		662
	ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit>	[0..1]			663
	StartDateTimeIndicator <StartDtTmInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		663
	StatusIndicator <StsInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		663

Constraints

- **ReturnCriteriaAndOrSearchCriteriaRule**

If ReturnCriteria is not present, then at least one occurrence of SearchCriteria must be present. If ReturnCriteria is present, then any occurrence of SearchCriteria is optional.

```
On Condition
  /ReturnCriteria is absent
Following Must be True
  /SearchCriteria[1] Must be present
```

24.4.2.2.2.1 NewQueryName <NewQryNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the query defined by the search criteria and return criteria.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 925

24.4.2.2.2.2 SearchCriteria <SchCrit>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Defines the criteria to extract the reservation information.

SearchCriteria <SchCrit> contains the following **ReservationSearchCriteria4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		661
	DefaultReservationType <DfltRsvatnTp>	[0..*]			661
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		661
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		662
	CurrentReservationType <CurRsvatnTp>	[0..*]			662
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		662
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		662
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		662
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		662

24.4.2.2.2.2.1 SystemIdentification <SysId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a particular cash clearing system.

SystemIdentification <SysId> contains one of the following elements (see "SystemIdentification2Choice" on page 882 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	MarketInfrastructureIdentification <MktInfrstrctId>	[1..1]	±		882
Or}	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	882

24.4.2.2.2.2.2 DefaultReservationType <DfltRsvatnTp>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Type of reservation as set by default in the system. The default reservation is applicable by the system unless otherwise instructed.

DefaultReservationType <DfltRsvatnTp> contains one of the following **ReservationType2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		661
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		662

24.4.2.2.2.2.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Liquidity transfer request type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalReservationType1Code" on page 892

24.4.2.2.2.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Liquidity transfer request type, in a proprietary form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 925**24.4.2.2.2.2.3 CurrentReservationType <CurRsvatnTp>***Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Type of reservation applied by the system at the present time.**CurrentReservationType <CurRsvatnTp>** contains one of the following **ReservationType2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		662
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		662

24.4.2.2.2.2.3.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Liquidity transfer request type, in a coded form.*Datatype:* "ExternalReservationType1Code" on page 892**24.4.2.2.2.2.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Liquidity transfer request type, in a proprietary form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 925**24.4.2.2.2.2.4 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Owner of the account which is being queried.**AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 851 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		851
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		852

24.4.2.2.2.2.5 AccountIdentification <AcctId>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

AccountIdentification <AcctId> contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 838 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C7	838
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		839

24.4.2.2.2.3 ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Defines the expected reservation report.

ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit> contains the following **ReservationReturnCriteria1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StartDateTimeIndicator <StartDtTmInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		663
	StatusIndicator <StsInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		663

24.4.2.2.2.3.1 StartDateIndicator <StartDtTmInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the reservation start date time is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "RequestedIndicator" on page 921):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

24.4.2.2.2.3.2 StatusIndicator <StsInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the reservation status is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "RequestedIndicator" on page 921):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

24.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C5 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 857 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		857
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		857

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

25 **camt.047.001.07**

ReturnReservationV07

25.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

Scope

The ReturnReservation message is sent by the transaction administrator to a member.

It is used to provide information on the details of one or more reservation facilities set by the member and managed by the transaction administrator.

The ReturnReservation message can be sent as a response to a related Get Reservation message (pull mode) or initiated by the transaction administrator (push mode). The push of information can take place either at prearranged times or as a warning or alarm when a problem has occurred.

Usage

At any time during the operating hours of the system, the member can query the transaction administrator to get information about the reservations facilities that the transaction administrator manages for the member.

The transaction administrator will send reservations information to the member based on the following elements:

- identification of the system
- identification of the account
- status of the reservation (default and/or current)
- type of reservation.

Outline

The ReturnReservationV07 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageHeader

Common business identification for the message.

B. ReportOrError

Reports on reservations.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

25.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<i>Message root <Document> <RtrRsvatn></i>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[1..1]			668
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		669
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		669
	RequestType <ReqTp>	[0..1]			669
{Or	PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		669
Or	Enquiry <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		670
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		670
	OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnlBizQry>	[0..1]	±		670
	QueryName <QryNm>	[0..1]	Text		670
	ReportOrError <RptOrErr>	[1..1]			670
{Or	BusinessReport <BizRpt>	[1..1]			672
	CurrentReservation <CurRsvatn>	[0..*]			674
	ReservationIdentification <RsvatnId>	[1..1]			675
	ReservationIdentification <RsvatnId>	[0..1]	Text		676
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		676
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			676
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		676
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		677
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		677
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		677
	ReservationOrError <RsvatnOrErr>	[1..1]			677
{Or	Reservation <Rsvatn>	[1..1]			678
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		678
	Status <Sts>	[0..1]			679
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		679
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		679
	StartDateTime <StartDtTm>	[0..1]	±		679
Or}	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..*]			680
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			680

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		680
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		680
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		680
	DefaultReservation <DfltRsvatn>	[0..*]			680
	ReservationIdentification <RsvatnId>	[1..1]			681
	ReservationIdentification <RsvatnId>	[0..1]	Text		682
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		682
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			682
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		682
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		683
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		683
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		683
	ReservationOrError <RsvatnOrErr>	[1..1]			683
{Or	Reservation <Rsvatn>	[1..1]			684
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		684
	Status <Sts>	[0..1]			685
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		685
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		685
	StartDateTime <StartDtTm>	[0..1]	±		685
Or}	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..*]			686
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			686
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		686
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		686
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		686
Or}	OperationalError <OpriErr>	[1..*]			686
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			687
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		687
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		687
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		687
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C6	687

25.3 Constraints

C1 **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C3 **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C4 **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C5 **IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C6 **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

25.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

25.4.1 **MessageHeader <MsgHdr>**

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Common business identification for the message.

MessageHeader <MsgHdr> contains the following **MessageHeader7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		669
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		669
	RequestType <ReqTp>	[0..1]			669
{Or	PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		669
Or	Enquiry <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		670
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		670
	OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnlBizQry>	[0..1]	±		670
	QueryName <QryNm>	[0..1]	Text		670

25.4.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the sender, to unambiguously identify the message.

Usage: The sender has to make sure that MessageIdentification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 925

25.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the message was created.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 919

25.4.1.3 RequestType <ReqTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specific actions to be executed through the request.

RequestType <ReqTp> contains one of the following **RequestType4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>	[1..1]	CodeSet		669
Or	Enquiry <Enqry>	[1..1]	CodeSet		670
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		670

25.4.1.3.1 PaymentControl <PmtCtrl>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Request type is a control command on a set of transactions.

Datatype: "ExternalPaymentControlRequestType1Code" on page 891

25.4.1.3.2 Enquiry <Enqry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Request type is an enquiry on a position or a transaction.*Datatype:* "ExternalEnquiryRequestType1Code" on page 889**25.4.1.3.3 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Request type is in proprietary format.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification1" on page 853 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		853
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		854
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		854

25.4.1.4 OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnlBizQry>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique identification of the original query message.**OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnlBizQry>** contains the following elements (see "OriginalBusinessQuery1" on page 856 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		856
	MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		856
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		856

25.4.1.5 QueryName <QryNm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Recalls the criteria (search and return criteria) defined in a preceding query.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 925**25.4.2 ReportOrError <RptOrErr>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Reports on reservations.

ReportOrError <RptOrErr> contains one of the following **ReservationOrError10Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	BusinessReport <BizRpt>	[1..1]			672
	CurrentReservation <CurRsvatn>	[0..*]			674
	ReservationIdentification <RsvatnId>	[1..1]			675
	ReservationIdentification <RsvatnId>	[0..1]	Text		676
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		676
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			676
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		676
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		677
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		677
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		677
	ReservationOrError <RsvatnOrErr>	[1..1]			677
{Or	Reservation <Rsvatn>	[1..1]			678
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		678
	Status <Sts>	[0..1]			679
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		679
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		679
	StartDateTime <StartDtTm>	[0..1]	±		679
Or}	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..*]			680
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			680
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		680
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		680
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		680
	DefaultReservation <DfltRsvatn>	[0..*]			680
	ReservationIdentification <RsvatnId>	[1..1]			681
	ReservationIdentification <RsvatnId>	[0..1]	Text		682
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		682
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			682
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		682
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		683
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		683
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		683

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReservationOrError <RsvatnOrErr>	[1..1]			683
{Or	Reservation <Rsvatn>	[1..1]			684
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		684
	Status <Sts>	[0..1]			685
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		685
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		685
	StartDateTime <StartDtTm>	[0..1]	±		685
Or}	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..*]			686
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			686
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		686
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		686
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		686
Or}	OperationalError <OprlErr>	[1..*]			686
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			687
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		687
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		687
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		687

25.4.2.1 BusinessReport <BizRpt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reports on reservations.

BusinessReport <BizRpt> contains the following **CurrentAndDefaultReservation5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CurrentReservation <CurRsvatn>	[0..*]			674
	ReservationIdentification <RsvatnId>	[1..1]			675
	ReservationIdentification <RsvatnId>	[0..1]	Text		676
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		676
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			676
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		676
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		677
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		677
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		677
	ReservationOrError <RsvatnOrErr>	[1..1]			677
{Or	Reservation <Rsvatn>	[1..1]			678
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		678
	Status <Sts>	[0..1]			679
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		679
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		679
	StartDateTime <StartDtTm>	[0..1]	±		679
Or}	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..*]			680
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			680
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		680
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		680
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		680
	DefaultReservation <DfltRsvatn>	[0..*]			680
	ReservationIdentification <RsvatnId>	[1..1]			681
	ReservationIdentification <RsvatnId>	[0..1]	Text		682
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		682
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			682
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		682
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		683
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		683
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		683
	ReservationOrError <RsvatnOrErr>	[1..1]			683

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Reservation <Rsvatn>	[1..1]			684
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		684
	Status <Sts>	[0..1]			685
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		685
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		685
	StartDateTime <StartDtTm>	[0..1]	±		685
Or}	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..*]			686
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			686
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		686
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		686
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		686

25.4.2.1.1 CurrentReservation <CurRsvatn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Report is given for a current reservation.

CurrentReservation <CurRsvatn> contains the following **ReservationReport7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReservationIdentification <RsvatnId>	[1..1]			675
	ReservationIdentification <RsvatnId>	[0..1]	Text		676
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		676
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			676
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		676
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		677
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		677
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		677
	ReservationOrError <RsvatnOrErr>	[1..1]			677
{Or	Reservation <Rsvatn>	[1..1]			678
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		678
	Status <Sts>	[0..1]			679
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		679
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		679
	StartDateTime <StartDtTm>	[0..1]	±		679
Or}	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..*]			680
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			680
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		680
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		680
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		680

25.4.2.1.1.1 ReservationIdentification <RsvatnId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the reservation on which information is requested.

ReservationIdentification <RsvatnId> contains the following **ReservationIdentification3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReservationIdentification <RsvatnId>	[0..1]	Text		676
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		676
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			676
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		676
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		677
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		677
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		677

25.4.2.1.1.1.1 ReservationIdentification <RsvatnId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification of the reservation.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 925

25.4.2.1.1.1.2 SystemIdentification <SysId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a particular cash clearing system.

SystemIdentification <SysId> contains one of the following elements (see "SystemIdentification2Choice" on page 882 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	MarketInfrastructureIdentification <MktInfrstrctrId>	[1..1]	±		882
Or}	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	882

25.4.2.1.1.1.3 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Nature of the reservation.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **ReservationType2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		676
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		677

25.4.2.1.1.1.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Liquidity transfer request type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalReservationType1Code" on page 892

25.4.2.1.1.1.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Liquidity transfer request type, in a proprietary form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 925**25.4.2.1.1.1.4 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Owner of the account which is being queried.**AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 851 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		851
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		852

25.4.2.1.1.1.5 AccountIdentification <AcctId>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.**AccountIdentification <AcctId>** contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 838 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C7	838
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		839

25.4.2.1.1.2 ReservationOrError <RsvatnOrErr>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Requested information on the limit.

ReservationOrError <RsvatnOrErr> contains one of the following **ReservationOrError9Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Reservation <Rsvatn>	[1..1]			678
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		678
	Status <Sts>	[0..1]			679
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		679
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		679
	StartDateTime <StartDtTm>	[0..1]	±		679
Or}	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..*]			680
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			680
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		680
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		680
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		680

25.4.2.1.1.2.1 Reservation <Rsvatn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Requested information on the limit.

Reservation <Rsvatn> contains the following **Reservation3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		678
	Status <Sts>	[0..1]			679
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		679
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		679
	StartDateTime <StartDtTm>	[0..1]	±		679

25.4.2.1.1.2.1.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money of the limit, expressed in an eligible currency.

Amount <Amt> contains one of the following elements (see "Amount2Choice" on page 839 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		839
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	839

25.4.2.1.1.2.1.2 Status <Sts>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Status of the limit, such as enabled or disabled.**Status <Sts>** contains one of the following **ReservationStatus1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		679
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		679

25.4.2.1.1.2.1.2.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Liquidity transfer request type, in a coded form.*Datatype:* "ReservationStatus1Code" on page 908

CodeName	Name	Definition
ENAB	Enabled	Reservation is currently in effect.
DISA	Disabled	Reservation is not currently in effect. .
DELD	Deleted	Reservation has been deleted or suspended.
REQD	Requested	Reservation has been asked for and is not yet enabled. .
BLKD	Blocked	Reservation is blocked or frozen due to external circumstances such as a court order, death of beneficiary or account owner, or bankruptcy.

25.4.2.1.1.2.1.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Liquidity transfer request type, in a proprietary form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 925**25.4.2.1.1.2.1.3 StartDateTime <StartDtTm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date and time at which the reservation becomes effective.**StartDateTime <StartDtTm>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 845 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		846
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		846

25.4.2.1.1.2.2 BusinessError <BizErr>*Presence:* [1..*]*Definition:* Reason the requested business information is not given.**BusinessError <BizErr>** contains the following **ErrorHandling5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			680
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		680
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		680
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		680

25.4.2.1.1.2.2.1 Error <Err>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specification of the error, in coded or proprietary form.**Error <Err>** contains one of the following **ErrorHandling3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		680
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		680

25.4.2.1.1.2.2.1.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specification of the error, in coded form.*Datatype:* ["ExternalSystemErrorHandling1Code" on page 892](#)**25.4.2.1.1.2.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specification of the error, in free format.*Datatype:* ["Max35Text" on page 925](#)**25.4.2.1.1.2.2.2 Description <Desc>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specification of the error, in free format.*Datatype:* ["Max140Text" on page 923](#)**25.4.2.1.2 DefaultReservation <DfltRsvatn>***Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Report is given for a default reservation.

DefaultReservation <DfltRsvatn> contains the following **ReservationReport7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReservationIdentification <RsvatnId>	[1..1]			681
	ReservationIdentification <RsvatnId>	[0..1]	Text		682
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		682
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			682
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		682
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		683
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		683
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		683
	ReservationOnError <RsvatnOrErr>	[1..1]			683
{Or	Reservation <Rsvatn>	[1..1]			684
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		684
	Status <Sts>	[0..1]			685
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		685
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		685
	StartDateTime <StartDtTm>	[0..1]	±		685
Or}	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..*]			686
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			686
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		686
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		686
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		686

25.4.2.1.2.1 ReservationIdentification <RsvatnId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the reservation on which information is requested.

ReservationIdentification <RsvatnId> contains the following **ReservationIdentification3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReservationIdentification <RsvatnId>	[0..1]	Text		682
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		682
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			682
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		682
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		683
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		683
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		683

25.4.2.1.2.1.1 ReservationIdentification <RsvatnId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification of the reservation.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 925

25.4.2.1.2.1.2 SystemIdentification <SysId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a particular cash clearing system.

SystemIdentification <SysId> contains one of the following elements (see "SystemIdentification2Choice" on page 882 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	MarketInfrastructureIdentification <MktInfrstrctrId>	[1..1]	±		882
Or}	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	882

25.4.2.1.2.1.3 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Nature of the reservation.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **ReservationType2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		682
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		683

25.4.2.1.2.1.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Liquidity transfer request type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalReservationType1Code" on page 892

25.4.2.1.2.1.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Liquidity transfer request type, in a proprietary form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 925**25.4.2.1.2.1.4 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Owner of the account which is being queried.**AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 851 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		851
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		852

25.4.2.1.2.1.5 AccountIdentification <AcctId>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.**AccountIdentification <AcctId>** contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 838 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C7	838
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		839

25.4.2.1.2.2 ReservationOrError <RsvatnOrErr>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Requested information on the limit.

ReservationOrError <RsvatnOrErr> contains one of the following **ReservationOrError9Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Reservation <Rsvatn>	[1..1]			684
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		684
	Status <Sts>	[0..1]			685
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		685
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		685
	StartDateTime <StartDtTm>	[0..1]	±		685
Or}	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..*]			686
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			686
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		686
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		686
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		686

25.4.2.1.2.2.1 Reservation <Rsvatn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Requested information on the limit.

Reservation <Rsvatn> contains the following **Reservation3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		684
	Status <Sts>	[0..1]			685
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		685
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		685
	StartDateTime <StartDtTm>	[0..1]	±		685

25.4.2.1.2.2.1.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money of the limit, expressed in an eligible currency.

Amount <Amt> contains one of the following elements (see "Amount2Choice" on page 839 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		839
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	839

25.4.2.1.2.2.1.2 Status <Sts>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Status of the limit, such as enabled or disabled.**Status <Sts>** contains one of the following **ReservationStatus1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		685
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		685

25.4.2.1.2.2.1.2.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Liquidity transfer request type, in a coded form.*Datatype:* "ReservationStatus1Code" on page 908

CodeName	Name	Definition
ENAB	Enabled	Reservation is currently in effect.
DISA	Disabled	Reservation is not currently in effect. .
DELD	Deleted	Reservation has been deleted or suspended.
REQD	Requested	Reservation has been asked for and is not yet enabled. .
BLKD	Blocked	Reservation is blocked or frozen due to external circumstances such as a court order, death of beneficiary or account owner, or bankruptcy.

25.4.2.1.2.2.1.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Liquidity transfer request type, in a proprietary form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 925**25.4.2.1.2.2.1.3 StartDateTime <StartDtTm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date and time at which the reservation becomes effective.**StartDateTime <StartDtTm>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 845 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		846
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		846

25.4.2.1.2.2.2 BusinessError <BizErr>*Presence:* [1..*]*Definition:* Reason the requested business information is not given.**BusinessError <BizErr>** contains the following **ErrorHandling5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			686
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		686
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		686
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		686

25.4.2.1.2.2.2.1 Error <Err>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specification of the error, in coded or proprietary form.**Error <Err>** contains one of the following **ErrorHandling3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		686
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		686

25.4.2.1.2.2.2.1.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specification of the error, in coded form.*Datatype:* ["ExternalSystemErrorHandling1Code" on page 892](#)**25.4.2.1.2.2.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specification of the error, in free format.*Datatype:* ["Max35Text" on page 925](#)**25.4.2.1.2.2.2.2 Description <Desc>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specification of the error, in free format.*Datatype:* ["Max140Text" on page 923](#)**25.4.2.2 OperationalError <OpriErr>***Presence:* [1..*]*Definition:* Indicates that an operational error has been issued during the processing of the related request.

OperationalError <OpriErr> contains the following **ErrorHandling5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			687
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		687
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		687
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		687

25.4.2.2.1 Error <Err>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in coded or proprietary form.

Error <Err> contains one of the following **ErrorHandling3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		687
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		687

25.4.2.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalSystemErrorHandling1Code" on page 892

25.4.2.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in free format.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 925

25.4.2.2.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in free format.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 923

25.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C6 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 857 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		857
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		857

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

26 **camt.048.001.06** **ModifyReservationV06**

26.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The ModifyReservation message is used to request modifications in the details of one particular reservation set by the member and managed by the transaction administrator.

Usage

After the receipt of a ModifyReservation message the transaction administrator checks whether the amount of liquidity on the member account is sufficient to set the reservation.

If there is enough liquidity available, the requested amount will be reserved. In case the requested amount exceeds the available liquidity, only the available liquidity will be reserved. The difference will not be blocked at a later point, even if the account balance of the member reaches the level of the initial reservation request.

The reservation can be effected directly by the member, who has the possibility to:

- reset the reserved liquidity to zero
- change the reservation amount during the day with immediate effect
- input a default reservation amount for the following day(s); valid until a new reservation amount is requested

After the receipt of a ModifyReservation message the transaction administrator checks whether the amount of liquidity on the member account is sufficient to set the reservation.

Outline

The ModifyReservationV06 MessageDefinition is composed of 4 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. **MessageHeader**
Common business identification for the message.
- B. **ReservationIdentification**
Identification of the default reservation.
- C. **NewReservationValueSet**
New reservation values.
- D. **SupplementaryData**
Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

26.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <ModifyRsvatn>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[1..1]	±		691
	ReservationIdentification <RsvatnId>	[1..1]			691
{Or	Current <Cur>	[1..1]			692
	ReservationIdentification <RsvatnId>	[0..1]	Text		693
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		693
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			693
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		693
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		693
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		693
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		694
Or}	Default <Dflt>	[1..1]			694
	ReservationIdentification <RsvatnId>	[0..1]	Text		694
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		694
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			695
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		695
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		695
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		695
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		695
	NewReservationValueSet <NewRsvatnValSet>	[1..1]			696
	StartDateTime <StartDtTm>	[0..1]	±		696
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		696
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C6	696

26.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C3 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C4 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C5 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C6 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

26.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

26.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Common business identification for the message.

MessageHeader <MsgHdr> contains the following elements (see "[MessageHeader1](#)" on page 861 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		861
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		862

26.4.2 ReservationIdentification <RsvatnId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the default reservation.

ReservationIdentification <RsvatnId> contains one of the following **CurrentOrDefaultReservation3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Current <Cur>	[1..1]			692
	ReservationIdentification <RsvatnId>	[0..1]	Text		693
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		693
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			693
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		693
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		693
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		693
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		694
Or}	Default <Dflt>	[1..1]			694
	ReservationIdentification <RsvatnId>	[0..1]	Text		694
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		694
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			695
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		695
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		695
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		695
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		695

26.4.2.1 Current <Cur>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the current reservation.

Current <Cur> contains the following **ReservationIdentification3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReservationIdentification <RsvatnId>	[0..1]	Text		693
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		693
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			693
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		693
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		693
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		693
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		694

26.4.2.1.1 ReservationIdentification <RsvatnId>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique identification of the reservation.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 925**26.4.2.1.2 SystemIdentification <SysId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of a particular cash clearing system.**SystemIdentification <SysId>** contains one of the following elements (see "SystemIdentification2Choice" on page 882 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	MarketInfrastructureIdentification <MktInfrstrctrId>	[1..1]	±		882
Or}	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	882

26.4.2.1.3 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Nature of the reservation.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **ReservationType2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		693
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		693

26.4.2.1.3.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Liquidity transfer request type, in a coded form.*Datatype:* "ExternalReservationType1Code" on page 892**26.4.2.1.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Liquidity transfer request type, in a proprietary form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 925**26.4.2.1.4 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Owner of the account which is being queried.

AccountOwner <AcctOwnr> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 851 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		851
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		852

26.4.2.1.5 AccountIdentification <AcctId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

AccountIdentification <AcctId> contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 838 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C7	838
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		839

26.4.2.2 Default <Dflt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the default reservation.

Default <Dflt> contains the following **ReservationIdentification3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReservationIdentification <RsvatnId>	[0..1]	Text		694
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		694
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			695
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		695
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		695
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		695
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		695

26.4.2.2.1 ReservationIdentification <RsvatnId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification of the reservation.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 925

26.4.2.2.2 SystemIdentification <SysId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a particular cash clearing system.

SystemIdentification <SysId> contains one of the following elements (see "SystemIdentification2Choice" on page 882 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	MarketInfrastructureIdentification <MktInfrstrctrId>	[1..1]	±		882
Or}	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	882

26.4.2.2.3 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Nature of the reservation.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **ReservationType2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		695
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		695

26.4.2.2.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Liquidity transfer request type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalReservationType1Code" on page 892

26.4.2.2.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Liquidity transfer request type, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 925

26.4.2.2.4 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Owner of the account which is being queried.

AccountOwner <AcctOwnr> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 851 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		851
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		852

26.4.2.2.5 AccountIdentification <AcctId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

AccountIdentification <AcctId> contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 838 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C7	838
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		839

26.4.3 NewReservationValueSet <NewRsvatnValSet>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: New reservation values.

NewReservationValueSet <NewRsvatnValSet> contains the following **Reservation4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StartDateTime <StartDtTm>	[0..1]	±		696
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		696

26.4.3.1 StartDateTime <StartDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the reservation becomes effective.

StartDateTime <StartDtTm> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 845 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		846
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		846

26.4.3.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money of the limit, expressed in an eligible currency.

Amount <Amt> contains one of the following elements (see "Amount2Choice" on page 839 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		839
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	839

26.4.4 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C6 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 857 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		857
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		857

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

27 camt.049.001.06 DeleteReservationV06

27.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

Scope

The DeleteReservation message is used to request the deletion of one particular reservation by the member and managed by the transaction administrator.

Usage

The deletion of a reservation in the system, will not only reset the reserved liquidity to zero, but also delete the reservation itself from the system: only the default reservation for the current business day remains in the system.

Outline

The DeleteReservationV06 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageHeader

Common business identification for the message.

B. CurrentReservation

Identifies the current reservation to delete.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

27.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <DelRsvatn>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[1..1]	±		699
	CurrentReservation <CurRsvatn>	[0..1]			700
	ReservationIdentification <RsvatnId>	[0..1]	Text		700
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		700
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			700
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		701
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		701
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		701
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		701
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C4	701

27.3 Constraints

C1 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C2 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C3 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C4 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

27.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

27.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Common business identification for the message.

MessageHeader <MsgHdr> contains the following elements (see ["MessageHeader1" on page 861](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		861
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		862

27.4.2 CurrentReservation <CurRsvatn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the current reservation to delete.

CurrentReservation <CurRsvatn> contains the following **ReservationIdentification3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReservationIdentification <RsvatnId>	[0..1]	Text		700
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		700
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			700
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		701
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		701
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		701
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		701

27.4.2.1 ReservationIdentification <RsvatnId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification of the reservation.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 925](#)

27.4.2.2 SystemIdentification <SysId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a particular cash clearing system.

SystemIdentification <SysId> contains one of the following elements (see ["SystemIdentification2Choice" on page 882](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	MarketInfrastructureIdentification <MktInfrstrctrId>	[1..1]	±		882
Or}	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	882

27.4.2.3 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Nature of the reservation.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **ReservationType2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		701
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		701

27.4.2.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Liquidity transfer request type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalReservationType1Code" on page 892

27.4.2.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Liquidity transfer request type, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 925

27.4.2.4 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Owner of the account which is being queried.

AccountOwner <AcctOwnr> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 851 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		851
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		852

27.4.2.5 AccountIdentification <AcctId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

AccountIdentification <AcctId> contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 838 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C7	838
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		839

27.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C4 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 857 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		857
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		857

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

28 **camt.050.001.06** **LiquidityCreditTransferV06**

28.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The LiquidityCreditTransfer message is sent by a member to the transaction administrator.

It is used to request a transfer of funds between two accounts belonging to the same member or the same group of accounts, and being held at the transaction administrator.

Usage

At any time during the operating hours of the system, and to perform the appropriate liquidity management, the member can request the transaction administrator to execute the transfer of funds between two accounts that the transaction administrator maintains for the member. For instance, this may be an action resulting from a Get/Return Account pair of messages.

The LiquidityCreditTransfer message can be used when the transactions to/from the member are unbalanced in value for the business day, or to unlock pending transactions at the end of day.

The member can request the transfer by identifying the accounts stored at the transaction administrator:

- If the accounts involved in the requested transfer are known without doubt to the transaction administrator, it is possible to indicate only the type of the account to be credited.
- If, on the contrary, more clarity is desired, it is possible to identify the accounts from and to which the funds should be transferred.

Note that transfers are processed only when the balance in the account to be debited is sufficient to pass the liquidity transfer instruction and remain positive. Based on the criteria received within the LiquidityCreditTransfer message, the transaction administrator will execute or reject the requested transfer.

In principle, the transaction administrator may send a Receipt message as a reply to the liquidity transfer request. To verify the outcome of the request, the member may submit a GetTransaction or GetAccount message with the appropriate search criteria.

Outline

The LiquidityCreditTransferV06 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageHeader

Common business identification for the message.

B. LiquidityCreditTransfer

Details of the liquidity credit transfer.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

28.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <LqdyCdtTrf>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[1..1]	±		705
	LiquidityCreditTransfer <LqdyCdtTrf>	[1..1]		C5	706
	LiquidityTransferIdentification <LqdyTrfId>	[0..1]			707
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		707
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[1..1]	Text		707
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		707
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		708
	Creditor <Cdt>	[0..1]	±		708
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C9, C8	708
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		709
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		709
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	709
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		710
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		710
	TransferredAmount <TrfdAmt>	[1..1]	±		710
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		710
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C9, C8	711
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		711
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		712
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	712
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		712
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		713
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		713
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C10	713

28.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with

the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C4 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C5 CreditAccountRule

At least CreditAccount or Creditor must be present, or both.

C6 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C7 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C8 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

C9 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

C10 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

28.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

28.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Common business identification for the message.

MessageHeader <MsgHdr> contains the following elements (see "MessageHeader1" on page 861 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		861
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		862

28.4.2 LiquidityCreditTransfer <LqdtCdtTrf>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Details of the liquidity credit transfer.

Impacted by: C5 "CreditAccountRule"

LiquidityCreditTransfer <LqdtCdtTrf> contains the following **LiquidityCreditTransfer3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LiquidityTransferIdentification <LqdtTrfId>	[0..1]			707
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		707
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[1..1]	Text		707
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		707
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		708
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		708
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C9, C8	708
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		709
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		709
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	709
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		710
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		710
	TransferredAmount <TrfdAmt>	[1..1]	±		710
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		710
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C9, C8	711
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		711
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		712
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	712
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		712
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		713
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		713

Constraints

- **CreditAccountRule**

At least CreditAccount or Creditor must be present, or both.

Following Must be True

/CreditorAccount Must be present

Or /Creditor Must be present

28.4.2.1 LiquidityTransferIdentification <LqdtTrfld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Used to uniquely identify the liquidity transfer.

LiquidityTransferIdentification <LqdtTrfld> contains the following **PaymentIdentification8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		707
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[1..1]	Text		707
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		707
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		708

28.4.2.1.1 InstructionIdentification <InstrId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification as assigned by an instructing party for an instructed party to unambiguously identify the instruction.

Usage: The instruction identification is a point to point reference that can be used between the instructing party and the instructed party to refer to the individual instruction. It can be included in several messages related to the instruction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 925

28.4.2.1.2 EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification assigned by the initiating party to unambiguously identify the transaction. This identification is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire end-to-end chain.

Usage: The end-to-end identification can be used for reconciliation or to link tasks relating to the transaction. It can be included in several messages related to the transaction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 925

28.4.2.1.3 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the first instructing agent, to unambiguously identify the transaction that is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire interbank chain.

Usage: The transaction identification can be used for reconciliation, tracking or to link tasks relating to the transaction on the interbank level.

Usage: The instructing agent has to make sure that the transaction identification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 925

28.4.2.1.4 UETR <UETR>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Universally unique identifier to provide an end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

Datatype: "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 921

28.4.2.2 Creditor <Cdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Owner of the account to be credited.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 851 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		851
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		852

28.4.2.3 CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account to be credited as a result of a transfer of liquidity.

Impacted by: C9 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C8 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		709
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		709
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	709
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		710
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		710

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

28.4.2.3.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 838 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C7	838
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		839

28.4.2.3.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 836 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		836
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		836

28.4.2.3.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 885

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

28.4.2.3.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 926

28.4.2.3.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 837 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			837
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		838
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		838
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		838

28.4.2.4 TransferredAmount <TrfdAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money that the transaction administrator transfers from one account to another.

TransferredAmount <TrfdAmt> contains one of the following elements (see "Amount2Choice" on page 839 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		839
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWithCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	839

28.4.2.5 Debtor <Dbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Owner of the account to be debited.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 851 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		851
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		852

28.4.2.6 DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account to be debited as a result of a transfer of liquidity.

Impacted by: [C9 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C8 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		711
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		712
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	712
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		712
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		713

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
And      /Proxy Must be present
```

28.4.2.6.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 838 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C7	838
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		839

28.4.2.6.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 836 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		836
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		836

28.4.2.6.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 885

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

28.4.2.6.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on page 926

28.4.2.6.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 837 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			837
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		838
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		838
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		838

28.4.2.7 SettlementDate <SttlmDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

Datatype: "[ISODate](#)" on page 919

28.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: [C10 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 857 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		857
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		857

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

29 **camt.051.001.06** **LiquidityDebitTransferV06**

29.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The LiquidityDebitTransfer message is sent by a member to the transaction administrator.

It is used to request a transfer of funds between two accounts belonging to the same member or the same group of accounts, and being held at the transaction administrator.

Usage

At any time during the operating hours of the system, and to perform the appropriate liquidity management, the member can request the transaction administrator to execute the transfer of funds between two accounts that the transaction administrator maintains for the member. For instance, this may be an action resulting from a Get/Return Account pair of messages.

The LiquidityDebitTransfer message can be used when the transactions to/from the member are unbalanced in value for the business day, or to unlock pending transactions at the end of day.

The member can request the transfer by identifying the accounts stored at the transaction administrator:

- If the accounts involved in the requested transfer are known without doubt to the transaction administrator, it is possible to indicate only the type of the account to be credited.
- If, on the contrary, more clarity is desired, it is possible to identify the accounts from and to which the funds should be transferred.

Note that transfers are processed only when the balance in the account to be debited is sufficient to pass the liquidity transfer instruction and remain positive. Based on the criteria received within the LiquidityDebitTransfer message, the transaction administrator will execute or reject the requested transfer.

In principle, the transaction administrator may send a Receipt message as a reply to the liquidity transfer request. To verify the outcome of the request, the member may submit a GetTransaction or GetAccount message with the appropriate search criteria.

Outline

The LiquidityDebitTransferV06 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageHeader

Common business identification for the message.

B. LiquidityDebitTransfer

Details of the liquidity debit transfer.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

29.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <LqdyDbtTrf>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[1..1]	±		716
	LiquidityDebitTransfer <LqdyDbtTrf>	[1..1]		C6	717
	LiquidityTransferIdentification <LqdyTrfId>	[0..1]			718
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		718
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[1..1]	Text		718
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		718
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		719
	Creditor <Cdr>	[0..1]	±		719
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C9, C8	719
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		720
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		720
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	720
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		721
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		721
	TransferredAmount <TrfdAmt>	[1..1]	±		721
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		721
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C9, C8	722
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		722
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		723
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	723
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		723
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		724
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		724
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C10	724

29.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with

the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C4 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C5 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C6 DebtorAccountRule

At least DebitAccount or Debtor must be present, or both.

C7 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C8 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

C9 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

C10 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

29.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

29.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Common business identification for the message.

MessageHeader <MsgHdr> contains the following elements (see "MessageHeader1" on page 861 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		861
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		862

29.4.2 LiquidityDebitTransfer <LqdtYDbtTrf>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Details of the liquidity debit transfer.

Impacted by: C6 "DebtorAccountRule"

LiquidityDebitTransfer <LqdtYDbtTrf> contains the following **LiquidityDebitTransfer3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LiquidityTransferIdentification <LqdtYTrfId>	[0..1]			718
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		718
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[1..1]	Text		718
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		718
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		719
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		719
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C9, C8	719
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		720
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		720
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	720
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		721
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		721
	TransferredAmount <TrfdAmt>	[1..1]	±		721
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		721
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C9, C8	722
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		722
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		723
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	723
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		723
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		724
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		724

Constraints

- **DebtorAccountRule**

At least DebitAccount or Debtor must be present, or both.

Following Must be True

/Debtor Must be present

Or /DebtorAccount Must be present

29.4.2.1 LiquidityTransferIdentification <LqdyTrfld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Used to uniquely identify the liquidity transfer.

LiquidityTransferIdentification <LqdyTrfld> contains the following **PaymentIdentification8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		718
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[1..1]	Text		718
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		718
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		719

29.4.2.1.1 InstructionIdentification <InstrId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification as assigned by an instructing party for an instructed party to unambiguously identify the instruction.

Usage: The instruction identification is a point to point reference that can be used between the instructing party and the instructed party to refer to the individual instruction. It can be included in several messages related to the instruction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 925

29.4.2.1.2 EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification assigned by the initiating party to unambiguously identify the transaction. This identification is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire end-to-end chain.

Usage: The end-to-end identification can be used for reconciliation or to link tasks relating to the transaction. It can be included in several messages related to the transaction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 925

29.4.2.1.3 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the first instructing agent, to unambiguously identify the transaction that is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire interbank chain.

Usage: The transaction identification can be used for reconciliation, tracking or to link tasks relating to the transaction on the interbank level.

Usage: The instructing agent has to make sure that the transaction identification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 925

29.4.2.1.4 UETR <UETR>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Universally unique identifier to provide an end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

Datatype: "UIDv4Identifier" on page 921

29.4.2.2 Creditor <Cdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Owner of the account to be credited.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 851 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		851
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		852

29.4.2.3 CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account to be credited as a result of a transfer of liquidity.

Impacted by: C9 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C8 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		720
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		720
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	720
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		721
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		721

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

29.4.2.3.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 838 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C7	838
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		839

29.4.2.3.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 836 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		836
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		836

29.4.2.3.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 885

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

29.4.2.3.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 926

29.4.2.3.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 837 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			837
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		838
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		838
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		838

29.4.2.4 TransferredAmount <TrfdAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money that the transaction administrator transfers from one account to another.

TransferredAmount <TrfdAmt> contains one of the following elements (see "Amount2Choice" on page 839 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		839
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWithCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	839

29.4.2.5 Debtor <Dbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Owner of the account to be debited.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 851 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		851
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		852

29.4.2.6 DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account to be debited as a result of a transfer of liquidity.

Impacted by: [C9 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C8 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		722
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		723
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	723
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		723
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		724

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
And    /Proxy Must be present
```

29.4.2.6.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 838 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C7	838
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		839

29.4.2.6.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 836 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		836
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		836

29.4.2.6.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 885

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

29.4.2.6.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on page 926

29.4.2.6.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 837 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			837
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		838
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		838
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		838

29.4.2.7 SettlementDate <SttlmDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

Datatype: "[ISODate](#)" on page 919

29.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: [C10 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 857 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		857
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		857

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

30 camt.069.001.04 GetStandingOrderV04

30.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

Scope

The GetStandingOrder message is sent by a member to the transaction administrator.

It is used to request information on the details of one or more standing orders, based on specific request criteria, especially to query the amount of the overall liquidity available. It will allow to query both reserved liquidity and liquidity available for normal operations.

Usage

The member can request information based on the following elements:

- individual standing orders (predefined or standing liquidity transfer orders)
- amount
- account to be credited
- account to be debited
- account owner (for on behalf scenario)
- frequency of payment
- daytime or overnight processing
- dates when the standing order begins and ceases to be effective

This message will be answered by a ReturnStandingOrder message.

Outline

The GetStandingOrderV04 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageHeader

Common business identification for the message.

B. StandingOrderQueryDefinition

Defines the account query criteria.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

30.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <GetStgOrdr>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[1..1]	±		728
	StandingOrderQueryDefinition <StgOrdrQryDef>	[0..1]			729
	QueryType <QryTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		731
	StandingOrderCriteria <StgOrdrCrit>	[0..1]			732
{Or	QueryName <QryNm>	[1..1]	Text		734
Or}	NewCriteria <NewCrit>	[1..1]		C8	734
	NewQueryName <NewQryNm>	[0..1]	Text		736
	SearchCriteria <SchCrit>	[0..*]			736
	KeyAttributesIndicator <KeyAttrbtsInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		737
	StandingOrderIdentification <StgOrdrId>	[0..1]	Text		738
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			738
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		738
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		738
	Account <Acct>	[0..1]		C7, C6	738
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		739
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		739
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	740
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		740
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		740
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	740
	ValidityPeriod <VldtyPrd>	[0..1]			741
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		741
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		741
Or}	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		741
	SystemMember <SysMmb>	[0..1]	±		741
	ResponsibleParty <RspnsblPty>	[0..1]	±		742
	AssociatedPoolAccount <AssocdPoolAcct>	[0..1]	±		742
	LinkSetIdentification <LkSetId>	[0..1]	Text		742
	LinkSetOrderIdentification <LkSetOrdrId>	[0..1]	Text		742

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LinkSetOrderSequence <LkSetOrdrSeq>	[0..1]	Quantity		742
	ZeroSweepIndicator <ZeroSweepInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		743
	ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit>	[0..1]			743
	StandingOrderIdentificationIndicator <StgOrdrIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		744
	TypeIndicator <TplInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		744
	SystemMemberIndicator <SysMmbInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		744
	ResponsiblePartyIndicator <RspnsblPtyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		744
	CurrencyIndicator <CcyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		744
	DebtorAccountIndicator <DbtrAcctInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		744
	CreditorAccountIndicator <CdtrAcctInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		745
	AssociatedPoolAccount <AssocdPoolAcct>	[0..1]	Indicator		745
	FrequencyIndicator <FrqcyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		745
	ExecutionTypeIndicator <ExctnTplInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		745
	ValidityFromIndicator <VldtyFrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		745
	ValidToIndicator <VldToInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		746
	LinkSetIdentificationIndicator <LkSetIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		746
	LinkSetOrderIdentificationIndicator <LkSetOrdrIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		746
	LinkSetOrderSequenceIndicator <LkSetOrdrSeqInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		746
	TotalAmountIndicator <TtlAmtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		746
	ZeroSweepIndicator <ZeroSweepInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		746
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C9	747

30.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C4 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C5 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C6 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

C7 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

C8 ReturnCriteriaAndOrSearchCriteriaRule

If ReturnCriteria is not present, then at least one occurrence of SearchCriteria must be present. If ReturnCriteria is present, then any occurrence of SearchCriteria is optional.

C9 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

30.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

30.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Common business identification for the message.

MessageHeader <MsgHdr> contains the following elements (see "[MessageHeader4](#)" on page 860 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		860
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		860
	RequestType <ReqTp>	[0..1]			860
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		860
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		861

30.4.2 StandingOrderQueryDefinition <StgOrdrQryDef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Defines the account query criteria.

StandingOrderQueryDefinition <StgOrdrQryDef> contains the following **StandingOrderQuery4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	QueryType <QryTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		731
	StandingOrderCriteria <StgOrdrCrit>	[0..1]			732
{Or	QueryName <QryNm>	[1..1]	Text		734
Or}	NewCriteria <NewCrit>	[1..1]		C8	734
	NewQueryName <NewQryNm>	[0..1]	Text		736
	SearchCriteria <SchCrit>	[0..*]			736
	KeyAttributesIndicator <KeyAttrbtsInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		737
	StandingOrderIdentification <StgOrdrId>	[0..1]	Text		738
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			738
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		738
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		738
	Account <Acct>	[0..1]		C7, C6	738
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		739
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		739
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	740
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		740
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		740
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	740
	ValidityPeriod <VldtyPrd>	[0..1]			741
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		741
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		741
Or}	FromDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		741
	SystemMember <SysMmb>	[0..1]	±		741
	ResponsibleParty <RspnsblPty>	[0..1]	±		742
	AssociatedPoolAccount <AssoctdPoolAcct>	[0..1]	±		742
	LinkSetIdentification <LkSetId>	[0..1]	Text		742
	LinkSetOrderIdentification <LkSetOrdrId>	[0..1]	Text		742
	LinkSetOrderSequence <LkSetOrdrSeq>	[0..1]	Quantity		742
	ZeroSweepIndicator <ZeroSweepInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		743
	ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit>	[0..1]			743

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StandingOrderIdentificationIndicator <StgOrdIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		744
	TypeIndicator <TpInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		744
	SystemMemberIndicator <SysMmbInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		744
	ResponsiblePartyIndicator <RspnsblPtyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		744
	CurrencyIndicator <CcyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		744
	DebtorAccountIndicator <DbtrAcctInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		744
	CreditorAccountIndicator <CdtrAcctInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		745
	AssociatedPoolAccount <AssocdPoolAcct>	[0..1]	Indicator		745
	FrequencyIndicator <FrqcyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		745
	ExecutionTypeIndicator <ExctnTpInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		745
	ValidityFromIndicator <VldtyFrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		745
	ValidToIndicator <VldToInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		746
	LinkSetIdentificationIndicator <LkSetIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		746
	LinkSetOrderIdentificationIndicator <LkSetOrdIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		746
	LinkSetOrderSequenceIndicator <LkSetOrdSeqInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		746
	TotalAmountIndicator <TtlAmtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		746
	ZeroSweepIndicator <ZeroSweepInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		746

30.4.2.1 QueryType <QryTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of matching items to be returned in the response to the query.

Datatype: "QueryType2Code" on page 907

CodeName	Name	Definition
ALLL	All	Specifies that the query requests that all matching items be returned.
CHNG	Changed	Specifies that the query requests that only new matching items since the last similar query be returned.
MODF	Modified	Specifies that the query requests that only items that have changed since the last query be returned.
DELD	Deleted	Specifies that the query requests that items that have been deleted since the last query be returned.

30.4.2.2 StandingOrderCriteria <StgOrdrCrit>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Definition of the standing order query criteria.

StandingOrderCriteria <StgOrdrCrit> contains one of the following **StandingOrderCriteria4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	QueryName <QryNm>	[1..1]	Text		734
Or}	NewCriteria <NewCrit>	[1..1]		C8	734
	NewQueryName <NewQryNm>	[0..1]	Text		736
	SearchCriteria <SchCrit>	[0..*]			736
	KeyAttributesIndicator <KeyAttrbtsInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		737
	StandingOrderIdentification <StgOrdrId>	[0..1]	Text		738
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			738
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		738
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		738
	Account <Acct>	[0..1]		C7, C6	738
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		739
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		739
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	740
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		740
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		740
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	740
	ValidityPeriod <VldtyPrd>	[0..1]			741
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		741
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		741
Or}	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		741
	SystemMember <SysMmb>	[0..1]	±		741
	ResponsibleParty <RspnsblPty>	[0..1]	±		742
	AssociatedPoolAccount <AssoctdPoolAcct>	[0..1]	±		742
	LinkSetIdentification <LkSetId>	[0..1]	Text		742
	LinkSetOrderIdentification <LkSetOrdrId>	[0..1]	Text		742
	LinkSetOrderSequence <LkSetOrdrSeq>	[0..1]	Quantity		742
	ZeroSweepIndicator <ZeroSweepInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		743
	ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit>	[0..1]			743
	StandingOrderIdentificationIndicator <StgOrdrIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		744
	TypeIndicator <TpInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		744

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SystemMemberIndicator <SysMmbInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		744
	ResponsiblePartyIndicator <RspnsblPtyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		744
	CurrencyIndicator <CcyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		744
	DebtorAccountIndicator <DbtrAcctInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		744
	CreditorAccountIndicator <CdtrAcctInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		745
	AssociatedPoolAccount <AssoctdPoolAcct>	[0..1]	Indicator		745
	FrequencyIndicator <FrqcyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		745
	ExecutionTypeIndicator <ExctnTpInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		745
	ValidityFromIndicator <VldtyFrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		745
	ValidToIndicator <VldToInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		746
	LinkSetIdentificationIndicator <LkSetIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		746
	LinkSetOrderIdentificationIndicator <LkSetOrdIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		746
	LinkSetOrderSequenceIndicator <LkSetOrdSeqInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		746
	TotalAmountIndicator <TtlAmtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		746
	ZeroSweepIndicator <ZeroSweepInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		746

30.4.2.2.1 QueryName <QryNm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Recalls the criteria (search and return criteria) defined in a preceding query.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 925

30.4.2.2.2 NewCriteria <NewCrit>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Explicitly defines the query criteria.

Impacted by: C8 "ReturnCriteriaAndOrSearchCriteriaRule"

NewCriteria <NewCrit> contains the following **StandingOrderCriteria4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NewQueryName <NewQryNm>	[0..1]	Text		736
	SearchCriteria <SchCrit>	[0..*]			736
	KeyAttributesIndicator <KeyAttrbtsInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		737
	StandingOrderIdentification <StgOrdrlId>	[0..1]	Text		738
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			738
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		738
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		738
	Account <Acct>	[0..1]		C7, C6	738
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		739
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		739
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	740
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		740
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		740
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	740
	ValidityPeriod <VldtyPrd>	[0..1]			741
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		741
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		741
Or}	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		741
	SystemMember <SysMmb>	[0..1]	±		741
	ResponsibleParty <RspnsblPty>	[0..1]	±		742
	AssociatedPoolAccount <AssocdPoolAcct>	[0..1]	±		742
	LinkSetIdentification <LkSetId>	[0..1]	Text		742
	LinkSetOrderIdentification <LkSetOrdrlId>	[0..1]	Text		742
	LinkSetOrderSequence <LkSetOrdrSeq>	[0..1]	Quantity		742
	ZeroSweepIndicator <ZeroSweepInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		743
	ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit>	[0..1]			743
	StandingOrderIdentificationIndicator <StgOrdrlIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		744
	TypeIndicator <TpInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		744
	SystemMemberIndicator <SysMmbInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		744
	ResponsiblePartyIndicator <RspnsblPtyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		744
	CurrencyIndicator <CcyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		744

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DebtorAccountIndicator <DbtrAcctInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		744
	CreditorAccountIndicator <CdtrAcctInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		745
	AssociatedPoolAccount <AssocdPoolAcct>	[0..1]	Indicator		745
	FrequencyIndicator <FrqcyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		745
	ExecutionTypeIndicator <ExctnTplInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		745
	ValidityFromIndicator <VldtyFrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		745
	ValidToIndicator <VldToInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		746
	LinkSetIdentificationIndicator <LkSetIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		746
	LinkSetOrderIdentificationIndicator <LkSetOrdrlIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		746
	LinkSetOrderSequenceIndicator <LkSetOrdrlSeqInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		746
	TotalAmountIndicator <TtlAmtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		746
	ZeroSweepIndicator <ZeroSweepInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		746

Constraints

- **ReturnCriteriaAndOrSearchCriteriaRule**

If ReturnCriteria is not present, then at least one occurrence of SearchCriteria must be present. If ReturnCriteria is present, then any occurrence of SearchCriteria is optional.

```
On Condition
  /ReturnCriteria is absent
  Following Must be True
    /SearchCriteria[1] Must be present
```

30.4.2.2.2.1 NewQueryName <NewQryNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the query defined by the search criteria and return criteria.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 925

30.4.2.2.2.2 SearchCriteria <SchCrit>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Defines the criteria to be used to extract the standing order information.

SearchCriteria <SchCrit> contains the following **StandingOrderSearchCriteria4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	KeyAttributesIndicator <KeyAttrbtsInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		737
	StandingOrderIdentification <StgOrdrid>	[0..1]	Text		738
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			738
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		738
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		738
	Account <Acct>	[0..1]		C7, C6	738
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		739
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		739
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	740
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		740
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		740
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	740
	ValidityPeriod <VldtyPrd>	[0..1]			741
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		741
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		741
Or}	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		741
	SystemMember <SysMmb>	[0..1]	±		741
	ResponsibleParty <RspnsblPty>	[0..1]	±		742
	AssociatedPoolAccount <AssoctdPoolAcct>	[0..1]	±		742
	LinkSetIdentification <LkSetId>	[0..1]	Text		742
	LinkSetOrderIdentification <LkSetOrdrid>	[0..1]	Text		742
	LinkSetOrderSequence <LkSetOrdrSeq>	[0..1]	Quantity		742
	ZeroSweepIndicator <ZeroSweepInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		743

30.4.2.2.2.1 KeyAttributesIndicator <KeyAttrbtsInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the key fields or business attributes defined within the system must be returned.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 921):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

30.4.2.2.2.2.2 StandingOrderIdentification <StgOrdId>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique identification to unambiguously identify the standing order used to initiate the liquidity transfer.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 925**30.4.2.2.2.2.3 Type <Tp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Type of the standing order.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **StandingOrderType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		738
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		738

30.4.2.2.2.2.3.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Liquidity transfer standing order type, in a coded form.*Datatype:* "StandingOrderType1Code" on page 909

CodeName	Name	Definition
USTO	UserDefinedStandingOrder	Liquidity transfer standing order type, that has been customised or defined to the specific need of the user.
PSTO	PredefinedStandingOrder	Liquidity transfer standing order type, as predefined in the system.

30.4.2.2.2.2.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Liquidity transfer standing order type, in a free text form.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification1](#)" on page 853 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		853
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		854
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		854

30.4.2.2.2.2.4 Account <Acct>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Liquidity transfer origin or destination account within the pool of accounts under management of the requestor.

Impacted by: C7 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C6 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

Account <Acct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		739
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		739
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	740
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		740
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		740

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

30.4.2.2.2.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 838 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C7	838
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		839

30.4.2.2.2.4.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 836 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		836
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		836

30.4.2.2.2.4.3 Currency <Ccy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 885**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

30.4.2.2.2.4.4 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 926**30.4.2.2.2.4.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 837 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			837
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		838
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		838
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		838

30.4.2.2.2.2.5 Currency <Ccy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for a standing order, as assigned by the account servicer or the account owner.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 885

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

30.4.2.2.2.2.6 ValidityPeriod <VldtyPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Dates during which the standing order is in effect.

ValidityPeriod <VldtyPrd> contains one of the following **DatePeriod2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		741
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		741
Or}	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		741

30.4.2.2.2.2.6.1 FromDate <FrDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 919

30.4.2.2.2.2.6.2 ToDate <ToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 919

30.4.2.2.2.2.6.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 845 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		845
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		845

30.4.2.2.2.2.7 SystemMember <SysMmb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies if the account is debited or credited by the standing order.

SystemMember <SysMmb> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 851 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		851
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		852

30.4.2.2.2.2.8 ResponsibleParty <RspnsblPty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity involved in an activity.

ResponsibleParty <RspnsblPty> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 851 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		851
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		852

30.4.2.2.2.2.9 AssociatedPoolAccount <AssoctdPoolAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Liquidity transfer origin or destination account within the pool of accounts under management of the requestor.

AssociatedPoolAccount <AssoctdPoolAcct> contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 838 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C7	838
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		839

30.4.2.2.2.2.10 LinkSetIdentification <LkSetId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification to unambiguously identify the link set in which the standing order is defined. The link set is a collection of standing order defined in a specific sequence.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 925

30.4.2.2.2.2.11 LinkSetOrderIdentification <LkSetOrdId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification to unambiguously identify liquidity transfer standing order within the link set.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 925

30.4.2.2.2.2.12 LinkSetOrderSequence <LkSetOrdrSeq>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the sequence in which the system will execute the liquidity transfers standing order within the link set when additional liquidity is required.

Datatype: "Number" on page 922

30.4.2.2.2.13 ZeroSweepIndicator <ZeroSweepInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the query shall return all liquidity transfer standing orders defined as zero sweeping orders.

When the indicator is set to true, the liquidity transfer standing order will transfer all amount of money out of the account so the resulting balance is zero.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 921):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

30.4.2.2.2.3 ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Defines the expected standing order report.

ReturnCriteria <RtrCrit> contains the following **StandingOrderReturnCriteria1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StandingOrderIdentificationIndicator <StgOrdIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		744
	TypeIndicator <TpInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		744
	SystemMemberIndicator <SysMmbInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		744
	ResponsiblePartyIndicator <RspnsblPtyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		744
	CurrencyIndicator <CcyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		744
	DebtorAccountIndicator <DbtrAcctInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		744
	CreditorAccountIndicator <CdtrAcctInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		745
	AssociatedPoolAccount <AssocdPoolAcct>	[0..1]	Indicator		745
	FrequencyIndicator <FrqcyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		745
	ExecutionTypeIndicator <ExctnTpInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		745
	ValidityFromIndicator <VldtyFrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		745
	ValidToIndicator <VldToInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		746
	LinkSetIdentificationIndicator <LkSetIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		746
	LinkSetOrderIdentificationIndicator <LkSetOrdIdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		746
	LinkSetOrderSequenceIndicator <LkSetOrdSeqInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		746
	TotalAmountIndicator <TtlAmtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		746
	ZeroSweepIndicator <ZeroSweepInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		746

30.4.2.2.2.3.1 StandingOrderIdentificationIndicator <StgOrdIdInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Defines the criteria used to report on a multilateral balance.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 921](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

30.4.2.2.2.3.2 TypeIndicator <TpInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the standing order type is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 921](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

30.4.2.2.2.3.3 SystemMemberIndicator <SysMmbInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the system member identification is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 921](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

30.4.2.2.2.3.4 ResponsiblePartyIndicator <RspnsblPtyInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the responsible party identification is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 921](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

30.4.2.2.2.3.5 CurrencyIndicator <CcyInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the account currency is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 921](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

30.4.2.2.2.3.6 DebtorAccountIndicator <DbtrAcctInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the account type is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 921](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

30.4.2.2.2.3.7 CreditorAccountIndicator <CdtrAcctInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the multilateral limit is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 921](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

30.4.2.2.2.3.8 AssociatedPoolAccount <AssoctdPoolAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the associated pool account is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 921](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

30.4.2.2.2.3.9 FrequencyIndicator <FrqcyInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the frequency is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 921](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

30.4.2.2.2.3.10 ExecutionTypeIndicator <ExctnTpInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the execution type is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 921](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

30.4.2.2.2.3.11 ValidityFromIndicator <VldtyFrInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the account standing order is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 921](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

30.4.2.2.2.3.12 ValidToIndicator <VldToInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the account owner information is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 921](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

30.4.2.2.2.3.13 LinkSetIdentificationIndicator <LkSetIdInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the link set identification is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 921](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

30.4.2.2.2.3.14 LinkSetOrderIdentificationIndicator <LkSetOrdIdInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the identification of a standing order within a link set is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 921](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

30.4.2.2.2.3.15 LinkSetOrderSequenceIndicator <LkSetOrdSeqInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the sequence of a standing order within a link set is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 921](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

30.4.2.2.2.3.16 TotalAmountIndicator <TtlAmtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the total amount per standing order type is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 921](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

30.4.2.2.2.3.17 ZeroSweepIndicator <ZeroSweepInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the zero sweeping indicator is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["RequestedIndicator" on page 921](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Requested
- *Meaning When False:* Not Requested

30.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C9 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 857 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		857
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		857

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

31 camt.070.001.05 ReturnStandingOrderV05

31.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

Scope

The ReturnStandingOrder message is sent by a transaction administrator to a member.

It is used to provide information on the details of one or more standing orders, based on specific request and return criteria.

in response to a request a on information on standing and predefined orders.

Usage

The ReturnStandingOrder message lists the standing order based on the following possible return criteria:

- Generic standing order details,
- Details of a specific predefined or standing liquidity transfer orders,
- Details on the set to which the standing order belongs to,
- List of all predefined and standing liquidity transfer standing orders and/or per set,
- Total amount of predefined and standing liquidity transfer orders defined in the system.

Outline

The ReturnStandingOrderV05 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageHeader

Common business identification for the message.

B. ReportOrError

Reports on standing orders.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

31.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <RtrStgOrd>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[1..1]	±		752
	ReportOrError <RptOrErr>	[1..1]			753
{Or	Report <Rpt>	[1..*]			756
	StandingOrderIdentification <StgOrdRld>	[1..1]			759
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		759
	Account <Acct>	[1..1]		C8, C7	759
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		760
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		760
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	761
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		761
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		761
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		761
	StandingOrderOrError <StgOrdRrErr>	[1..1]			762
{Or	StandingOrder <StgOrd>	[1..1]			765
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		767
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		768
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	768
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			768
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		768
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		769
	AssociatedPoolAccount <AssoctdPoolAcct>	[0..1]	±		769
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		769
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		769
	ValidityPeriod <VldtyPrd>	[0..1]			770
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		770
	ToDate <ToDt>	[0..1]	Date		770
	SystemMember <SysMmb>	[0..1]	±		770
	ResponsibleParty <RspnsblPty>	[0..1]	±		770
	LinkSetIdentification <LkSetId>	[0..1]	Text		771

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LinkSetOrderIdentification <LkSetOrdrid>	[0..1]	Text		771
	LinkSetOrderSequence <LkSetOrdSeq>	[0..1]	Quantity		771
	ExecutionType <ExctnTp>	[0..1]			771
{Or	Time <Tm>	[1..1]	Time		771
Or}	Event <Evt>	[1..1]			772
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		772
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		772
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		772
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C8, C7	772
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		773
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		773
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	774
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		774
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		774
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		774
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C8, C7	775
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		775
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		776
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	776
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		776
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		776
	TotalsPerStandingOrder <TtlsPerStgOrd>	[0..1]			777
	SetPredefinedOrder <SetPrdfndOrd>	[1..1]			777
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		778
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		778
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	778
	PendingPredefinedOrder <PdgPrdfndOrd>	[1..1]			778
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		779
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		779
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	779
	SetStandingOrder <SetStgOrd>	[1..1]			779

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		780
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		780
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	780
	PendingStandingOrder <PdgStgOrdr>	[1..1]			780
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		781
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		781
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	781
	ZeroSweepIndicator <ZeroSweepInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		781
Or}	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..*]			782
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			782
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		782
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		782
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		782
Or}	OperationalError <OprlErr>	[1..*]			782
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			783
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		783
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		783
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		783
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C9	783

31.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C4 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C5 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C6 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C7 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

C8 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

C9 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

31.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

31.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Common business identification for the message.

MessageHeader <MsgHdr> contains the following elements (see "[MessageHeader6](#)" on page 857 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		858
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		858
	OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnlBizQry>	[0..1]	±		858
	QueryName <QryNm>	[0..1]	Text		858
	RequestType <ReqTp>	[0..1]			858
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		859
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		859

31.4.2 ReportOrError <RptOrErr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reports on standing orders.

ReportOrError <RptOrErr> contains one of the following **StandingOrderOrError7Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Report <Rpt>	[1..*]			756
	StandingOrderIdentification <StgOrdrlid>	[1..1]			759
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		759
	Account <Acct>	[1..1]		C8, C7	759
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		760
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		760
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	761
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		761
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		761
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		761
	StandingOrderOrError <StgOrdOrErr>	[1..1]			762
{Or	StandingOrder <StgOrd>	[1..1]			765
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		767
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		768
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	768
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			768
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		768
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		769
	AssociatedPoolAccount <AssoctdPoolAcct>	[0..1]	±		769
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		769
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		769
	ValidityPeriod <VldtyPrd>	[0..1]			770
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		770
	ToDate <ToDt>	[0..1]	Date		770
	SystemMember <SysMmb>	[0..1]	±		770
	ResponsibleParty <RspnsblPty>	[0..1]	±		770
	LinkSetIdentification <LkSetId>	[0..1]	Text		771
	LinkSetOrderIdentification <LkSetOrdrlid>	[0..1]	Text		771
	LinkSetOrderSequence <LkSetOrdSeq>	[0..1]	Quantity		771
	ExecutionType <ExctnTp>	[0..1]			771
{Or	Time <Tm>	[1..1]	Time		771

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Event <Evt>	[1..1]			772
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		772
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		772
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		772
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C8, C7	772
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		773
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		773
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	774
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		774
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		774
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		774
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C8, C7	775
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		775
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		776
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	776
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		776
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		776
	TotalsPerStandingOrder <TtlsPerStgOrdr>	[0..1]			777
	SetPredefinedOrder <SetPrdfndOrdr>	[1..1]			777
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		778
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		778
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	778
	PendingPredefinedOrder <PdgPrdfndOrdr>	[1..1]			778
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		779
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		779
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	779
	SetStandingOrder <SetStgOrdr>	[1..1]			779
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		780
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		780
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	780
	PendingStandingOrder <PdgStgOrdr>	[1..1]			780

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		781
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		781
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	781
	ZeroSweepIndicator <ZeroSweepInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		781
Or}	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..*]			782
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			782
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		782
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		782
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		782
Or}	OperationalError <OprlErr>	[1..*]			782
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			783
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		783
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		783
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		783

31.4.2.1 Report <Rpt>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Reports either on the standing order or on a business error.

Report <Rpt> contains the following **StandingOrderReport2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StandingOrderIdentification <StgOrdrlId>	[1..1]			759
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		759
	Account <Acct>	[1..1]		C8, C7	759
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		760
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		760
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	761
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		761
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		761
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		761
	StandingOrderOrError <StgOrdOrErr>	[1..1]			762
{Or	StandingOrder <StgOrd>	[1..1]			765
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		767
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		768
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	768
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			768
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		768
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		769
	AssociatedPoolAccount <AssoctdPoolAcct>	[0..1]	±		769
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		769
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		769
	ValidityPeriod <VldtyPrd>	[0..1]			770
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		770
	ToDate <ToDt>	[0..1]	Date		770
	SystemMember <SysMmb>	[0..1]	±		770
	ResponsibleParty <RspnsblPty>	[0..1]	±		770
	LinkSetIdentification <LkSetId>	[0..1]	Text		771
	LinkSetOrderIdentification <LkSetOrdrlId>	[0..1]	Text		771
	LinkSetOrderSequence <LkSetOrdSeq>	[0..1]	Quantity		771
	ExecutionType <ExctnTp>	[0..1]			771
{Or	Time <Tm>	[1..1]	Time		771
Or}	Event <Evt>	[1..1]			772

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		772
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		772
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		772
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C8, C7	772
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		773
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		773
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	774
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		774
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		774
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		774
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C8, C7	775
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		775
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		776
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	776
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		776
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		776
	TotalsPerStandingOrder <TtlsPerStgOrdr>	[0..1]			777
	SetPredefinedOrder <SetPrdfndOrdr>	[1..1]			777
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		778
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		778
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	778
	PendingPredefinedOrder <PdgPrdfndOrdr>	[1..1]			778
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		779
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		779
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	779
	SetStandingOrder <SetStgOrdr>	[1..1]			779
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		780
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		780
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	780
	PendingStandingOrder <PdgStgOrdr>	[1..1]			780
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		781

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		781
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	781
	ZeroSweepIndicator <ZeroSweepInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		781
Or}	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..*]			782
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			782
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		782
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		782
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		782

31.4.2.1.1 StandingOrderIdentification <StgOrdId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

StandingOrderIdentification <StgOrdId> contains the following **StandingOrderIdentification6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		759
	Account <Acct>	[1..1]		C8, C7	759
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		760
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		760
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	761
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		761
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		761
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		761

31.4.2.1.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for a standing order, as assigned by the account servicer or the account owner.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 925

31.4.2.1.1.2 Account <Acct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Business relationship between two entities; one entity is the account owner, the other entity is the account servicer.

Impacted by: C8 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C7 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

Account <Acct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		760
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		760
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	761
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		761
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		761

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

31.4.2.1.1.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 838 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C7	838
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		839

31.4.2.1.1.2.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 836 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		836
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		836

31.4.2.1.1.2.3 Currency <Ccy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 885**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

31.4.2.1.1.2.4 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 926**31.4.2.1.1.2.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 837 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			837
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		838
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		838
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		838

31.4.2.1.1.3 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party that legally owns the account.

AccountOwner <AcctOwnr> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 851 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		851
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		852

31.4.2.1.2 StandingOrderOrError <StgOrdrOrErr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Requested information on the standing order or business error when information has not been found.

StandingOrderOrError <StgOrdrOrErr> contains one of the following **StandingOrderOrError8Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	StandingOrder <StgOrdr>	[1..1]			765
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		767
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		768
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	768
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			768
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		768
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		769
	AssociatedPoolAccount <AssoctdPoolAcct>	[0..1]	±		769
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		769
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		769
	ValidityPeriod <VldtyPrd>	[0..1]			770
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		770
	ToDate <ToDt>	[0..1]	Date		770
	SystemMember <SysMmb>	[0..1]	±		770
	ResponsibleParty <RspnsblPty>	[0..1]	±		770
	LinkSetIdentification <LkSetId>	[0..1]	Text		771
	LinkSetOrderIdentification <LkSetOrdrId>	[0..1]	Text		771
	LinkSetOrderSequence <LkSetOrdrSeq>	[0..1]	Quantity		771
	ExecutionType <ExctnTp>	[0..1]			771
{Or	Time <Tm>	[1..1]	Time		771
Or}	Event <Evt>	[1..1]			772
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		772
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		772
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		772
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C8, C7	772
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		773
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		773
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	774
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		774
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		774

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		774
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C8, C7	775
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		775
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		776
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	776
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		776
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		776
	TotalsPerStandingOrder <TtlsPerStgOrdr>	[0..1]			777
	SetPredefinedOrder <SetPrdfndOrdr>	[1..1]			777
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		778
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		778
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	778
	PendingPredefinedOrder <PdgPrdfndOrdr>	[1..1]			778
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		779
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		779
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	779
	SetStandingOrder <SetStgOrdr>	[1..1]			779
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		780
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		780
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	780
	PendingStandingOrder <PdgStgOrdr>	[1..1]			780
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		781
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		781
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	781
	ZeroSweepIndicator <ZeroSweepInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		781
Or}	BusinessError <BizErr>	[1..*]			782
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			782
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		782
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		782
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		782

31.4.2.1.2.1 StandingOrder <StgOrdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Requested information on the account.

StandingOrder <StgOrdr> contains the following **StandingOrder9** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		767
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		768
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	768
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			768
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		768
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		769
	AssociatedPoolAccount <AssocdPoolAcct>	[0..1]	±		769
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		769
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		769
	ValidityPeriod <VldtyPrd>	[0..1]			770
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		770
	ToDate <ToDt>	[0..1]	Date		770
	SystemMember <SysMmb>	[0..1]	±		770
	ResponsibleParty <RspnsblPty>	[0..1]	±		770
	LinkSetIdentification <LkSetId>	[0..1]	Text		771
	LinkSetOrderIdentification <LkSetOrdrId>	[0..1]	Text		771
	LinkSetOrderSequence <LkSetOrdrSeq>	[0..1]	Quantity		771
	ExecutionType <ExctnTp>	[0..1]			771
{Or	Time <Tm>	[1..1]	Time		771
Or}	Event <Evt>	[1..1]			772
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		772
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		772
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		772
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C8, C7	772
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		773
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		773
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	774
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		774
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		774
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		774
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C8, C7	775

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		775
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		776
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	776
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		776
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		776
	TotalsPerStandingOrder <TtlsPerStgOrdr>	[0..1]			777
	SetPredefinedOrder <SetPrdfndOrdr>	[1..1]			777
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		778
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		778
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	778
	PendingPredefinedOrder <PdgPrdfndOrdr>	[1..1]			778
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		779
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		779
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	779
	SetStandingOrder <SetStgOrdr>	[1..1]			779
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		780
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		780
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	780
	PendingStandingOrder <PdgStgOrdr>	[1..1]			780
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		781
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		781
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	781
	ZeroSweepIndicator <ZeroSweepInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		781

31.4.2.1.2.1.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money and currency to be transferred when a payment instruction is created as a result of a standing order.

Amount <Amt> contains one of the following elements (see "Amount2Choice" on page 839 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		839
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	839

31.4.2.1.2.1.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies if the account is debited or credited by the standing order.*Datatype:* "CreditDebitCode" on page 887

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

31.4.2.1.2.1.3 Currency <Ccy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for a standing order, as assigned by the account servicer or the account owner.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 885**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

31.4.2.1.2.1.4 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Type of the standing order.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **StandingOrderType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		768
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		769

31.4.2.1.2.1.4.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Liquidity transfer standing order type, in a coded form.*Datatype:* "StandingOrderType1Code" on page 909

CodeName	Name	Definition
USTO	UserDefinedStandingOrder	Liquidity transfer standing order type, that has been customised or defined to the specific need of the user.
PSTO	PredefinedStandingOrder	Liquidity transfer standing order type, as predefined in the system.

31.4.2.1.2.1.4.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Liquidity transfer standing order type, in a free text form.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification1](#)" on page 853 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		853
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		854
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		854

31.4.2.1.2.1.5 AssociatedPoolAccount <AssoctdPoolAcct>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Liquidity transfer origin or destination account within the pool of accounts under management of the requestor.**AssociatedPoolAccount <AssoctdPoolAcct>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 838 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C7	838
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		839

31.4.2.1.2.1.6 Reference <Ref>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for a standing order, as assigned by the account servicer or the account owner.*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 925**31.4.2.1.2.1.7 Frequency <Frqcy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Regularity with which payment instructions are to be created and processed as a result of the standing order, such as daily, weekly, or monthly.*Datatype:* "[Frequency2Code](#)" on page 894

CodeName	Name	Definition
YEAR	Annual	Event takes place every year or once a year.
MNTH	Monthly	Event takes place every month or once a month.
QURT	Quarterly	Event takes place every three months or four times a year.
MIAN	SemiAnnual	Event takes place every six months or two times a year.

CodeName	Name	Definition
WEEK	Weekly	Event takes place once a week.
DAIL	Daily	Event takes place every day.
ADHO	Adhoc	Event takes place on request or as necessary.
INDA	IntraDay	Event takes place several times a day.
OVNG	Overnight	Event takes place overnight.

31.4.2.1.2.1.8 ValidityPeriod <VldtyPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Dates during which the standing order is in effect.

ValidityPeriod <VldtyPrd> contains the following **DatePeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		770
	ToDate <ToDt>	[0..1]	Date		770

31.4.2.1.2.1.8.1 FromDate <FrDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 919

31.4.2.1.2.1.8.2 ToDate <ToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 919

31.4.2.1.2.1.9 SystemMember <SysMmb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies if the account is debited or credited by the standing order.

SystemMember <SysMmb> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 851 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		851
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		852

31.4.2.1.2.1.10 ResponsibleParty <RspnsblPty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

ResponsibleParty <RspnsblPty> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 851 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		851
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		852

31.4.2.1.2.1.11 LinkSetIdentification <LkSetId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification to unambiguously identify the link set in which the standing order is defined. The link set is a collection of standing order defined in a specific sequence.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 925

31.4.2.1.2.1.12 LinkSetOrderIdentification <LkSetOrdId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification to unambiguously identify liquidity transfer standing order within the link set.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 925

31.4.2.1.2.1.13 LinkSetOrderSequence <LkSetOrdSeq>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the sequence in which the system will execute the liquidity transfers standing order within the link set when additional liquidity is required.

Datatype: "Number" on page 922

31.4.2.1.2.1.14 ExecutionType <ExctnTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Defines whether the standing order is executed through a time-based or an event-based trigger.

ExecutionType <ExctnTp> contains one of the following **ExecutionType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Time <Tm>	[1..1]	Time		771
Or}	Event <Evt>	[1..1]			772
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		772
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		772

31.4.2.1.2.1.14.1 Time <Tm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Execution type is executed based on a time trigger.

Datatype: "ISOTime" on page 926

31.4.2.1.2.1.14.2 Event <Evt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Execution type is executed based on an event driven trigger.**Event <Evt>** contains one of the following **EventType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		772
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		772

31.4.2.1.2.1.14.2.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of the event, in a coded form as published in an external list.*Datatype:* "ExternalSystemEventType1Code" on page 892**31.4.2.1.2.1.14.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of the event, in a free text form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 925**31.4.2.1.2.1.15 Creditor <Cdtr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party to which an amount of money is due.**Creditor <Cdtr>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 851 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		851
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		852

31.4.2.1.2.1.16 CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Cash account credited from a standing order mechanism.*Impacted by:* C8 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C7 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		773
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		773
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	774
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		774
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		774

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

31.4.2.1.2.1.16.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 838 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C7	838
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		839

31.4.2.1.2.1.16.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 836 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		836
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		836

31.4.2.1.2.1.16.3 Currency <Ccy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 885**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

31.4.2.1.2.1.16.4 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 926**31.4.2.1.2.1.16.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 837 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			837
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		838
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		838
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		838

31.4.2.1.2.1.17 Debtor <Dbtr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 851 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		851
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		852

31.4.2.1.2.1.18 DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Cash account debited from a standing order mechanism.

Impacted by: [C8 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C7 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		775
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		776
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	776
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		776
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		776

Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
And      /Proxy Must be present
```

31.4.2.1.2.1.18.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 838 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C7	838
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		839

31.4.2.1.2.1.18.2 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the nature, or use of the account.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 836 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		836
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		836

31.4.2.1.2.1.18.3 Currency <Ccy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the currency in which the account is held.*Usage:* Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 885**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

31.4.2.1.2.1.18.4 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.*Usage:* The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.*Datatype:* ["Max70Text"](#) on page 926**31.4.2.1.2.1.18.5 Proxy <Prxy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 837 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			837
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		838
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		838
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		838

31.4.2.1.2.1.19 TotalsPerStandingOrder <TtlsPerStgOrdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Overall amount of "not yet executed" predefined liquidity transfer orders or "defined" by a system participant in its sphere of responsibility within the system.

TotalsPerStandingOrder <TtlsPerStgOrdr> contains the following **StandingOrderTotalAmount1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SetPredefinedOrder <SetPrdfndOrdr>	[1..1]			777
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		778
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		778
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	778
	PendingPredefinedOrder <PdgPrdfndOrdr>	[1..1]			778
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		779
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		779
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	779
	SetStandingOrder <SetStgOrdr>	[1..1]			779
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		780
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		780
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	780
	PendingStandingOrder <PdgStgOrdr>	[1..1]			780
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		781
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		781
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	781

31.4.2.1.2.1.19.1 SetPredefinedOrder <SetPrdfndOrdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Total defined amount of predefined liquidity transfer orders.

SetPredefinedOrder <SetPrdfndOrdr> contains the following **TotalAmountAndCurrency1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		778
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		778
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	778

31.4.2.1.2.1.19.1.1 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Total net amount for all operations taken into account in the report.

Datatype: "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 884

31.4.2.1.2.1.19.1.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the total amount is a credit or a debit amount.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 887

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

31.4.2.1.2.1.19.1.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency in which the total amount is expressed.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 885

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

31.4.2.1.2.1.19.2 PendingPredefinedOrder <PdgPrdfndOrdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Total amount of not yet executed predefined liquidity transfer orders.

PendingPredefinedOrder <PdgPrdfndOrdr> contains the following **TotalAmountAndCurrency1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		779
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		779
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	779

31.4.2.1.2.1.19.2.1 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Total net amount for all operations taken into account in the report.

Datatype: "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 884

31.4.2.1.2.1.19.2.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the total amount is a credit or a debit amount.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 887

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

31.4.2.1.2.1.19.2.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency in which the total amount is expressed.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 885

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

31.4.2.1.2.1.19.3 SetStandingOrder <SetStgOrdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Total defined amount of standing liquidity transfer orders.

SetStandingOrder <SetStgOrdr> contains the following **TotalAmountAndCurrency1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		780
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		780
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	780

31.4.2.1.2.1.19.3.1 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Total net amount for all operations taken into account in the report.

Datatype: "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 884

31.4.2.1.2.1.19.3.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the total amount is a credit or a debit amount.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 887

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

31.4.2.1.2.1.19.3.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency in which the total amount is expressed.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 885

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

31.4.2.1.2.1.19.4 PendingStandingOrder <PdgStgOrdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Total amount of not yet executed standing liquidity transfer orders.

PendingStandingOrder <PdgStgOrdr> contains the following **TotalAmountAndCurrency1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		781
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		781
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	781

31.4.2.1.2.1.19.4.1 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Total net amount for all operations taken into account in the report.

Datatype: "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 884

31.4.2.1.2.1.19.4.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the total amount is a credit or a debit amount.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 887

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

31.4.2.1.2.1.19.4.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency in which the total amount is expressed.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 885

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

31.4.2.1.2.1.20 ZeroSweepIndicator <ZeroSweepInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the liquidity transfer standing order is defined as a zero sweeping order. When true, the liquidity transfer standing order will transfer all amount of money out of the account so the resulting balance is zero.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 921):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

31.4.2.1.2.2 BusinessError <BizErr>*Presence:* [1..*]*Definition:* Reason the requested business information is not given.**BusinessError <BizErr>** contains the following **ErrorHandling5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			782
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		782
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		782
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		782

31.4.2.1.2.2.1 Error <Err>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specification of the error, in coded or proprietary form.**Error <Err>** contains one of the following **ErrorHandling3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		782
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		782

31.4.2.1.2.2.1.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specification of the error, in coded form.*Datatype:* ["ExternalSystemErrorHandling1Code" on page 892](#)**31.4.2.1.2.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specification of the error, in free format.*Datatype:* ["Max35Text" on page 925](#)**31.4.2.1.2.2.2 Description <Desc>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specification of the error, in free format.*Datatype:* ["Max140Text" on page 923](#)**31.4.2.2 OperationalError <OpriErr>***Presence:* [1..*]*Definition:* Indicates that an operational error has been issued during the processing of the related request.

OperationalError <OpriErr> contains the following **ErrorHandling5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			783
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		783
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		783
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		783

31.4.2.2.1 Error <Err>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in coded or proprietary form.

Error <Err> contains one of the following **ErrorHandling3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		783
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		783

31.4.2.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalSystemErrorHandling1Code" on page 892

31.4.2.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in free format.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 925

31.4.2.2.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in free format.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 923

31.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C9 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 857 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		857
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		857

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

32 camt.071.001.04 DeleteStandingOrderV04

32.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

The DeleteStandingOrder message is sent by the system member to delete one or more standing orders within the static data held by the system transaction administrator.

Outline

The DeleteStandingOrderV04 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageHeader

Common business identification for the message.

B. StandingOrderDetails

Identifies one particular limit set by the member and managed by the transaction administrator.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

32.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <DelStgOrdr>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[1..1]	±		787
	StandingOrderDetails <StgOrdrDtls>	[1..1]			787
{Or	StandingOrder <StgOrdr>	[1..*]			788
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		789
	Account <Acct>	[1..1]		C6, C5	789
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		790
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		790
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	790
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		791
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		791
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		791
Or}	AllStandingOrders <AllStgOrdrs>	[1..*]			791
	Account <Acct>	[1..1]		C6, C5	792
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		792
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		793
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	793
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		793
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		794
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		794
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C7	794

32.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C3 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C4 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C5 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

C6 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

C7 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

32.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

32.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Common business identification for the message.

MessageHeader <MsgHdr> contains the following elements (see "[MessageHeader1](#)" on page 861 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		861
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		862

32.4.2 StandingOrderDetails <StgOrdDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies one particular limit set by the member and managed by the transaction administrator.

StandingOrderDetails <StgOrdrDtls> contains one of the following **StandingOrderOrAll3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	StandingOrder <StgOrdr>	[1..*]			788
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		789
	Account <Acct>	[1..1]		C6, C5	789
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		790
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		790
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	790
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		791
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		791
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		791
Or}	AllStandingOrders <AllStgOrdrs>	[1..*]			791
	Account <Acct>	[1..1]		C6, C5	792
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		792
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		793
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	793
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		793
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		794
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		794

32.4.2.1 StandingOrder <StgOrdr>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Identification of single standing orders defined with specific characteristics.

StandingOrder <StgOrdr> contains the following **StandingOrderIdentification6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		789
	Account <Acct>	[1..1]		C6, C5	789
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		790
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		790
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	790
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		791
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		791
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		791

32.4.2.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for a standing order, as assigned by the account servicer or the account owner.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 925

32.4.2.1.2 Account <Acct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Business relationship between two entities; one entity is the account owner, the other entity is the account servicer.

Impacted by: C6 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C5 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

Account <Acct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		790
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		790
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	790
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		791
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		791

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

32.4.2.1.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 838 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C7	838
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		839

32.4.2.1.2.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 836 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		836
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		836

32.4.2.1.2.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 885

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

32.4.2.1.2.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 926

32.4.2.1.2.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 837 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			837
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		838
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		838
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		838

32.4.2.1.3 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the account.

AccountOwner <AcctOwnr> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 851 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		851
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		852

32.4.2.2 AllStandingOrders <AllStgOrdrs>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Identification of all standing orders defined with specific characteristics.

AllStandingOrders <AllStgOrdrs> contains the following **StandingOrderIdentification7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Account <Acct>	[1..1]		C6, C5	792
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		792
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		793
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	793
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		793
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		794
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		794

32.4.2.2.1 Account <Acct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Business relationship between two entities; one entity is the account owner, the other entity is the account servicer.

Impacted by: C6 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C5 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

Account <Acct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		792
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		793
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	793
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		793
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		794

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True

/Identification Must be present

And /Proxy Must be present

32.4.2.2.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 838 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C7	838
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		839

32.4.2.2.1.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 836 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		836
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		836

32.4.2.2.1.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C1 "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrency](#)"

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 885

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

32.4.2.2.1.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on page 926

32.4.2.2.1.5 Proxy <Prxy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.**Proxy <Prxy>** contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 837 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			837
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		838
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		838
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		838

32.4.2.2.2 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party that legally owns the account.**AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 851 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		851
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		852

32.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.*Impacted by:* [C7 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 857 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		857
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		857

Constraints

- SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

33 camt.101.001.01 CreateLimitV01

33.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

Scope

The CreateLimit message is sent by a member to the transaction administrator.

It is used to create one or several limits set by the member and managed by the transaction administrator.

Usage

Based on the criteria defined in the CreateLimit message, the transaction administrator will execute or reject the requested creation and respond with a Receipt message as a reply to the request.

Outline

The CreateLimitV01 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageHeader

Common business identification for the message.

B. LimitData

Identifies one particular limit set by the member and managed by the transaction administrator.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

33.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CretLmt>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[1..1]	±		797
	LimitData <LmtData>	[1..*]			797
	LimitIdentification <LmtId>	[1..1]		C3, C4	798
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		799
	BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification <BilLmtCtrPtyId>	[0..1]	±		799
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			799
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		799
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		801
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		801
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		802
	StartDateTime <StartDtTm>	[0..1]	±		802
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		802
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		802
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C8	803

33.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C3 BilateralLimitCounterparty1Rule

If Type is MULT, then BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification is not allowed.

C4 BilateralLimitCounterparty2Rule

If Type is BILI or NELI or INBI, then BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification must be present.

C5 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C6 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C7 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C8 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

33.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

33.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Common business identification for the message.

MessageHeader <MsgHdr> contains the following elements (see "[MessageHeader1](#)" on page 861 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		861
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		862

33.4.2 LimitData <LmtData>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Identifies one particular limit set by the member and managed by the transaction administrator.

LimitData <LmtData> contains the following **LimitStructure4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LimitIdentification <LmtId>	[1..1]		C3, C4	798
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		799
	BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification <BilLmtCtrPtyId>	[0..1]	±		799
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			799
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		799
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		801
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		801
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		802
	StartDateTime <StartDtTm>	[0..1]	±		802
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		802
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		802

33.4.2.1 LimitIdentification <LmtId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the default limit.

Impacted by: C3 "BilateralLimitCounterparty1Rule", C4 "BilateralLimitCounterparty2Rule"

LimitIdentification <LmtId> contains the following **LimitIdentification5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		799
	BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification <BilLmtCtrPtyId>	[0..1]	±		799
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			799
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		799
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		801
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		801
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		802

Constraints

- BilateralLimitCounterparty1Rule**

If Type is MULT, then BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification is not allowed.

On Condition

/Type/Code is equal to value 'Multilateral'

Following Must be True
 /BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification Must be absent

• **BilateralLimitCounterparty2Rule**

If Type is BILLI or NELI or INBI, then BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification must be present.

On Condition
 /Type/Code is equal to value 'Bilateral'
 Or /Type/Code is equal to value 'NetBilateral'
 Or /Type/Code is equal to value 'IndirectBilateral'
 Following Must be True
 /BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification Must be present

33.4.2.1.1 SystemIdentification <SysId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a particular cash clearing system.

SystemIdentification <SysId> contains one of the following elements (see "SystemIdentification2Choice" on page 882 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	MarketInfrastructureIdentification <MktInfrstrctrId>	[1..1]	±		882
Or}	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	882

33.4.2.1.2 BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification <BillmtCtrPtyId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the system member for which the limit is established.

BilateralLimitCounterpartyIdentification <BillmtCtrPtyId> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 851 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		851
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		852

33.4.2.1.3 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Nature of the risk management limit.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **LimitType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		799
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		801

33.4.2.1.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of the limit, in a coded form.

Datatype: "LimitType3Code" on page 895

CodeName	Name	Definition
MULT	Multilateral	Limit is a maximum amount value applied to, or by, a participant to a set of counterparties. The multilateral limit is taken into account by the transaction administrator to contain the risk in the system. With the help of the multilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the use of liquidity when clearing payments with all other direct participants for which no bilateral limit is set.
BILI	Bilateral	Limit is applied by one party to a specific counterparty, and corresponds to the maximum amount of traffic party setting the limit can send to that counterparty. The limit can be expressed as a debit or a credit limit. With the help of a bilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the use of liquidity when clearing payments with another direct participant.
MAND	MandatoryBilateral	Mandatory part of the bilateral limit applied by one party to a specific counterparty, and corresponds to the maximum amount of traffic party setting the limit can send to that counterparty. The limit can be expressed as a debit or a credit limit. With the help of a bilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the use of liquidity when clearing payments with another direct participant.
DISC	DiscretionaryBilateral	Discretionary part of the bilateral limit applied by one party to a specific counterparty, and corresponds to the maximum amount of traffic party setting the limit can send to that counterparty. The limit can be expressed as a debit or a credit limit. With the help of a bilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the use of liquidity when clearing payments with another direct participant.
NELI	NetBilateral	Limit is applied by one party to a specific counterparty, and corresponds to the maximum net balance acceptable by the party that is setting the limit. The limit is calculated as an arithmetic sum in value of the bilateral flows exchanged between the two parties. The net bilateral limit can be expressed as a debit or a credit balance.
INBI	IndirectBilateral	Limit is a maximum value set by a direct participant with respect to its indirect participant. The limit represents the maximum amount the indirect participant can use to settle its operations.
GLBL	Global	Maximum value set by either the transaction administrator or by a member for the participation of a member in the system. The global limit may be expressed as a credit or debit

CodeName	Name	Definition
		maximum value and is taken into account by the transaction administrator when processing transaction inside the system. With the help of the global limit, the direct participant may limit the use of liquidity when clearing specific type of payments.
DIDB	DirectDebit	Limit not to be exceeded for direct debit operations.
SPLC	SingleCustomerDirectDebit	Single direct debit payment limit not to be exceeded by any single direct debit transaction by a customer.
SPLF	SingleFinancialInstitutionDirectDebit	Single direct debit payment limit not to be exceeded by any single direct debit transaction initiated by a financial institution.
TDLC	TotalDailyCustomerDirectDebit	Total daily payments limit for customer direct debits not to be exceeded by the total of all direct debit transactions initiated by customers.
TDLF	TotalDailyFinancialInstitutionDirectDebit	Total daily payments limit for financial institutions direct debits not to be exceeded by the total of all direct debit transactions initiated by financial institutions.
UCDT	UnsecuredCredit	Limit is related to a cap amount granted by a national central bank or a settlement bank, but generally unsecured outside of the market infrastructure.
ACOL	AutoCollateralisation	Limit is related to a credit operation that is or can be triggered when a buyer does not have a sufficient amount of money to settle a securities transaction in order to improve its cash position for the next settlement cycle. The credit provided can be secured using securities already held by the buyer ("collateral stocks") or the securities that are being purchased ("collateral flows").
EXGT	ExternalGuarantee	Limit is related to a cap amount granted by a national central bank or a settlement bank.

33.4.2.1.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of the limit, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 925

33.4.2.1.4 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Owner of the account which is being queried.

AccountOwner <AcctOwnr> contains the following elements (see ["BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6"](#) on page 851 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		851
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		852

33.4.2.1.5 AccountIdentification <AcctId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

AccountIdentification <AcctId> contains one of the following elements (see ["AccountIdentification4Choice"](#) on page 838 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C7	838
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		839

33.4.2.2 StartDateTime <StartDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the limit becomes effective.

StartDateTime <StartDtTm> contains one of the following elements (see ["DateAndDateTime2Choice"](#) on page 845 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		846
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		846

33.4.2.3 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money of the limit, expressed in an eligible currency.

Amount <Amt> contains one of the following elements (see ["Amount2Choice"](#) on page 839 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		839
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWithCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	839

33.4.2.4 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies if a limit is a debit limit or a credit limit.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 887

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

33.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C8 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 857 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		857
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		857

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

34 **camt.102.001.02** **CreateStandingOrderV02**

34.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The CreateStandingOrder message is sent by a member to the transaction administrator.

It is used to create a permanent order for the transfer of funds between two accounts belonging to the same member and being held at the transaction administrator.

Usage

Based on the criteria defined in the CreateStandingOrder message, the transaction administrator will execute or reject the requested creation and respond with a Receipt message as a reply to the request.

Outline

The CreateStandingOrderV02 MessageDefinition is composed of 4 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. MessageHeader
Common business identification for the message.
- B. StandingOrderIdentification
Identifies the standing order.
- C. ValueSet
Set of values for the standing order.
- D. SupplementaryData
Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

34.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CretStgOrd>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[1..1]	±		807
	StandingOrderIdentification <StgOrdrlId>	[1..1]			807
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		808
	Account <Acct>	[1..1]		C8, C7	808
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		809
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		809
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	809
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		810
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		810
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		810
	ValueSet <ValSet>	[1..1]		C9	810
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	±		812
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		812
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C8, C7	812
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		813
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		813
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	813
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		814
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		814
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		814
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C8, C7	814
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		815
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		815
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	816
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		816
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		816
	ExecutionType <ExctnTp>	[0..1]			817
{Or	Time <Tm>	[1..1]	Time		817
Or}	Event <Evt>	[1..1]			817

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		817
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		818
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		818
	ValidityPeriod <VldtyPrd>	[0..1]			818
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		818
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		819
Or}	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		819
	ZeroSweepIndicator <ZeroSweepInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		819
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C10	819

34.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C4 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C5 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C6 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C7 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

C8 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

C9 ModifyStandingOrderValueSetRule

At least one element must be present.

C10 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

34.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

34.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Common business identification for the message.

MessageHeader <MsgHdr> contains the following elements (see "[MessageHeader1](#)" on page 861 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		861
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		862

34.4.2 StandingOrderIdentification <StgOrdId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the standing order.

StandingOrderIdentification <StgOrdId> contains the following **StandingOrderIdentification6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		808
	Account <Acct>	[1..1]		C8, C7	808
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		809
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		809
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	809
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		810
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		810
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		810

34.4.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for a standing order, as assigned by the account servicer or the account owner.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 925

34.4.2.2 Account <Acct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Business relationship between two entities; one entity is the account owner, the other entity is the account servicer.

Impacted by: C8 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C7 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

Account <Acct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		809
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		809
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	809
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		810
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		810

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

34.4.2.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 838 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C7	838
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		839

34.4.2.2.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 836 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		836
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		836

34.4.2.2.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 885

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

34.4.2.2.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 926

34.4.2.2.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 837 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			837
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		838
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		838
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		838

34.4.2.3 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the account.

AccountOwner <AcctOwnr> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 851 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		851
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		852

34.4.3 ValueSet <ValSet>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Set of values for the standing order.

Impacted by: C9 "ModifyStandingOrderValueSetRule"

ValueSet <ValSet> contains the following **StandingOrder8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	±		812
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		812
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]		C8, C7	812
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		813
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		813
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	813
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		814
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		814
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		814
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]		C8, C7	814
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		815
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		815
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	816
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		816
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		816
	ExecutionType <ExctnTp>	[0..1]			817
{Or	Time <Tm>	[1..1]	Time		817
Or}	Event <Evt>	[1..1]			817
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		817
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		818
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		818
	ValidityPeriod <VldtyPrd>	[0..1]			818
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		818
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		819
Or}	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]	±		819
	ZeroSweepIndicator <ZeroSweepInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		819

Constraints

- **ModifyStandingOrderValueSetRule**

At least one element must be present.

34.4.3.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money and currency to be transferred when a payment instruction is created as a result of a standing order.

Amount <Amt> contains one of the following elements (see "[Amount2Choice](#)" on page 839 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		839
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	839

34.4.3.2 Creditor <Cdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party to which an amount of money is due.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 851 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		851
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		852

34.4.3.3 CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Cash account credited from a standing order mechanism.

Impacted by: C8 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C7 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		813
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		813
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	813
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		814
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		814

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 And /Proxy Must be present

34.4.3.3.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 838 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C7	838
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		839

34.4.3.3.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 836 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		836
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		836

34.4.3.3.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 885

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

34.4.3.3.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 926

34.4.3.3.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 837 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			837
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		838
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		838
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		838

34.4.3.4 Debtor <Dbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 851 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		851
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		852

34.4.3.5 DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Cash account debited from a standing order mechanism.

Impacted by: C8 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C7 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct> contains the following **CashAccount40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		815
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		815
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	816
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		816
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		816

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
    /Identification Must be present
And    /Proxy Must be present
```

34.4.3.5.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 838 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C7	838
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		839

34.4.3.5.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 836 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		836
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		836

34.4.3.5.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 885

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

34.4.3.5.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on page 926

34.4.3.5.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 837 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			837
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		838
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		838
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		838

34.4.3.6 ExecutionType <ExctnTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Defines whether the standing order is executed through a time-based or an event-based trigger.

ExecutionType <ExctnTp> contains one of the following **ExecutionType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Time <Tm>	[1..1]	Time		817
Or}	Event <Evt>	[1..1]			817
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		817
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		818

34.4.3.6.1 Time <Tm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Execution type is executed based on a time trigger.

Datatype: "[ISOTime](#)" on page 926

34.4.3.6.2 Event <Evt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Execution type is executed based on an event driven trigger.

Event <Evt> contains one of the following **Event1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		817
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		818

34.4.3.6.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of the event, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: "[ExternalSystemEventType1Code](#)" on page 892

34.4.3.6.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of the event, in a free text form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 925**34.4.3.7 Frequency <Frqcy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Regularity with which payment instructions are to be created and processed as a result of the standing order, such as daily, weekly, or monthly.*Datatype:* "Frequency2Code" on page 894

CodeName	Name	Definition
YEAR	Annual	Event takes place every year or once a year.
MNTH	Monthly	Event takes place every month or once a month.
QURT	Quarterly	Event takes place every three months or four times a year.
MIAN	SemiAnnual	Event takes place every six months or two times a year.
WEEK	Weekly	Event takes place once a week.
DAIL	Daily	Event takes place every day.
ADHO	Adhoc	Event takes place on request or as necessary.
INDA	IntraDay	Event takes place several times a day.
OVNG	Overnight	Event takes place overnight.

34.4.3.8 ValidityPeriod <VldtyPrd>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Dates during which the standing order is in effect.**ValidityPeriod <VldtyPrd>** contains one of the following **DatePeriod2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		818
Or	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		819
Or}	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	±		819

34.4.3.8.1 FromDate <FrDt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Start date of the range.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 919

34.4.3.8.2 ToDate <ToDt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* End date of the range.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 919**34.4.3.8.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Range of time between a start date and an end date.**FromToDate <FrToDt>** contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 845 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		845
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		845

34.4.3.9 ZeroSweepIndicator <ZeroSweepInd>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the standing order is defined as a zero sweeping order. When true, the liquidity transfer standing order will transfer all amount of money out of the account so the resulting balance is zero.*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 921):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

34.4.4 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.*Impacted by:* C10 "SupplementaryDataRule"**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 857 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		857
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		857

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

35 camt.103.001.02 CreateReservationV02

35.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

Scope

The CreateReservation message is used to request for the creation of one particular reservation by the member and managed by the transaction administrator.

Usage

Based on the criteria defined in the CreateReservation message, the transaction administrator will execute or reject the requested creation and respond with a Receipt message as a reply to the request.

Outline

The CreateReservationV02 MessageDefinition is composed of 4 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. MessageHeader
Common business identification for the message.
- B. ReservationIdentification
Identification of the default reservation.
- C. ValueSet
New reservation values.
- D. SupplementaryData
Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

35.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CretRsvatn>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[1..1]	±		822
	ReservationIdentification <RsvatnId>	[1..1]			822
	ReservationIdentification <RsvatnId>	[0..1]	Text		822
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		823
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			823
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		823
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		823
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		823
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		824
	ValueSet <ValSet>	[1..1]			824
	StartDateTime <StartDtTm>	[0..1]	±		824
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		824
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C6	825

35.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C3 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C4 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C5 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C6 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

35.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

35.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Common business identification for the message.

MessageHeader <MsgHdr> contains the following elements (see "[MessageHeader1](#)" on page 861 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		861
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		862

35.4.2 ReservationIdentification <RsvatnId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the default reservation.

ReservationIdentification <RsvatnId> contains the following **ReservationIdentification3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReservationIdentification <RsvatnId>	[0..1]	Text		822
	SystemIdentification <SysId>	[0..1]	±		823
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			823
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		823
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		823
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		823
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		824

35.4.2.1 ReservationIdentification <RsvatnId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification of the reservation.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 925

35.4.2.2 SystemIdentification <SysId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a particular cash clearing system.

SystemIdentification <SysId> contains one of the following elements (see "SystemIdentification2Choice" on page 882 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	MarketInfrastructureIdentification <MktInfrstrctId>	[1..1]	±		882
Or}	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	882

35.4.2.3 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Nature of the reservation.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **ReservationType2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		823
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		823

35.4.2.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Liquidity transfer request type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalReservationType1Code" on page 892

35.4.2.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Liquidity transfer request type, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 925

35.4.2.4 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Owner of the account which is being queried.

AccountOwner <AcctOwnr> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 851 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		851
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		852

35.4.2.5 AccountIdentification <AcctId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

AccountIdentification <AcctId> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 838 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C7	838
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		839

35.4.3 ValueSet <ValSet>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: New reservation values.

ValueSet <ValSet> contains the following **Reservation4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StartDateTime <StartDtTm>	[0..1]	±		824
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		824

35.4.3.1 StartDateTime <StartDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the reservation becomes effective.

StartDateTime <StartDtTm> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 845 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		846
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		846

35.4.3.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money of the limit, expressed in an eligible currency.

Amount <Amt> contains one of the following elements (see "[Amount2Choice](#)" on page 839 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		839
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	839

35.4.4 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C6 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 857 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		857
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		857

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

36 **camt.104.001.01** **CreateMemberV01**

36.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The ModifyMember message is sent by a member to the transaction administrator.

It is used to create the profile of a member that the transaction administrator maintains.

Usage

Based on the criteria defined in the CreateLimit message, the transaction administrator will execute or reject the requested creation and respond with a Receipt message as a reply to the request.

Outline

The CreateMemberV01 MessageDefinition is composed of 4 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageHeader

Common business identification for the message.

B. MemberIdentification

Unique and unambiguous identifier of a system member, as assigned by the system, or the system administrator.

C. ValueSet

New member values.

D. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

36.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CretMmb>	[1..1]			
	MessageHeader <MsgHdr>	[1..1]	±		828
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[1..1]			828
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	828
Or	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[1..1]	±		829
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		829
	ValueSet <ValSet>	[1..1]			829
	MemberReturnAddress <MmbRtrAdr>	[0..*]			830
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	830
Or	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[1..1]	±		831
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		831
	ContactReference <CtctRef>	[0..*]			831
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		832
	Role <Role>	[1..1]	CodeSet		832
	CommunicationAddress <ComAdr>	[1..1]			833
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]	±		833
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[1..1]	Text		833
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		833
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		833
	CommunicationAddress <ComAdr>	[0..1]			834
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]	±		834
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[1..1]	Text		834
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		834
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		834
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C4	834

36.3 Constraints

C1 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C2 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C3 StreetNameAndOrPostOfficeBoxRule

If StreetName is not present, then PostOfficeBox is mandatory. If StreetName is present, then PostOfficeBox is optional.

C4 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

36.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

36.4.1 MessageHeader <MsgHdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Common business identification for the message.

MessageHeader <MsgHdr> contains the following elements (see ["MessageHeader1" on page 861](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		861
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		862

36.4.2 MemberIdentification <Mmbld>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier of a system member, as assigned by the system, or the system administrator.

MemberIdentification <Mmbld> contains one of the following **MemberIdentification3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	828
Or	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[1..1]	±		829
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		829

36.4.2.1 BICFI <BICFI>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Business identification code of the member financial institution.

Impacted by: [C1 "BICFI"](#)

Datatype: "BICFIDec2014Identifier" on page 920

Constraints

- **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

36.4.2.2 ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Information used to identify a member within a clearing system.

ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> contains the following elements (see "ClearingSystemMemberIdentification2" on page 846 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId>	[0..1]	±		847
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[1..1]	Text		847

36.4.2.3 Other <Othr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification of an agent, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

Other <Othr> contains the following elements (see "GenericFinancialIdentification1" on page 852 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		852
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			853
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		853
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		853
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		853

36.4.3 ValueSet <ValSet>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: New member values.

ValueSet <ValSet> contains the following **Member6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MemberReturnAddress <MmbRtrAdr>	[0..*]			830
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	830
Or	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[1..1]	±		831
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		831
	ContactReference <CtctRef>	[0..*]			831
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		832
	Role <Role>	[1..1]	CodeSet		832
	CommunicationAddress <ComAdr>	[1..1]			833
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]	±		833
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[1..1]	Text		833
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		833
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		833
	CommunicationAddress <ComAdr>	[0..1]			834
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]	±		834
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[1..1]	Text		834
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		834
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		834

36.4.3.1 MemberReturnAddress <MmbRtrAdr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Physical/logical address belonging to a member, segregated from its main address that is used for normal operations. The fund return address is used to route messages that require specific attention/exception handling, for example, returns or rejects.

MemberReturnAddress <MmbRtrAdr> contains one of the following **MemberIdentification3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	830
Or	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[1..1]	±		831
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		831

36.4.3.1.1 BICFI <BICFI>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Business identification code of the member financial institution.

Impacted by: C1 "BICFI"

Datatype: "BICFIDec2014Identifier" on page 920

Constraints

- **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

36.4.3.1.2 ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Information used to identify a member within a clearing system.

ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> contains the following elements (see "ClearingSystemMemberIdentification2" on page 846 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId>	[0..1]	±		847
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[1..1]	Text		847

36.4.3.1.3 Other <Othr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification of an agent, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

Other <Othr> contains the following elements (see "GenericFinancialIdentification1" on page 852 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		852
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			853
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		853
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		853
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		853

36.4.3.2 ContactReference <CtctRef>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Person to be contacted in a given organisation.

ContactReference <CtctRef> contains the following **ContactIdentificationAndAddress1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		832
	Role <Role>	[1..1]	CodeSet		832
	CommunicationAddress <ComAdr>	[1..1]			833
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]	±		833
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[1..1]	Text		833
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		833
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		833

36.4.3.2.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 925

36.4.3.2.2 Role <Role>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Role of the party in the activity.

Datatype: "PaymentRole1Code" on page 898

CodeName	Name	Definition
LQMG	LiquidityManager	Party in a financial institution responsible for the management of liquidity for the financial institution. This party has access to some functions available on the system, such as the liquidity transfers or management of standing instructions for liquidity control.
LMMG	LimitManager	Party in a financial institution responsible for the management of the limits. This party is responsible for fixing, modifying, or suspending limits as relevant for the management of counterpart risk or systemic risk containment.
PYMG	PaymentManager	Party in a financial institution responsible for the management of payment processing for the financial institution. This includes authorising, recycling, and modification of payment transactions.
REDR	Reader	Party in a financial institution entitled to obtain information from the system, but not act upon/alter this information.
BKMG	BackupManager	Party responsible for managing the recovery functions related to a system.

CodeName	Name	Definition
STMG	SettlementManager	Party in a financial institution responsible for the management of settlement processing.

36.4.3.2.3 CommunicationAddress <ComAdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number, or virtual address, used for communication.

CommunicationAddress <ComAdr> contains the following **CommunicationAddress8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]	±		833
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[1..1]	Text		833
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		833
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		833

36.4.3.2.3.1 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

PostalAddress <PstlAdr> contains one of the following elements (see "[LongPostalAddress1Choice](#)" on page 874 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[1..1]	Text		874
Or}	Structured <Strd>	[1..1]	±	C4	874

36.4.3.2.3.2 PhoneNumber <PhneNb>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Collection of information that identifies a phone number, as defined by telecom services.

Datatype: "[PhoneNumber](#)" on page 926

36.4.3.2.3.3 FaxNumber <FaxNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collection of information that identifies a FAX number, as defined by telecom services.

Datatype: "[PhoneNumber](#)" on page 926

36.4.3.2.3.4 EmailAddress <EmailAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Address for electronic mail (e-mail).

Datatype: "[Max256Text](#)" on page 924

36.4.3.3 CommunicationAddress <ComAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number, or virtual address, used for communication.

CommunicationAddress <ComAdr> contains the following **CommunicationAddress8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]	±		834
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[1..1]	Text		834
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		834
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		834

36.4.3.3.1 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

PostalAddress <PstlAdr> contains one of the following elements (see "[LongPostalAddress1Choice](#)" on page 874 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[1..1]	Text		874
Or}	Structured <Strd>	[1..1]	±	C4	874

36.4.3.3.2 PhoneNumber <PhneNb>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Collection of information that identifies a phone number, as defined by telecom services.

Datatype: "[PhoneNumber](#)" on page 926

36.4.3.3.3 FaxNumber <FaxNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collection of information that identifies a FAX number, as defined by telecom services.

Datatype: "[PhoneNumber](#)" on page 926

36.4.3.3.4 EmailAddress <EmailAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Address for electronic mail (e-mail).

Datatype: "[Max256Text](#)" on page 924

36.4.4 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C4 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 857 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		857
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		857

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

37 Message Items Types

37.1 MessageComponents

37.1.1 Account

37.1.1.1 CashAccountType2Choice

Definition: Nature or use of the account.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		836
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		836

37.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Account type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalCashAccountType1Code" on page 889

37.1.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Nature or use of the account in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 925

37.1.1.2 GenericAccountIdentification1

Definition: Information related to a generic account identification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		836
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			837
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		837
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		837
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		837

37.1.1.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification assigned by an institution.

Datatype: "Max34Text" on page 925

37.1.1.2.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme.**SchemeName <SchmeNm>** contains one of the following **AccountSchemeName1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		837
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		837

37.1.1.2.2.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.*Datatype:* "ExternalAccountIdentification1Code" on page 888**37.1.1.2.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 925**37.1.1.2.3 Issuer <Issr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Entity that assigns the identification.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 925**37.1.1.3 ProxyAccountIdentification1***Definition:* Information related to a proxy identification of the account.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			837
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		838
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		838
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		838

37.1.1.3.1 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Type of the proxy identification.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **ProxyAccountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		838
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		838

37.1.1.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: "ExternalProxyAccountType1Code" on page 891

37.1.1.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 925

37.1.1.3.2 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification used to indicate the account identification under another specified name.

Datatype: "Max2048Text" on page 924

37.1.2 Account Identification

37.1.2.1 AccountIdentification4Choice

Definition: Specifies the unique identification of an account as assigned by the account servicer.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C7	838
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		839

37.1.2.1.1 IBAN <IBAN>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: International Bank Account Number (IBAN) - identifier used internationally by financial institutions to uniquely identify the account of a customer. Further specifications of the format and content of the IBAN can be found in the standard ISO 13616 "Banking and related financial services - International Bank Account Number (IBAN)" version 1997-10-01, or later revisions.

Impacted by: C7 "IBAN"

Datatype: "IBAN2007Identifier" on page 920

Constraints

- **IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

37.1.2.1.2 Other <Othr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification of an account, as assigned by the account servicer, using an identification scheme.

Other <Othr> contains the following elements (see "[GenericAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 836 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		836
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			837
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		837
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		837
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		837

37.1.3 Amount**37.1.3.1 Amount2Choice**

Definition: Choice between an amount with or without the currency.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>	[1..1]	Amount		839
Or}	AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	839

37.1.3.1.1 AmountWithoutCurrency <AmtWthtCcy>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of monetary units specified in a currency where the unit of currency is implied by the context.

Datatype: "[ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount](#)" on page 884

37.1.3.1.2 AmountWithCurrency <AmtWthCcy>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of monetary units specified in a currency where the unit of currency is explicit.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "[ActiveCurrencyAndAmount](#)" on page 883

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

37.1.4 Amount Range

37.1.4.1 AmountRangeBoundary1

Definition: Limit for an amount range.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BoundaryAmount <BdryAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		840
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		840

37.1.4.1.1 BoundaryAmount <BdryAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount value of the range limit.

Datatype: "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 884

37.1.4.1.2 Included <Incl>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the boundary amount is included in the range of amount values.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 921):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

37.1.5 Balance

37.1.5.1 CashBalance13

Definition: Balance details for a cash account.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount		841
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		841
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			841
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		842
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		842
	Status <Sts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		842
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		842
	ProcessingDate <PrcgDt>	[0..1]	±		842
	NumberOfPayments <NbOfPmts>	[0..1]	Quantity		843
	RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>	[0..1]			843
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		843
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		843
	ProcessingType <PrcgTp>	[0..1]			844
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		844
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		844

37.1.5.1.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Currency and amount of money of the cash balance.

Datatype: "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 884

37.1.5.1.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the balance is a credit or a debit balance. A zero balance is considered to be a credit balance.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 887

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

37.1.5.1.3 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature of a balance.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **BalanceType11Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		842
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		842

37.1.5.1.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature of a balance, in a coded form.

Datatype: ["ExternalSystemBalanceType1Code" on page 892](#)

37.1.5.1.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature of a balance, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 925](#)

37.1.5.1.4 Status <Sts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Current status of a cash balance.

Datatype: ["BalanceStatus1Code" on page 886](#)

CodeName	Name	Definition
PDNG	Pending	Balance corresponding to the pending transactions.
STLD	Settled	Final status of a transaction when the associated transfer of cash has been successfully processed.

37.1.5.1.5 ValueDate <ValDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the balance is or will be available.

ValueDate <ValDt> contains one of the following elements (see ["DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 845](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		846
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		846

37.1.5.1.6 ProcessingDate <PrcgDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date or date time when the balance was last updated following an entry posted to the account, in the books of the account servicing institution.

ProcessingDate <PrcgDt> contains one of the following elements (see ["DateAndDateTime2Choice"](#) on page 845 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		846
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		846

37.1.5.1.7 NumberOfPayments <NbOfPmts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of payments taken into account for the calculation of the cash balance value.

Datatype: ["Number"](#) on page 922

37.1.5.1.8 RestrictionType <RstrctnTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type providing further information on balance restrictions.

RestrictionType <RstrctnTp> contains the following **BalanceRestrictionType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		843
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		843
	ProcessingType <PrcgTp>	[0..1]			844
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		844
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		844

37.1.5.1.8.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of the restriction, for example, selling restriction, buying restriction, placing restriction.

Type <Tp> contains the following elements (see ["GenericIdentification1"](#) on page 853 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		853
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		854
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		854

37.1.5.1.8.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Description of the restriction.

Datatype: ["Max140Text"](#) on page 923

37.1.5.1.8.3 ProcessingType <PrcgTp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Classification of the type of processing restriction that the system should apply for the restriction.**ProcessingType <PrcgTp>** contains one of the following **ProcessingType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		844
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		844

37.1.5.1.8.3.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of processing restrictions, in a coded form.*Datatype:* "ProcessingType1Code" on page 907

CodeName	Name	Definition
RJCT	Rejection	Restriction is the rejection during the settlement instruction validation.
CVHD	CSDValidationHold	Restriction is setting the CSD validation automatically to hold when accepting a settlement instruction.
RSVT	Reservation	Restriction is the creation of a reservation of a cash balance or a securities position for a specific purpose.
BLCK	Blocking	Restriction is the blocking of a party, securities account, security or cash account from settlement, blocking of securities position or cash balance for a specific purpose.
EARM	Earmarking	Restriction of linked to the balance type that defines and manages position types for securities positions.
EFAC	EarmarkingForAutoCollateralisation	Restriction of linked to the balance type that defines and manages position types for securities positions for auto-collateralisation.
DLVR	Deliverable	No restriction has been defined.
COLD	Collateralised	Restriction is linked to a sub-pledged collateral transaction.
CSDB	CoSDBlocking	Restriction does not support any partial execution.

37.1.5.1.8.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of processing restrictions, in a proprietary form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 925

37.1.6 Date Period

37.1.6.1 DatePeriod2

Definition: Range of time defined by a start date and an end date.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		845
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		845

37.1.6.1.1 FromDate <FrDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 919

37.1.6.1.2 ToDate <ToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 919

37.1.7 Date Time

37.1.7.1 Period2

Definition: Time span defined by a start date and time, and an end date and time.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		845
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		845

37.1.7.1.1 FromDate <FrDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the range starts.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 919

37.1.7.1.2 ToDate <ToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the range ends.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 919

37.1.7.2 DateAndDateTime2Choice

Definition: Choice between a date or a date and time format.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		846
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		846

37.1.7.2.1 Date <Dt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 919

37.1.7.2.2 DateTime <DtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date and time.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 919

37.1.8 Date Time Period

37.1.8.1 DateTimePeriod1

Definition: Time span defined by a start date and time, and an end date and time.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		846
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		846

37.1.8.1.1 FromDateTime <FrDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the period starts.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 919

37.1.8.1.2 ToDateTime <ToDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the period ends.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 919

37.1.9 Financial Institution Identification

37.1.9.1 ClearingSystemMemberIdentification2

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by a clearing system, to unambiguously identify a member of the clearing system.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId>	[0..1]	±		847
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[1..1]	Text		847

37.1.9.1.1 ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specification of a pre-agreed offering between clearing agents or the channel through which the payment instruction is processed.

ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId> contains one of the following elements (see "[ClearingSystemIdentification2Choice](#)" on page 883 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		883
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		883

37.1.9.1.2 MemberIdentification <Mmbld>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a member of a clearing system.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 925

37.1.9.2 FinancialInstitutionIdentification18

Definition: Specifies the details to identify a financial institution.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	847
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		848
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		848
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		848
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		848
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		849

37.1.9.2.1 BICFI <BICFI>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Code allocated to a financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Impacted by: [C1 "BICFI"](#)

Datatype: "[BICFIDec2014Identifier](#)" on page 920

Constraints

- **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

37.1.9.2.2 ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information used to identify a member within a clearing system.

ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> contains the following elements (see "[ClearingSystemMemberIdentification2](#)" on page 846 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId>	[0..1]	±		847
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[1..1]	Text		847

37.1.9.2.3 LEI <LEI>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal entity identifier of the financial institution.

Datatype: "[LEIIdentifier](#)" on page 921

37.1.9.2.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which an agent is known and which is usually used to identify that agent.

Datatype: "[Max140Text](#)" on page 923

37.1.9.2.5 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

PostalAddress <PstIAdr> contains the following elements (see "[PostalAddress24](#)" on page 875 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			876
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		876
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		877
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		877
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		877
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		877
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		877
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		878
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		878
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		878
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		878
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		878
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		878
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		878
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		878
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		879
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	879
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		879

37.1.9.2.6 Other <Othr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification of an agent, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

Other <Othr> contains the following elements (see "[GenericFinancialIdentification1](#)" on page 852 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		852
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			853
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		853
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		853
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		853

37.1.9.3 BranchData3

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific branch of a financial institution.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		850
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		850
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		850
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		850

37.1.9.3.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a branch of a financial institution.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 925

37.1.9.3.2 LEI <LEI>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal entity identification for the branch of the financial institution.

Datatype: "LEIIdentifier" on page 921

37.1.9.3.3 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which an agent is known and which is usually used to identify that agent.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 923

37.1.9.3.4 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

PostalAddress <PstlAdr> contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress24" on page 875 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			876
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		876
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		877
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		877
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		877
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		877
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		877
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		878
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		878
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		878
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		878
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		878
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		878
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		878
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		878
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		879
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	879
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		879

37.1.9.4 BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a financial institution or a branch of a financial institution.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		851
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		852

37.1.9.4.1 FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a financial institution, as assigned under an internationally recognised or proprietary identification scheme.

FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> contains the following elements (see "FinancialInstitutionIdentification18" on page 847 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	847
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		848
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		848
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		848
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		848
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		849

37.1.9.4.2 BranchIdentification <BrnchId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a specific branch of a financial institution.

Usage: This component should be used in case the identification information in the financial institution component does not provide identification up to branch level.

BranchIdentification <BrnchId> contains the following elements (see "BranchData3" on page 850 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		850
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		850
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		850
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		850

37.1.9.5 GenericFinancialIdentification1

Definition: Information related to an identification of a financial institution.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		852
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			853
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		853
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		853
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		853

37.1.9.5.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a person.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 925

37.1.9.5.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme.

SchemeName <SchmeNm> contains one of the following **FinancialIdentificationSchemeName1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		853
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		853

37.1.9.5.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: "ExternalFinancialInstitutionIdentification1Code" on page 890

37.1.9.5.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 925

37.1.9.5.3 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 925

37.1.10 Identification Information

37.1.10.1 GenericIdentification1

Definition: Information related to an identification, for example party identification or account identification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		853
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		854
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		854

37.1.10.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification assigned by an institution.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 925

37.1.10.1.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 925

37.1.10.1.3 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 925

37.1.10.2 GenericIdentification30

Definition: Information related to an identification, for example, party identification or account identification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		854
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		854
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		854

37.1.10.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary information, often a code, issued by the data source scheme issuer.

Datatype: "Exact4AlphaNumericText" on page 923

37.1.10.2.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 925

37.1.10.2.3 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Short textual description of the scheme.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 925

37.1.11 Miscellaneous

37.1.11.1 ErrorHandler3

Definition: Specifies the error resulting from the processing of a request.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Error <Err>	[1..1]			855
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		855
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		855
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		855

37.1.11.1.1 Error <Err>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in coded or proprietary form.

Error <Err> contains one of the following **ErrorHandling1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		855
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		855

37.1.11.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in coded form.

Datatype: "ErrorHandling1Code" on page 888

CodeName	Name	Definition
X020	DataNotYetAvailable	Specifies the error code when the data requested are not yet available.
X030	MessageSizeLimitExceeded	Specifies the error code when the data requested generates a message size that exceed the processing capacity.
X050	DataNotAvailable	Specifies the error code when the data requested have not been found.

37.1.11.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in free format.

Datatype: "Max4AlphaNumericText" on page 925

37.1.11.1.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specification of the error, in free format.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 923

37.1.11.2 OriginalBusinessQuery1

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original requestor, to unambiguously identify the business query message.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		856
	MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		856
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		856

37.1.11.2.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the original initiating party, to unambiguously identify the original query message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 925

37.1.11.2.2 MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the query message name identifier to which the message refers.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 925

37.1.11.2.3 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the message was created.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 919

37.1.11.3 Pagination1

Definition: Number used to sequence pages when it is not possible for data to be conveyed in a single message and the data has to be split across several pages (messages).

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PageNumber <PgNb>	[1..1]	Text		856
	LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		856

37.1.11.3.1 PageNumber <PgNb>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Page number.

Datatype: "Max5NumericText" on page 926

37.1.11.3.2 LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates the last page.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 921):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

37.1.11.4 SupplementaryData1

Definition: Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		857
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		857

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

37.1.11.4.1 PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous reference to the location where the supplementary data must be inserted in the message instance.

In the case of XML, this is expressed by a valid XPath.

Datatype: ["Max350Text"](#) on page 925

37.1.11.4.2 Envelope <Envlp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Technical element wrapping the supplementary data.

Type: (External Schema)

Technical component that contains the validated supplementary data information. This technical envelope allows to segregate the supplementary data information from any other information.

37.1.11.5 MessageHeader6

Definition: Set of characteristics, such as the identification or the creation date and time, specific to the message.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		858
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		858
	OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnBizQry>	[0..1]	±		858
	QueryName <QryNm>	[0..1]	Text		858
	RequestType <ReqTp>	[0..1]			858
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		859
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		859

37.1.11.5.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the sender, to unambiguously identify the message.

Usage: The sender has to make sure that MessageIdentification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 925

37.1.11.5.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the message was created.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 919

37.1.11.5.3 OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnBizQry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification of the original query message.

OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnBizQry> contains the following elements (see "OriginalBusinessQuery1" on page 856 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		856
	MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		856
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		856

37.1.11.5.4 QueryName <QryNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Recalls the criteria (search and return criteria) defined in a preceding query.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 925

37.1.11.5.5 RequestType <ReqTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specific actions to be executed through the request.

RequestType <ReqTp> contains one of the following **RequestType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		859
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		859

37.1.11.5.5.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Liquidity transfer request type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "StandingOrderQueryType1Code" on page 908

CodeName	Name	Definition
SLST	StandingOrderList	Used to query the list of liquidity transfer standing orders defined in the system.
SDTL	StandingOrderDetails	Used to query a specific liquidity transfer standing order based on a set of search criteria.
TAPS	TotalAmountPerStandingOrder	Used to query the total amounts of predefined and user defined liquidity transfer standing orders for both defined and not yet executed orders.
SLSL	StandingOrderLinkSetList	Used to query the list of liquidity transfer standing orders defined in a specific link set of sequenced standing orders. The link set is a collection of standing order defined in a specific sequence.
SWLS	StandingOrderDetailsWithinLinkSet	Used to query a specific standing order within a link set of sequenced liquidity transfer standing orders. The link set is a collection of standing order defined in a specific sequence.

37.1.11.5.5.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Liquidity transfer request type, in a proprietary form.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification1" on page 853 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		853
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		854
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		854

37.1.11.6 MessageHeader4

Definition: Set of characteristics, such as the identification or the creation date and time, specific to the message.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		860
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		860
	RequestType <ReqTp>	[0..1]			860
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		860
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		861

37.1.11.6.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the sender, to unambiguously identify the message.

Usage: The sender has to make sure that MessageIdentification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 925

37.1.11.6.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the message was created.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 919

37.1.11.6.3 RequestType <ReqTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specific actions to be executed through the request.

RequestType <ReqTp> contains one of the following **RequestType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		860
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		861

37.1.11.6.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Liquidity transfer request type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "StandingOrderQueryType1Code" on page 908

CodeName	Name	Definition
SLST	StandingOrderList	Used to query the list of liquidity transfer standing orders defined in the system.

CodeName	Name	Definition
SDTL	StandingOrderDetails	Used to query a specific liquidity transfer standing order based on a set of search criteria.
TAPS	TotalAmountPerStandingOrder	Used to query the total amounts of predefined and user defined liquidity transfer standing orders for both defined and not yet executed orders.
SLSL	StandingOrderLinkSetList	Used to query the list of liquidity transfer standing orders defined in a specific link set of sequenced standing orders. The link set is a collection of standing order defined in a specific sequence.
SWLS	StandingOrderDetailsWithinLinkSet	Used to query a specific standing order within a link set of sequenced liquidity transfer standing orders. The link set is a collection of standing order defined in a specific sequence.

37.1.11.6.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Liquidity transfer request type, in a proprietary form.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification1](#)" on page 853 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		853
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		854
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		854

37.1.11.7 MessageHeader1

Definition: Set of characteristics, such as the identification or the creation date and time, specific to the message.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		861
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		862

37.1.11.7.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the sender, to unambiguously identify the message.

Usage: The sender has to make sure that MessageIdentification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 925

37.1.11.7.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date and time at which the message was created.*Datatype:* "ISODatetime" on page 919**37.1.11.8 MarketInfrastructureIdentification1Choice***Definition:* Specifies the market infrastructure identification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		862
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		862

37.1.11.8.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Infrastructure through which the payment instruction is processed, as published in an external clearing system identification code list.*Datatype:* "ExternalMarketInfrastructure1Code" on page 890**37.1.11.8.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Clearing system identification in a proprietary form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 925**37.1.12 Organisation Identification****37.1.12.1 OrganisationIdentification29***Definition:* Unique and unambiguous way to identify an organisation.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	863
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		863
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			863
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		863
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			863
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		864
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		864
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		864

37.1.12.1.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Business identification code of the organisation.*Impacted by:* C2 "AnyBIC"*Datatype:* "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 919**Constraints**

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

37.1.12.1.2 LEI <LEI>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Legal entity identification as an alternate identification for a party.*Datatype:* "LEIIdentifier" on page 921**37.1.12.1.3 Other <Othr>***Presence:* [0..*]

Definition: Unique identification of an organisation, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

Other <Othr> contains the following **GenericOrganisationIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		863
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			863
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		864
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		864
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		864

37.1.12.1.3.1 Identification <Id>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Identification assigned by an institution.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 925**37.1.12.1.3.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme.

SchemeName <SchmeNm> contains one of the following
OrganisationIdentificationSchemeName1Choice elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		864
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		864

37.1.12.1.3.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: "ExternalOrganisationIdentification1Code" on page 890

37.1.12.1.3.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 925

37.1.12.1.3.3 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 925

37.1.13 Party Identification

37.1.13.1 PartyIdentification135

Definition: Specifies the identification of a person or an organisation.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		864
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		864
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		865
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	865
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		866

37.1.13.1.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 923

37.1.13.1.2 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

PostalAddress <PstAdr> contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress24" on page 875 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			876
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		876
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		877
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		877
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		877
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		877
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		877
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		878
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		878
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		878
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		878
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		878
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		878
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		878
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		878
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		879
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	879
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		879

37.1.13.1.3 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a party.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "Party38Choice" on page 866 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		867
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]	±		867

37.1.13.1.4 CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country in which a person resides (the place of a person's home). In the case of a company, it is the country from which the affairs of that company are directed.

Impacted by: C2 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 887

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

37.1.13.1.5 ContactDetails <CtctDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to indicate how to contact the party.

ContactDetails <CtctDtls> contains the following elements (see "Contact4" on page 871 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NamePrefix <NmPrfx>	[0..1]	CodeSet		871
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		872
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[0..1]	Text		872
	MobileNumber <MobNb>	[0..1]	Text		872
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		872
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		872
	EmailPurpose <EmailPurp>	[0..1]	Text		872
	JobTitle <JobTitl>	[0..1]	Text		872
	Responsibility <Rspnsblty>	[0..1]	Text		873
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		873
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			873
	ChannelType <ChanlTp>	[1..1]	Text		873
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		873
	PreferredMethod <PrefrdMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		873

37.1.13.2 Party38Choice

Definition: Nature or use of the account.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		867
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]	±		867

37.1.13.2.1 OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous way to identify an organisation.**OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>** contains the following elements (see "[OrganisationIdentification29](#)" on page 862 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	863
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		863
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			863
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		863
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			863
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		864
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		864
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		864

37.1.13.2.2 PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of a person, for example a passport.**PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>** contains the following elements (see "[PersonIdentification13](#)" on page 868 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			869
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		869
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		869
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		869
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	870
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			870
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		870
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			870
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		871
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		871
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		871

37.1.13.3 Party40Choice*Definition:* Identification of a person, an organisation or a financial institution.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		868
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		868

37.1.13.3.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification135](#)" on page 864 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		864
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		864
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		865
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	865
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		866

37.1.13.3.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 851 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		851
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		852

37.1.14 Person Identification

37.1.14.1 PersonIdentification13

Definition: Unique and unambiguous way to identify a person.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			869
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		869
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		869
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		869
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	870
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			870
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		870
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			870
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		871
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		871
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		871

37.1.14.1.1 DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and place of birth of a person.

DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> contains the following **DateAndPlaceOfBirth1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		869
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		869
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		869
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	870

37.1.14.1.1.1 BirthDate <BirthDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date on which a person is born.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 919

37.1.14.1.1.2 ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Province where a person was born.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 925

37.1.14.1.1.3 CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: City where a person was born.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 925

37.1.14.1.1.4 CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Country where a person was born.

Impacted by: C2 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 887

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

37.1.14.1.2 Other <Othr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Unique identification of a person, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

Other <Othr> contains the following **GenericPersonIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		870
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			870
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		871
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		871
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		871

37.1.14.1.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a person.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 925

37.1.14.1.2.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme.

SchemeName <SchmeNm> contains one of the following **PersonIdentificationSchemeName1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		871
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		871

37.1.14.1.2.2.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.*Datatype:* "ExternalPersonIdentification1Code" on page 891**37.1.14.1.2.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 925**37.1.14.1.2.3 Issuer <Issr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Entity that assigns the identification.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 925**37.1.14.2 Contact4***Definition:* Specifies the details of the contact person.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NamePrefix <NmPrfx>	[0..1]	CodeSet		871
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		872
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[0..1]	Text		872
	MobileNumber <MobNb>	[0..1]	Text		872
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		872
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		872
	EmailPurpose <EmailPurp>	[0..1]	Text		872
	JobTitle <JobTitl>	[0..1]	Text		872
	Responsibility <Rspnsblty>	[0..1]	Text		873
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		873
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			873
	ChannelType <ChanlTp>	[1..1]	Text		873
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		873
	PreferredMethod <PrefrdMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		873

37.1.14.2.1 NamePrefix <NmPrfx>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the terms used to formally address a person.*Datatype:* "NamePrefix2Code" on page 897

CodeName	Name	Definition
DOCT	Doctor	Title of the person is Doctor or Dr.
MADM	Madam	Title of the person is Madam.
MISS	Miss	Title of the person is Miss.
MIST	Mister	Title of the person is Mister or Mr.
MIKS	GenderNeutral	Title of the person is gender neutral (Mx).

37.1.14.2.2 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 923

37.1.14.2.3 PhoneNumber <PhneNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collection of information that identifies a phone number, as defined by telecom services.

Datatype: "PhoneNumber" on page 926

37.1.14.2.4 MobileNumber <MobNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collection of information that identifies a mobile phone number, as defined by telecom services.

Datatype: "PhoneNumber" on page 926

37.1.14.2.5 FaxNumber <FaxNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collection of information that identifies a FAX number, as defined by telecom services.

Datatype: "PhoneNumber" on page 926

37.1.14.2.6 EmailAddress <EmailAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Address for electronic mail (e-mail).

Datatype: "Max2048Text" on page 924

37.1.14.2.7 EmailPurpose <EmailPurp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Purpose for which an email address may be used.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 925

37.1.14.2.8 JobTitle <JobTitl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Title of the function.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 925

37.1.14.2.9 Responsibility <Rspnsblty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Role of a person in an organisation.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 925

37.1.14.2.10 Department <Dept>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a division of a large organisation or building.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 926

37.1.14.2.11 Other <Othr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Contact details in another form.

Other <Othr> contains the following **OtherContact1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ChannelType <ChanlTp>	[1..1]	Text		873
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		873

37.1.14.2.11.1 ChannelType <ChanlTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Method used to contact the financial institution's contact for the specific tax region.

Datatype: "Max4Text" on page 926

37.1.14.2.11.2 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Communication value such as phone number or email address.

Datatype: "Max128Text" on page 923

37.1.14.2.12 PreferredMethod <PrefrdMtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Preferred method used to reach the contact.

Datatype: "PreferredContactMethod1Code" on page 906

CodeName	Name	Definition
LETT	Letter	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per letter.
MAIL	Email	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per email.

CodeName	Name	Definition
PHON	Phone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per phone.
FAXX	Fax	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per fax.
CELL	MobileOrCellPhone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per mobile or cell phone.

37.1.15 Postal Address

37.1.15.1 LongPostalAddress1Choice

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[1..1]	Text		874
Or}	Structured <Strd>	[1..1]	±	C4	874

37.1.15.1.1 Unstructured <Ustrd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services, that is presented in free format text.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 923

37.1.15.1.2 Structured <Strd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services, that is presented in a formal structure.

Impacted by: C4 "StreetNameAndOrPostOfficeBoxRule"

Structured <Strd> contains the following elements (see "StructuredLongPostalAddress1" on page 880 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		880
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		880
	StreetBuildingIdentification <StrtBldgId>	[0..1]	Text		880
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		881
	TownName <TwnNm>	[1..1]	Text		881
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		881
	RegionIdentification <RgnId>	[0..1]	Text		881
	State <Stat>	[0..1]	Text		881
	CountyIdentification <CtyId>	[0..1]	Text		881
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	881
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[1..1]	Text		882
	PostOfficeBox <POB>	[0..1]	Text		882

Constraints

- **StreetNameAndOrPostOfficeBoxRule**

If StreetName is not present, then PostOfficeBox is mandatory. If StreetName is present, then PostOfficeBox is optional.

37.1.15.2 PostalAddress24

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			876
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		876
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		877
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		877
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		877
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		877
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		877
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		878
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		878
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		878
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		878
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		878
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		878
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		878
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		878
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		879
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	879
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		879

37.1.15.2.1 AddressType <AdrTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the nature of the postal address.

AddressType <AdrTp> contains one of the following **AddressType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		876
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		877

37.1.15.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of address expressed as a code.

Datatype: "AddressType2Code" on page 885

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADDR	Postal	Address is the complete postal address.

CodeName	Name	Definition
PBOX	POBox	Address is a postal office (PO) box.
HOME	Residential	Address is the home address.
BIZZ	Business	Address is the business address.
MLTO	MailTo	Address is the address to which mail is sent.
DLVY	DeliveryTo	Address is the address to which delivery is to take place.

37.1.15.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of address expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 854 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		854
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		854
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		854

37.1.15.2.2 Department <Dept>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a division of a large organisation or building.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on page 926

37.1.15.2.3 SubDepartment <SubDept>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a sub-division of a large organisation or building.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on page 926

37.1.15.2.4 StreetName <StrtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a street or thoroughfare.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on page 926

37.1.15.2.5 BuildingNumber <BldgNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number that identifies the position of a building on a street.

Datatype: "[Max16Text](#)" on page 924

37.1.15.2.6 BuildingName <BldgNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the building or house.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 925

37.1.15.2.7 Floor <Flr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Floor or storey within a building.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 926

37.1.15.2.8 PostBox <PstBx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Numbered box in a post office, assigned to a person or organisation, where letters are kept until called for.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 924

37.1.15.2.9 Room <Room>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Building room number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 926

37.1.15.2.10 PostCode <PstCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifier consisting of a group of letters and/or numbers that is added to a postal address to assist the sorting of mail.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 924

37.1.15.2.11 TownName <TwnNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a built-up area, with defined boundaries, and a local government.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 925

37.1.15.2.12 TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specific location name within the town.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 925

37.1.15.2.13 DistrictName <DstrctNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a subdivision within a country sub-division.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 925

37.1.15.2.14 CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identifies a subdivision of a country such as state, region, county.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 925**37.1.15.2.15 Country <Ctry>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Nation with its own government.*Impacted by:* C2 "Country"*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 887**Constraints**

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

37.1.15.2.16 AddressLine <AdrLine>*Presence:* [0..7]*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services, presented in free format text.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 926**37.1.16 Status****37.1.16.1 CancellationReason33Choice***Definition:* Specifies the reason for the cancellation request.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		879
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		879

37.1.16.1.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Reason for the cancellation request, in a coded form.*Datatype:* "ExternalCancellationReason1Code" on page 888**37.1.16.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Reason for the cancellation request, in a proprietary form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 925

37.1.17 Structured Postal Address

37.1.17.1 StructuredLongPostalAddress1

Definition: Address of a party expressed in a formal structure, usually according to the country's postal services specifications.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		880
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		880
	StreetBuildingIdentification <StrtBldgId>	[0..1]	Text		880
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		881
	TownName <TwnNm>	[1..1]	Text		881
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		881
	RegionIdentification <RgnId>	[0..1]	Text		881
	State <Stat>	[0..1]	Text		881
	CountyIdentification <CtyId>	[0..1]	Text		881
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	881
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[1..1]	Text		882
	PostOfficeBox <POB>	[0..1]	Text		882

Constraints

- **StreetNameAndOrPostOfficeBoxRule**

If StreetName is not present, then PostOfficeBox is mandatory. If StreetName is present, then PostOfficeBox is optional.

37.1.17.1.1 BuildingName <BldgNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the building or house.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 925

37.1.17.1.2 StreetName <StrtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a street or thoroughfare.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 925

37.1.17.1.3 StreetBuildingIdentification <StrtBldgId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number that identifies the position of a building on a street.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 925

37.1.17.1.4 Floor <Flr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Floor or storey within a building.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 924

37.1.17.1.5 TownName <TwnNm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of a built-up area, with defined boundaries, and a local government.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 925

37.1.17.1.6 DistrictName <DstrctNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a district, that is, a part of a town or region.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 925

37.1.17.1.7 RegionIdentification <RgnId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of an administrative division of a country, state, or territory.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 925

37.1.17.1.8 State <Stat>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Organised political community or area forming a part of a federation.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 925

37.1.17.1.9 CountyIdentification <CtyId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifier of a county.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 925

37.1.17.1.10 Country <Ctry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Nation with its own government.

Impacted by: C2 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 887

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

37.1.17.1.11 PostCodeIdentification <PstCdd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifier consisting of a group of letters and/or numbers that is added to a postal address to assist the sorting of mail.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 924

37.1.17.1.12 PostOfficeBox <POB>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Numbered box in a post office, assigned to a person or organisation, where letters are kept until called for.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 924

37.1.18 System Identification**37.1.18.1 SystemIdentification2Choice**

Definition: Information used to identify a cash clearing system.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	MarketInfrastructureIdentification <MktInfrstrctrId>	[1..1]	±		882
Or}	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	882

37.1.18.1.1 MarketInfrastructureIdentification <MktInfrstrctrId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Clearing service selected for a transaction.

MarketInfrastructureIdentification <MktInfrstrctrId> contains one of the following elements (see "MarketInfrastructureIdentification1Choice" on page 862 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		862
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		862

37.1.18.1.2 Country <Ctry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Country in which the system is located.

Impacted by: C2 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 887

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

37.1.18.2 ClearingSystemIdentification2Choice

Definition: Choice of a clearing system identifier.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		883
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		883

37.1.18.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a clearing system, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: "ExternalClearingSystemIdentification1Code" on page 889

37.1.18.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification code for a clearing system, that has not yet been identified in the list of clearing systems.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 925

37.2 Message Datatypes**37.2.1 Amount****37.2.1.1 ActiveCurrencyAndAmount**

Definition: A number of monetary units specified in an active currency where the unit of currency is explicit and compliant with ISO 4217.

Type: Amount

This data type contains the following XML attribute:

Name	Attribute XML Name	Datatype
Currency	Ccy	"ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 885

Format

minInclusive	0
totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	5

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

37.2.1.2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount

Definition: A number of monetary units specified in an active or a historic currency where the unit of currency is explicit and compliant with ISO 4217.

Type: Amount

This data type contains the following XML attribute:

Name	Attribute XML Name	Datatype
Currency	Ccy	"ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 885

Format

minInclusive	0
totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	5

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

37.2.1.3 ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount

Definition: Number of monetary units specified in a currency where the unit of currency is implied by the context and compliant with ISO 4217. The decimal separator is a dot.

Note: a zero amount is considered a positive amount.

Type: Amount

Format

minInclusive	0
totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	5

37.2.2 CodeSet

37.2.2.1 ActiveCurrencyCode

Definition: A code allocated to a currency by a Maintenance Agency under an international identification scheme as described in the latest edition of the international standard ISO 4217 "Codes for the representation of currencies and funds".

Type: CodeSet

Format

pattern	[A-Z]{3,3}
---------	------------

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

37.2.2.2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode

Definition: A code allocated to a currency by a Maintenance Agency under an international identification scheme, as described in the latest edition of the international standard ISO 4217 "Codes for the representation of currencies and funds".

Type: CodeSet

Format

pattern	[A-Z]{3,3}
---------	------------

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

37.2.2.3 AddressType2Code

Definition: Specifies the type of address.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADDR	Postal	Address is the complete postal address.
PBOX	POBox	Address is a postal office (PO) box.
HOME	Residential	Address is the home address.
BIZZ	Business	Address is the business address.
MLTO	MailTo	Address is the address to which mail is sent.
DLVY	DeliveryTo	Address is the address to which delivery is to take place.

37.2.2.4 BalanceCounterparty1Code

Definition: Specifies the type of counterparty to be taken into account for calculation of the balance.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
BILA	Bilateral	Balance calculated regarding one member in the system.
MULT	Multilateral	Balance calculated regarding all members in the system.

37.2.2.5 BalanceStatus1Code

Definition: Specifies the balance of transactions with a certain status.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
PDNG	Pending	Balance corresponding to the pending transactions.
STLD	Settled	Final status of a transaction when the associated transfer of cash has been successfully processed.

37.2.2.6 CancelledStatusReason1Code

Definition: Specifies the underlying reason for cancellation of the associated transaction.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CANI	CancelledByYourself	Transaction is cancelled by yourself.
CANS	CancelledBySystem	Transaction is cancelled by the system.
CSUB	CancelledByAgent	Transaction is cancelled by the agent.

37.2.2.7 CashPaymentStatus2Code

Definition: Specifies the state of a payment instruction at a specified time.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
PDNG	Pending	The payment is awaiting settlement.
FINL	Final	The payment has been settled or stopped.

37.2.2.8 CountryCode

Definition: Code to identify a country, a dependency, or another area of particular geopolitical interest, on the basis of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

Type: CodeSet

Format

pattern [A-Z]{2,2}

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

37.2.2.9 CreditDebitCode

Definition: Specifies if an operation is an increase or a decrease.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

37.2.2.10 EntryStatus1Code

Definition: Specifies the status of an entry.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
BOOK	Booked	<p>Booked means that the transfer of money has been completed between account servicer and account owner</p> <p>Usage:</p> <p>Status Booked does not necessarily imply finality of money as this depends on other factors such as the payment system used, the completion of the end-to-end transaction and the terms agreed between account servicer and owner.</p> <p>Status Booked is the only status that can be reversed.</p>

CodeName	Name	Definition
PDNG	Pending	Booking on the account owner's account in the account servicer's ledger has not been completed. Usage: this can be used for expected items, or for items for which some conditions still need to be fulfilled before they can be booked. If booking takes place, the entry will be included with status Booked in subsequent account report or statement. Status Pending cannot be reversed.
FUTR	Future	Entry is on the books of the account servicer and value will be applied to the account owner at a future date and time.

37.2.2.11 ErrorHandler1Code

Definition: Error codes generated when the response to a query exceeds the maximum size or the data is not available.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
X020	DataNotYetAvailable	Specifies the error code when the data requested are not yet available.
X030	MessageSizeLimitExceeded	Specifies the error code when the data requested generates a message size that exceed the processing capacity.
X050	DataNotAvailable	Specifies the error code when the data requested have not been found.

37.2.2.12 ExternalAccountIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the external account identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

37.2.2.13 ExternalCancellationReason1Code

Definition: Specifies the cancellation reason, as published in an external cancellation reason code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

37.2.2.14 ExternalCashAccountType1Code

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use, of the cash account in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

37.2.2.15 ExternalCashClearingSystem1Code

Definition: Specifies the cash clearing system, as published in an external cash clearing system code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	3

37.2.2.16 ExternalClearingSystemIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the clearing system identification code, as published in an external clearing system identification code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	5

37.2.2.17 ExternalEnquiryRequestType1Code

Definition: Specifies the external request type code for the enquiry on a position in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code set published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

37.2.2.18 ExternalFinancialInstitutionIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the external financial institution identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

37.2.2.19 ExternalMarketInfrastructure1Code

Definition: Specifies the market infrastructure identification, as published in an external market infrastructure code list.

This is a synonym of the external cash clearing system code list, extended outside the pure cash domains.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	3

37.2.2.20 ExternalOrganisationIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the external organisation identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

37.2.2.21 ExternalPaymentControlRequestType1Code

Definition: Specifies the external request type code for a payment control command in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code set published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

37.2.2.22 ExternalPaymentRole1Code

Definition: Specifies the role associated with a specific party in a payment instruction, as published in an external payment role code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

37.2.2.23 ExternalPersonIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the external person identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

37.2.2.24 ExternalProxyAccountType1Code

Definition: Specifies the external proxy account type code, as published in the proxy account type external code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

37.2.2.25 ExternalReservationType1Code

Definition: Specifies the type of reservation, as published in an external reservation type code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

37.2.2.26 ExternalSystemBalanceType1Code

Definition: Specifies the system balance type, as published in an external system balance type code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

37.2.2.27 ExternalSystemErrorHandling1Code

Definition: Specifies the error code as generated by the system in the response, as published in an external balance type code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

37.2.2.28 ExternalSystemEventType1Code

Definition: Specifies the type an event generated within a system, as published in an system event type code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

37.2.2.29 ExternalSystemMemberType1Code

Definition: Specifies the nature of the membership of a party in a system, as published in an external system member type code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

37.2.2.30 FinalStatus1Code

Definition: Specifies the final status of a transaction.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
STLD	Settled	Transaction has been successfully processed by the clearing agent.
RJTD	Rejected	Transaction has been rejected by the clearing agent.
CAND	Cancelled	Transaction has been cancelled.
FNLD	Finalised	Transaction has been successfully processed by the clearing agent. Settlement will take place outside of the system.

37.2.2.31 FinalStatusCode

Definition: Specifies the final status of a transaction.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
STLD	Settled	Transaction has been successfully processed by the clearing agent.
RJTD	Rejected	Transaction has been rejected by the clearing agent.
CAND	Cancelled	Transaction has been cancelled.

CodeName	Name	Definition
FNLD	Finalised	Transaction has been successfully processed by the clearing agent. Settlement will take place outside of the system.

37.2.2.32 Frequency2Code

Definition: Specifies the regularity of an event.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
YEAR	Annual	Event takes place every year or once a year.
MNTH	Monthly	Event takes place every month or once a month.
QURT	Quarterly	Event takes place every three months or four times a year.
MIAN	SemiAnnual	Event takes place every six months or two times a year.
WEEK	Weekly	Event takes place once a week.
DAIL	Daily	Event takes place every day.
ADHO	Adhoc	Event takes place on request or as necessary.
INDA	IntraDay	Event takes place several times a day.
OVNG	Overnight	Event takes place overnight.

37.2.2.33 Instruction1Code

Definition: Specifies further instructions concerning the processing of a payment instruction, provided by the sending clearing agent to the next agent(s).

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
PBEN	PayTheBeneficiary	(Ultimate) creditor to be paid only after verification of identity.
TTIL	TimeTill	Payment instruction is valid and eligible for execution until the date and time stipulated. Otherwise, the payment instruction will be rejected.
TFRO	TimeFrom	Payment instruction will be valid and eligible for execution from the date and time stipulated.

37.2.2.34 LimitStatus1Code

Definition: Specifies the current status of a limit.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ENAB	Enabled	Limit is currently in effect.
DISA	Disabled	Limit is not currently in effect.
DELD	Deleted	Limit has been deleted or suspended.
REQD	Requested	Limit has been asked for and is not yet enabled.

37.2.2.35 LimitType3Code

Definition: Specifies the type of risk management limit.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
MULT	Multilateral	Limit is a maximum amount value applied to, or by, a participant to a set of counterparties. The multilateral limit is taken into account by the transaction administrator to contain the risk in the system. With the help of the multilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the use of liquidity when clearing payments with all other direct participants for which no bilateral limit is set.
BILI	Bilateral	Limit is applied by one party to a specific counterparty, and corresponds to the maximum amount of traffic party setting the limit can send to that counterparty. The limit can be expressed as a debit or a credit limit. With the help of a bilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the use of liquidity when clearing payments with another direct participant.
MAND	MandatoryBilateral	Mandatory part of the bilateral limit applied by one party to a specific counterparty, and corresponds to the maximum amount of traffic party setting the limit can send to that counterparty. The limit can be expressed as a debit or a credit limit. With the help of a bilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the use of liquidity when clearing payments with another direct participant.
DISC	DiscretionaryBilateral	Discretionary part of the bilateral limit applied by one party to a specific counterparty, and corresponds to the maximum amount of traffic party setting the limit can send to that counterparty. The limit can be expressed as a debit or a credit limit. With the help of a bilateral limit, the direct participant restricts the use of liquidity when clearing payments with another direct participant.
NELI	NetBilateral	Limit is applied by one party to a specific counterparty, and corresponds to the maximum net balance acceptable by the party that is setting the limit. The limit is calculated as an arithmetic sum in value

CodeName	Name	Definition
		of the bilateral flows exchanged between the two parties. The net bilateral limit can be expressed as a debit or a credit balance.
INBI	IndirectBilateral	Limit is a maximum value set by a direct participant with respect to its indirect participant. The limit represents the maximum amount the indirect participant can use to settle its operations.
GLBL	Global	Maximum value set by either the transaction administrator or by a member for the participation of a member in the system. The global limit may be expressed as a credit or debit maximum value and is taken into account by the transaction administrator when processing transaction inside the system. With the help of the global limit, the direct participant may limit the use of liquidity when clearing specific type of payments.
DIDB	DirectDebit	Limit not to be exceeded for direct debit operations.
SPLC	SingleCustomerDirectDebit	Single direct debit payment limit not to be exceeded by any single direct debit transaction by a customer.
SPLF	SingleFinancialInstitutionDirectDebit	Single direct debit payment limit not to be exceeded by any single direct debit transaction initiated by a financial institution.
TDLC	TotalDailyCustomerDirectDebit	Total daily payments limit for customer direct debits not to be exceeded by the total of all direct debit transactions initiated by customers.
TDLF	TotalDailyFinancialInstitutionDirectDebit	Total daily payments limit for financial institutions direct debits not to be exceeded by the total of all direct debit transactions initiated by financial institutions.
UCDT	UnsecuredCredit	Limit is related to a cap amount granted by a national central bank or a settlement bank, but generally unsecured outside of the market infrastructure.
ACOL	AutoCollateralisation	Limit is related to a credit operation that is or can be triggered when a buyer does not have a sufficient amount of money to settle a securities transaction in order to improve its cash position for the next settlement cycle. The credit provided can be secured using securities already held by the buyer ("collateral stocks") or the securities that are being purchased ("collateral flows").

CodeName	Name	Definition
EXGT	ExternalGuarantee	Limit is related to a cap amount granted by a national central bank or a settlement bank.

37.2.2.36 MemberStatus1Code

Definition: Specifies the live status of a member of a system.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ENBL	Enabled	Member is live on the system.
DSBL	Disabled	Member is temporarily not live on the system.
DLTD	Deleted	Member is no longer live on the system.
JOIN	Joining	Member is joining and will soon be enabled on the system.

37.2.2.37 NamePrefix2Code

Definition: Specifies the terms used to formally address a person.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DOCT	Doctor	Title of the person is Doctor or Dr.
MADM	Madam	Title of the person is Madam.
MISS	Miss	Title of the person is Miss.
MIST	Mister	Title of the person is Mister or Mr.
MIKS	GenderNeutral	Title of the person is gender neutral (Mx).

37.2.2.38 PaymentInstrument1Code

Definition: Specifies the payment instrument used or the underlying financial transaction that resulted in a payment transaction.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
BDT	BankDebitTransfer	Direct debit instruction in which the debtor and the creditor are financial institutions.
BCT	BankCreditTransfer	Funds transfer in which the debtor and the creditor are financial institutions.
CDT	CustomerDebitTransfer	Direct debit instruction in which the debtor or the creditor or both are non-financial institutions.
CCT	CustomerCreditTransfer	Funds transfer in which the debtor or the creditor or both are non-financial institutions.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CHK	Cheque	Payment instrument is a cheque. (A written order on which instructions are given to an account holder (a financial institution) to pay a stated sum to a named recipient (the payee)).
BKT	BookTransfer	Transfer that is a movement of cash on the books of the account servicer.
DCP	DebitCardPayment	Payment instrument is a debit card. (The payment originated using a debit card scheme.).
CCP	CreditCardPayment	Payment instrument is a credit card. (The payment originated using a credit card scheme.).
RTI	Return	Entry related to a returned or unpaid item.
CAN	CancellationRequest	Reverse entry that is the result of the cancellation of a previously booked entry.

37.2.2.39 PaymentRole1Code

Definition: Role associated with a specific party in relation to a payment instruction. The role identifies either the specific function of the party, or the party's rights regarding management of the instruction.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
LQMG	LiquidityManager	Party in a financial institution responsible for the management of liquidity for the financial institution. This party has access to some functions available on the system, such as the liquidity transfers or management of standing instructions for liquidity control.
LMMG	LimitManager	Party in a financial institution responsible for the management of the limits. This party is responsible for fixing, modifying, or suspending limits as relevant for the management of counterparty risk or systemic risk containment.
PYMG	PaymentManager	Party in a financial institution responsible for the management of payment processing for the financial institution. This includes authorising, recycling, and modification of payment transactions.
REDR	Reader	Party in a financial institution entitled to obtain information from the system, but not act upon/alter this information.
BKMG	BackupManager	Party responsible for managing the recovery functions related to a system.
STMG	SettlementManager	Party in a financial institution responsible for the management of settlement processing.

37.2.2.40 PaymentType3Code

Definition: Specifies the type, or nature, of the payment.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CBS	CrossBorderPayment	Payment has an origin in one country, a destination in another, and is made in the currency of either the origin or destination country.
BCK	BackUp	Payment is made under the recovery procedure to move liquidity to/from the settlement account of a member according to the specifications of the system.
BAL	BalanceRetail	Transaction is a payment offsetting the net cash balance owed/due in a retail payment system.
CLS	CLSPayment	Payment is linked to CLS activities.
CTR	CentralBankOperation	Payment is made to settle an operation made with the central bank.
CBH	CrossBorderHighValuePayment	Transaction is a high value payment that has an origin in one country and a destination in another country and is made in the currency of either the origin or destination country.
CBP	CrossBorderPriorityPayment	Transaction is a priority payment that has an origin in one country and a destination in another and is made in the currency of either the origin or destination country.
DPG	DVPGross	Gross cash payment offsetting the amount owed/due for a securities transaction settlement.
DPN	DVPNet	Net payment offsetting the cash balance due/owed for a series of securities transactions settlement.
EXP	ExpressPayment	Transaction is a payment that is processed whenever liquidity is available on the settlement account of a member of the RTGSPlus system.
TCH	ThirdCurrencyHighValuePayment	Transaction is a high value payment that is made in a third currency to the origin and destination countries. The origin and destination countries may be one and the same country.
LMT	LimitPayment	Transaction is a payment that is processed when the pool of liquidity exceeds the minimum value reserved for an express payment in the RTGSPlus system.
LIQ	LiquidityTransfer	Payment is made to transfer liquidity to/from the settlement account of a member, to/from the current account

CodeName	Name	Definition
		held at the central institution or any other institution.
DPP	DomesticPriorityPayment	Transaction is a priority payment that has an origin and a destination in the same country and is made in the currency of that country.
DPH	DomesticHighValuePayment	Transaction is a high value payment that has an origin and a destination in the same country and is made in the currency of that country.
DPS	DomesticPayment	Payment has an origin and a destination in the same country, and is made in the currency of that country.
STF	StandingFacilities	Payment is linked to overnight deposits and the marginal lending facility.
TRP	TreasuryStatePayment	Payment is linked to the Treasury State.
TCS	ThirdCurrencyPayment	Transaction is a payment that is made in a third currency to the origin and destination countries. The origin and destination countries may be one and the same country.
LOA	Loan	Transaction is the payment of a specific amount of money lent by a creditor/ lender.
LOR	LoanRepayment	Transaction is an amount of money transferred in repayment of loan.
TCP	ThirdCurrencyPriorityPayment	Payment is made in a third currency to the origin and destination countries. The origin and destination countries may be the same country.
OND	OvernightDeposit	Transaction is linked to an overnight deposit.
MGL	MarginalLending	Transaction is linked to the marginal lending facility.

37.2.2.41 PendingFailingSettlement1Code

Definition: Specifies the reason the transaction/instruction is pending failing settlement, and the settlement at the instruction settlement date is no longer possible.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
AWMO	AwaitingMoney	Securities have been delivered, but the money is still expected from the counterparty.
AWSH	AwaitingSecuritiesFromCounterparty	Securities have not yet been received from the counterparty. If the settlement instruction was a received against payment, the cash has been delivered.
LAAW	AwaitingOtherTransaction	Awaiting settlement of a linked 'buy'.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DOCY	AwaitingDocumentsOrEndorsementsFromYou	Awaiting documents or endorsements from you.
CLAT	CounterpartyTooLateForSettlement	Counterparty's instruction was too late for settlement, (that is, received too late, matching, or settlement problems were solved too late).
CERT	WrongCertificateNumbers	Certificate number error.
MINO	MinimumSettlementAmount	Securities quantity is lower than the minimum existing settlement quantity for the instructed financial instrument.
PHSE	PhysicalDeliveryDelay	Settlement is physical, and there is a delay in the delivery of the securities.
SBLO	SecuritiesBlocked	Securities are blocked, for example, because of a corporate action event or re-alignment.
DKNY	CounterpartyReturnedSecurities	Counterparty has returned, refused, or does not recognize the securities.
STCD	ConfirmationDiscrepancy	Discrepancy in the settlement confirmation.
BENO	BeneficialOwnershipDisagreement	Disagreement over beneficial ownership.
LACK	LackOfSecurities	Insufficient deliverable securities in your account.
LATE	TooLateForSettlement	Settlement instruction was too late for settlement, that is, received too late, matching, or settlement problems were solved too late.
CANR	CancellationConfirmationRequest	Transaction suspended. Because the suspension period is finished, the cancellation or confirmation of instructions is required.
MLAT	MoneyTooLateForSettlement	Payment for a buy of securities was received after the cut-off time for completing the settlement on a same day basis.
OBJT	UnderObjection	Securities are stolen, in dispute, and under objection.
DOCC	AwaitingDocumentsOrEndorsementsFromCounterparty	Awaiting documents or endorsements from the counterparty.
BLOC	AccountBlocked	Account is blocked, so no instruction can settle.
CHAS	EnquirySent	Enquiry/chaser sent to the agent or depository.
NEWI	NewIssues	Securities are new issues, and not yet available/tradeable.
CLAC	CounterpartyInsufficientSecurities	Insufficient deliverable securities in the counterparty's account, or counterparty does not hold the securities.
PART	TradeSettlesInPartials	Trade will settle in partials.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CMON	CounterpartyInsufficientMoney	Insufficient money in counterparty's account.
COLL	SecuritiesPledgedAsCollateral	Securities are not deliverable as they are pledged as collateral.
DEPO	RefusedDepositForIssueOfDepositoryReceipts	Deposit of shares for the issuance of a depository receipt has been refused. The allotment for depository receipts granted by the issuer would be exceeded by the transaction.
FLIM	MaximumForeignLimitReached	Insufficient deliverable securities in your account, as maximum foreign limit has been reached.
NOFX	NoForeignExchangeInstruction	A foreign exchange instruction from you is missing.
INCA	IncomeAdjustementRequired	Securities require income adjustment, that is, dividend or interest.
LINK	PendingLinkedInstruction	Linked instruction is pending/failing.
BYIY	BuyInProcedure	A buy-in procedure has started on the market, on your behalf, if your instruction is a receipt, or on behalf of the counterparty if the instruction is a delivery.
CAIS	AwaitingSecurities	Awaiting securities from a corporate action issue or other procedure(s), for example, conversion, dematerialisation, exchange, registration, stamping, and splitting.
LALO	SecuritiesLoanedOut	Insufficient deliverable securities in your account as securities are loaned out.
MONY	InsufficientMoney	Insufficient money in your account.
NCON	ConfirmationNotReceived	Settlement confirmation has not yet been received.
YCOL	CollateralShortage	Not enough collateral in your account to execute the instruction.
REFS	NotInGoodOrder	Delivery/receipt is refused because the physical securities are not in good order.
SDUT	LackOfStampDutyInformation	Instruction is failing since stamp duty information is missing.
CYCL	AwaitingNextSettlementCycle	Your instruction is confirmed in the local market, but is ready for settlement at the next settlement cycle.
BATC	ProcessingBatchDifference	Processing batch differs in the counterparty's instruction, for example, day time/real time vs overnight.
GUAD	GuaranteedDeliveryIndicatorDifference	Guaranteed delivery indicator differs in the counterparty's instruction.
PREA	PreadviceInstructed	Instruction is a preadvice, that is, matching only.
GLOB	GlobalFormSecurities	Securities are in global form.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CPEC	CounterpartyInReceivership	Counterparty is in receivership, that is, a form of bankruptcy.
MUNO	MultipleSettlementAmount	Amount is not a multiple of an existing settlement amount lot for the instructed financial instrument.

37.2.2.42 PendingSettlement2Code

Definition: Specifies the reason the transaction/instruction is pending settlement, that is, pending delivery or receipt of the financial instrument. Settlement on the instructed settlement date is still possible.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
AWMO	AwaitingMoney	Securities have been delivered, but the settlement amount has not been received from the counterparty.
CAIS	AwaitingSecurities	Awaiting securities from corporate action issue or other procedures, for example, conversion, dematerialisation, exchange, registration, stamping, splitting, etc.
REFU	InstructionRefusedOrNotRecognised	Instruction that has been refused or not recognised, and is represented automatically.
AWSH	AwaitingSharesFromCounterparty	Securities have not yet been received from the counterparty.
PHSE	PhysicalDeliveryDelay	Settlement is physical and securities are being delivered.
TAMM	TradeAmendedInMarket	Trade is being amended in the market.
DOCY	AwaitingDocumentsOrEndorsementsFromYou	Awaiting documents or endorsements from you.
DOCC	AwaitingDocumentsOrEndorsementsFromCounterparty	Awaiting documents or endorsements from the counterparty.
BLOC	AccountBlocked	Your account is blocked, no instruction can settle over the account.
CHAS	EnquirySent	Chaser/enquiry sent to the agent or depository.
NEWI	NewIssues	Securities are new issues and are not yet available/tradable.
CLAC	CounterpartyInsufficientSecurities	Insufficient deliverable securities in the counterparty's account, or counterparty does not hold the securities.
MUNO	MultipleSettlementAmount	Securities quantity is not a multiple of an existing settlement amount lot for the instructed financial instrument.
GLOB	GlobalFormSecurities	Settlement cannot be executed as securities are in global form.
PREA	PreadviceInstructed	Your instruction is a preadvice, that is, matching only.

CodeName	Name	Definition
GUAD	GuaranteedDeliveryIndicatorDifference	Guaranteed delivery indicator differs in the counterparty's instruction.
PART	TradeSettlesInPartials	Trade will settle in partials.
NMAS	NoMatchingRequired	Instruction has not been matched because the matching process is not required.
CMON	CounterpartyInsufficientMoney	Insufficient money in the counterparty's account.
YCOL	CollateralShortage	Not enough collateral in your account to execute the transaction.
COLL	SecuritiesPledgedAsCollateral	Securities are not deliverable as they are pledged as collateral.
DEPO	RefusedDepositForIssueOfDepositoryReceipts	Deposit of shares for the issuing of depository receipts has been refused. The allotment for depository receipts granted by the issuer is exceeded by the transaction.
FLIM	MaximumForeignLimitReached	Insufficient deliverable securities in your account because the maximum foreign limit has been reached.
NOFX	NoForeignExchangeInstruction	Foreign exchange instruction is missing.
INCA	IncomeAdjustmentRequired	Securities require income adjustment, for example, dividend or interest.
LINK	PendingLinkedInstruction	Your instruction is pending settlement because the instruction linked to it is pending.
FUTU	AwaitingSettlementDate	Instruction is awaiting the settlement date, and no settlement problems have been reported.
LACK	LackOfSecurities	Insufficient deliverable securities in your account.
LALO	SecuritiesLoanedOut	Insufficient deliverable securities in your account because securities are loaned out.
MONY	InsufficientMoney	Insufficient money in your account.
NCON	ConfirmationNotReceived	Settlement confirmation has not been received.
REFS	NotInGoodOrder	Delivery/receipt has been refused because the physical securities are not in good order.
SDUT	LackOfStampDutyInformation	Instruction is pending as stamp duty information is missing.
BATC	ProcessingBatchDifference	Processing batch differs in the counterparty's instruction, for example, day time/real time versus overnight.
CYCL	AwaitingNextSettlementCycle	Instruction is confirmed in the local market or is ready for settlement, awaiting the next settlement cycle.

CodeName	Name	Definition
SBLO	SecuritiesBlocked	Settlement is pending. The securities are blocked due to, for example, a corporate action event, re-alignment.
CPEC	CounterpartyInReceivership	Counterparty is in receivership, that is, the form of bankruptcy where a court appointed person, the receiver, manages the affairs of the business.
MINO	MinimumSettlementAmount	Securities amount is lower than the minimum existing settlement amount for the instructed financial instrument.
PCAP	PendingCAP	Payment is pending, and does not settle because the actual use of the risk management limit on the counterpart (bilateral limit) prevents settlement.

37.2.2.43 PendingStatus4Code

Definition: Indicates that the state of a payment at the clearing agent side is pending.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACPD	Accepted	Transaction has been accepted by the clearing agent.
VALD	Validated	Transaction has been validated by the clearing agent.
MATD	Matched	Transaction has been matched with a corresponding transaction by the clearing agent.
AUTD	Authorised	Transaction has been authorised by the transaction administrator or authorised party.
INVD	Invalid	Transaction is invalid.
UMAC	Unmatched	Clearing agent attempted to match the transaction with a corresponding transaction but failed.
STLE	SettlementEligible	Transaction is eligible for future settlement.
STLM	SettlementMature	Transaction is eligible for immediate settlement.
SSPD	Suspended	Transaction has been suspended by the clearing agent.
PCAN	PendingCancellation	Clearing agent has received a cancellation request for the transaction, and needs either a matching request for cancellation from the counterparty or a confirmation from an authorised party.
PSTL	PendingSettlement	Transaction is eligible for settlement, but is pending.
PFST	PendingFailingSettlement	Transaction eligible for immediate settlement, has failed to settle.

CodeName	Name	Definition
SMLR	SenderMultilateralLimitRelated	Transaction causes the 'Sender multilateral limit' to be exceeded and cannot currently be processed.
RMLR	ReceiverMultilateralLimitRelated	Transaction causes the 'Receiver multilateral limit' to be exceeded and cannot currently be processed.
SRBL	SenderReceiverBilateralLimitRelated	Transaction causes the bilateral limit fixed between Sender and Receiver to be exceeded and cannot currently be processed.
AVLB	HeldForServiceAvailability	Specifies that the message is queued to the receiving payment system and is awaiting processing because the receiving payment system is not operational (open) at that point in time.
SRML	SenderReceiverMultilateralLimitRelated	Transaction causes the multilateral limits fixed between Sender and Receiver to be exceeded by the total amount of submitted payments at the end of the day and cannot currently be processed.

37.2.2.44 PreferredContactMethod1Code

Definition: Preferred method used to reach the individual contact within an organisation.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
LETT	Letter	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per letter.
MAIL	Email	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per email.
PHON	Phone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per phone.
FAXX	Fax	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per fax.
CELL	MobileOrCellPhone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per mobile or cell phone.

37.2.2.45 Priority1Code

Definition: Specifies the priority level of an event.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
HIGH	High	Priority level is high.
NORM	Normal	Priority level is normal.
LOWW	Low	Priority level is low.

37.2.2.46 Priority5Code

Definition: Specifies the priority level of an event.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
HIGH	High	Priority level is high.
LOWW	Low	Priority level is low.
NORM	Normal	Priority level is normal.
URGT	Urgent	Priority level is urgent (highest priority possible).

37.2.2.47 ProcessingType1Code

Definition: Specifies the type of processing restrictions the central system must apply.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
RJCT	Rejection	Restriction is the rejection during the settlement instruction validation.
CVHD	CSDValidationHold	Restriction is setting the CSD validation automatically to hold when accepting a settlement instruction.
RSVT	Reservation	Restriction is the creation of a reservation of a cash balance or a securities position for a specific purpose.
BLCK	Blocking	Restriction is the blocking of a party, securities account, security or cash account from settlement, blocking of securities position or cash balance for a specific purpose.
EARM	Earmarking	Restriction of linked to the balance type that defines and manages position types for securities positions.
EFAC	EarmarkingForAutoCollateralisation	Restriction of linked to the balance type that defines and manages position types for securities positions for auto-collateralisation.
DLVR	Deliverable	No restriction has been defined.
COLD	Collateralised	Restriction is linked to a sub-pledged collateral transaction.
CSDB	CoSDBlocking	Restriction does not support any partial execution.

37.2.2.48 QueryType2Code

Definition: Specifies the nature of the query, i.e. whether the query requests that all matching items be returned or only new matching items since the last similar query be returned.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ALLL	All	Specifies that the query requests that all matching items be returned.
CHNG	Changed	Specifies that the query requests that only new matching items since the last similar query be returned.
MODF	Modified	Specifies that the query requests that only items that have changed since the last query be returned.
DELD	Deleted	Specifies that the query requests that items that have been deleted since the last query be returned.

37.2.2.49 ReportIndicator1Code

Definition: Specifies the nature of the report, that is, standard or proprietary.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
STND	Standard	Requested report must contain information in the format of a statement.
PRPR	Proprietary	Requested report must contain information in a bilaterally agreed format.

37.2.2.50 ReservationStatus1Code

Definition: Specifies the current status of a limit.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ENAB	Enabled	Reservation is currently in effect.
DISA	Disabled	Reservation is not currently in effect.
DELD	Deleted	Reservation has been deleted or suspended.
REQD	Requested	Reservation has been asked for and is not yet enabled.
BLKD	Blocked	Reservation is blocked or frozen due to external circumstances such as a court order, death of beneficiary or account owner, or bankruptcy.

37.2.2.51 StandingOrderQueryType1Code

Definition: Defines the query type for standing orders queries, that identifies the predefined key attributes expected in the response to the query.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
SLST	StandingOrderList	Used to query the list of liquidity transfer standing orders defined in the system.
SDTL	StandingOrderDetails	Used to query a specific liquidity transfer standing order based on a set of search criteria.
TAPS	TotalAmountPerStandingOrder	Used to query the total amounts of predefined and user defined liquidity transfer standing orders for both defined and not yet executed orders.
SLSL	StandingOrderLinkSetList	Used to query the list of liquidity transfer standing orders defined in a specific link set of sequenced standing orders. The link set is a collection of standing order defined in a specific sequence.
SWLS	StandingOrderDetailsWithinLinkSet	Used to query a specific standing order within a link set of sequenced liquidity transfer standing orders. The link set is a collection of standing order defined in a specific sequence.

37.2.2.52 StandingOrderType1Code

Definition: Specifies the type of standing order, such as a user defined standing order or a predefined liquidity transfer.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
USTO	UserDefinedStandingOrder	Liquidity transfer standing order type, that has been customised or defined to the specific need of the user.
PSTO	PredefinedStandingOrder	Liquidity transfer standing order type, as predefined in the system.

37.2.2.53 SuspendedStatusReason1Code

Definition: Specifies the reason the transaction/instruction is suspended.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
SUBY	SuspendedByYourself	Transaction/instruction is suspended following your earlier suspension instruction.
SUBS	SuspendedBySystem	Transaction/instruction is suspended following a system suspension instruction.

37.2.2.54 SystemBalanceType2Code

Definition: Specifies the nature of the balance within a system processing the transactions.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
OPNG	Opening	<p>Book balance of the account at the beginning of the account servicer's business day. It always equals the closing book balance from the previous business day.</p> <p>Note: the available balance at the beginning of the account servicer's business day may be different from the closing book balance from the previous business day.</p>
INTM	Interim	Balance calculated in the course of the account servicer's business day, at the time specified, and subject to further changes during the business day. The interim balance is calculated on the basis of booked credit and debit items during the calculation time/period specified.
CLSG	Closing	Balance of the account at the end of the account servicer's business day. It is the sum of the opening balance at the beginning of the day and all entries booked to the account during the account servicer's business day.
BOOK	Book	Balance that is registered in the books of the account servicer.
CRRT	Current	Balance of the account at a precise moment in time.
PDNG	Pending	Balance of securities pending delivery, such as the orders to sell securities have been executed but settlement of the open transactions has not been confirmed.
LRLD	LimitRelated	Balance of a specific limit value, such as a bilateral balance is calculated in relation to a given bilateral limit.
AVLB	Available	Balance of money or securities that is at the disposal of the account owner on the date specified.
LTSF	LiquidityTransfer	Balance composed of the sum of all liquidity transfers made to or from an account.
CRDT	Credit	Balance representing the sum of all credit entries booked to an account.
EAST	EligibleAssets	Balance representing the potential loan a Central Bank would make in cash if the collateral is pledged, such as securities available and eligible as collateral with the central bank.
PYMT	Payment	Balance representing the sum of entries as a result of payments processing. Entries relating to fees, interest, or other movements not a result of payments

CodeName	Name	Definition
		sent or received by the account owner are not included.
BLCK	Blocked	Balance representing the regulatory reserve that a financial institution must have with the account servicing institution, such as the minimum credit balance a financial institution is to keep with its Central Bank for mandatory reserve purposes. In some countries, a blocked balance is known as a 'reserve' balance.
XPCD	Expected	Balance, composed of booked entries and pending items known at the time of calculation, which projects the end of day balance if everything is booked on the account and no other entry is posted.
DLOD	DaylightOverdraft	Balance representing the intra day overdraft granted by the central bank to financial institutions participating in a RTGS system. This balance may vary over time and shall be offset at the end of the day.
XCRD	ExpectedCredit	Balance, composed of booked entries and pending items known at the time of calculation, which projects the end of day credit balance if everything books to the account and no other credit entry is posted.
XDBT	ExpectedDebit	Balance, composed of booked entries and pending items known at the time of calculation, which projects the end of day debit balance if everything books to the account and no other debit entry is posted.
ADJT	Adjustment	Average balance to be held in the settlement account at the end of each day in order to fulfil the reserve due. The approximation will be always made rounding up.
PRAV	ProgressiveAverage	Average of the daily balances on the account used to fulfil the reserve requirements calculated from the beginning of the maintenance period.
DBIT	Debit	Balance representing the sum of all debit entries booked to an account.
THRE	Threshold	Balance representing the amount that will be destined for investment. Difference between available balance and threshold for investment limit.
NOTE	Noted	Balance representing the amount that a financial institution has set aside for a specific reason and which is therefore not available.
FSET	ForecastSettlement	Balance representing the forecast of total of all cash legs for trades that are

CodeName	Name	Definition
		ready to settle via a central securities depository. Amounts shown are still subject to processing of the securities settlement.
BLOC	BlockedTrades	<p>Balance representing the projected total of all cash legs for trades settling via a central securities depository that have been matched but blocked in order to not settle. These blocked trades are included in the calculation for settlement (for example to avoid overdrafts).</p> <p>Usage rule: Blocking can be done by account owner or its counterparties. Usually this is done to chain transactions or to prioritise other trades. Blocked trades have an indicator that prevents the transactions from settling. Once matched, they can settle whenever the freeze is lifted. In this case they will move to FSET. Lifting the freeze can happen anytime during the day and the transaction will be settling in the next settlement cycle which can be the same day if the (international) central securities depository's operates several settlements cycles per day.</p>
OTHB	OtherBlockedTrades	Balance representing the projected total of all cash legs for trades settling via a central securities depository that have been matched but blocked in order to not settle. These blocked transactions are not included in the calculation for settlement.
CUST	Custody	Balance representing the projected total of all asset servicing transactions such as dividends, income corporate actions equivalents, tax returns, etc.
FORC	CashForecast	Balance representing the total of all balance types representing transactions to settle, blocked items and custody transactions.
COLC	DividendsCollection	Balance representing the projected total amount of all payment obligations to the participant (bank), based on their role as main paying agent.
FUND	NetFunding	Balance representing the net amount to be funded resulting from all transactions which have an impact on the funding requirement.
PIPO	PayInPayOut	Balance representing the fictive forecast of automated direct debits or payment based on standing arrangements between a central securities depository and the user.

CodeName	Name	Definition
		Usage: Pay-Ins and Pay-Outs can be different based on individual payment instructions or available funds.
XCHG	ExchangeForecast	Balance representing the forecast of the total of all cash legs of transactions traded in exchanges.
CCPS	CentralCounterparty	Balance representing the forecast of the total of all cash legs of transactions traded in exchanges that operate a central counterparty functionality.
TOHB	TotalOnHold	Balance representing the total of the payments that were put on hold because the limits have been exceeded.
COHB	CreditOnHold	Balance representing the total incoming payments that were put on hold because the credit limit has been exceeded.
DOHB	DebitOnHold	Balance representing the total outgoing payments that were put on hold because the debit limit has been exceeded.
TPBL	TotalProcessed	Balance representing the total of the payments that have been processed and are waiting for settlement during the day.
CPBL	CreditProcessed	Balance representing the total incoming payments that have been processed and are waiting for settlement.
DPBL	DebitProcessed	Balance representing the total outgoing payments that have been processed and are waiting for settlement.
FUTB	TotalFuture	Balance representing the total of the payments with a processing date in the future.
REJB	TotalRejected	Balance representing the total of the payments that have been rejected.
FCOL	FirmCollateralisation	Balance representing the forecast of the cash-equivalent resulting from evaluation of existing holdings at central securities depository that are qualified to serve as collateral.
FCOU	UsedAmountsFirmCollateralisation	Balance representing the cash equivalent resulting from evaluation of existing holdings at CSD that are qualified to serve as collateral and have been used as collateral.
SCOL	SelfCollateralisation	Balance representing the forecast of the cash-equivalent resulting from evaluation of the net incoming balance of securities qualified to serve as collateral for which settlement instructions are held at.
SCOU	UsedAmountsSelfCollateralisation	Balance representing the cash-equivalent resulting from evaluation of incoming securities, qualified to serve as collateral and actually used as collateral,

CodeName	Name	Definition
		which have been settled during the settlement process.
CUSA	CustodyActual	Balance representing the actual total of all asset servicing transactions such as dividends, income corporate actions equivalents, tax returns, redemptions, etc.
XCHC	CCPGuaranteedForecasting	Balance representing the forecast of the total of all cash legs of transactions in exchanges, going through CCP functions.
XCHN	NonCCPGuaranteedForecasting	Balance representing the forecast of the total of all cash legs of transactions traded in exchanges not going through central counter party (CCP) functions.
DSET	DefinitiveSettledSecurities	Balance representing the cash equivalent of all settled securities transactions.
LACK	LackOfHoldingsTransactions	Balance representing the cash equivalent of transactions with a lack of holdings.
NSET	NonSettledSecurities	Balance representing the cash equivalent of all non-settled securities transactions.
OTCC	CCPGuaranteedOTCTransactions	Balance representing the Forecast of the total of all cash-legs of transactions 'over the counter' (OTC), going through central counter party (CCP) functions.
OTCG	ForecastOTCTransactions	Balance representing the forecast of the total of all cash legs of transactions traded 'over the counter' (OTC).
OTCN	NonCCPGuaranteedOTCTransactions	Balance representing the forecast of the total of all cash legs of transactions traded 'over the counter' (OTC) not going through central counter party (CCP) functions.
SAPD	SAPDirectDebitAmount	Balance represents the settlement account processor direct debit amount.
SAPC	SAPDirectCreditAmount	Balance represents the settlement account processor direct credit amount.
REPD	CMUPRepoDebit	Balance represents the total of the central moneymarkets unit processor repo debits.
REPC	CMUPRepoCredit	Balance represents the total of the central moneymarkets unit processor repo credits.
BSCD	BulkSettlementCMUPDebit	Balance represents the total of the bulk settlement and central moneymarkets unit processor debit.
BSCC	BulkSettlementCMUPCredit	Balance represents the total of the bulk settlement and central moneymarkets unit processor credit.

CodeName	Name	Definition
SAPP	SAPQueueAmount	Balance represents the settlement account processor queue amount.
IRLT	IntradayRepoLimit	Balance represents the intraday repo limit.
IRDR	IntradayRepoDrawings	Balance represents the intraday repo drawings.
DWRD	DiscountWindowRepoDrawings	Balance represents the discount window repo drawings.
ADWR	AvailableDMVForDiscountWindowRepo	Balance represents the available discounted market value for discount window repo.
AIDR	AvailableDMVForIntradayRepo	Balance represents the available discounted market value for intraday repo.

37.2.2.55 SystemClosureReason1Code

Definition: Specifies the reason for system inactivity.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
BHOL	BankingHoliday	System is closed due to a bank holiday.
SMTN	SystemMaintenance	System is closed for maintenance reasons.
NOOP	NoOperation	System is not processing any operation.
RCVR	Recovery	System is not operational during recovery operations.
ADTW	AllowedDowntimeWindow	System is not operational during allowed downtime windows.

37.2.2.56 SystemEventType2Code

Definition: Specifies a type of event related to a system's operation.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
LVCO	LVPCutOff	Event is the cutoff time for low value payments processed by the system.
LVCC	LVPCancellationCutOff	Event is the cutoff time after which low value payments can no longer be cancelled.
LVRT	LVPCutOffReportTime	Event is the time at which the members will be provided with the report corresponding to the processing of low value payments.
EUSU	Euro1StartUp	Event is the opening of the Euro 1 system operation.

CodeName	Name	Definition
STSU	Step1StartUp	Event is the start of the Step 1 system operation.
LWSU	LimitWarningStartUp	Event is the start of the limit warning period.
EUCO	Euro1CutOff	Event is the cutoff time for the Euro1 system, that is, the deadline for processing Euro1 transactions.
FIRE	FinalReporting	Event is the report after all operations have ceased in the system.
STDY	StartOfDay	Event is the start of the operating day.
LTNC	LTNCutOff	Event is the cutoff for the settlement of the cash multilateral balances resulting from the overnight cycle of the securities settlement system.
CRCO	CashReservationCutOff	Event is the cutoff for the cash reservation window.
RECC	RecCutOff	Event is the cutoff for the settlement of the multilateral balances stemming from the retail clearing system.
LTGC	LTGCutOff	Event is the cutoff for the daytime cycle of the securities settlement system.
LTDC	LTDCutOff	Event is the cutoff for the settlement of the cash multilateral balances resulting from the daylight cycle of the securities settlement system.
CUSC	CustomerCutOff	Event is the cutoff for customer payments.
IBKC	InterbankCutOff	Event is the cutoff for interbank payments.
SYSC	SystemCutOff	Event is the cutoff for the system.
SSSC	NetSSSRReservationCutOff	Event is the cutoff for the securities settlement system cash reservation window.
REOP	ResumeOperation	Event is the expected resume time for a TARGET component.
PCOT	ProcessingCutOffTime	Event is the cutoff time for the processing of payments.
NPCT	NewPaymentCutOffTime	Event is the cutoff time for the receipt of new commercial payments.
ESTF	EndOfStandingFacilities	Event is the cut off for the standing facilities.

37.2.2.57 SystemStatus2Code

Definition: Specifies the status of a system.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
SUSP	Suspended	System is suspended, that is, not operational.
ACTV	Active	System is functioning normally, that is, operational.
CLSD	Closed	System is closed (eg. normal closure of an RTGS).
CLSG	Closing	System needs to wait for completion of intermediate internal activities before going to a status Closed.

37.2.2.58 UnmatchedStatusReason1Code

Definition: Specifies the reason the transaction/instruction is unmatched.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CMIS	MatchingInstructionNotFound	Matching instruction from the counterparty could not be found.
DDAT	DisagreementSettlementDate	Counterparty disagrees with the settlement date/time.
DELN	DisagreementDirectionOfTrade	Counterparty expects a delivery not a receipt, or counterparty expects a receipt not a delivery.
DEPT	DisagreementPlaceOfSettlement	Counterparty disagrees with the place of settlement.
DMON	DisagreementSettlementAmount	Counterparty disagrees with the settlement amount.
DDEA	DisagreementDealPrice	Counterparty disagrees with the deal price.
DQUA	DisagreementQuantity	Counterparty disagrees with the quantity of the financial instrument.
CADE	DisagreementRepurchaseCallDelay	Repurchase call delay does not match.
SETR	DisagreementSettlementTransaction	Settlement transaction type does not match.
DSEC	DisagreementSecurity	Counterparty disagrees with the security/issue, for example, ISIN or a financial instrument attribute differs.
VASU	DisagreementVariableRateSupport	Variable rate support does not match.
DTRA	NotRecognised	Counterparty does not recognise the transaction.
RSPR	DisagreementRepurchaseSpreadRate	Repurchase spread rate does not match.
REPO	DisagreementRepurchaseRate	Repurchase rate does not match.
CLAT	CounterpartyTooLateForMatching	Counterparty's instruction was too late.
RERT	DisagreementRepurchaseRateType	Repurchase rate type does not match.
REPA	DisagreementRepurchaseAmount	Repurchase amount does not match.

CodeName	Name	Definition
REPP	DisagreementRepurchasePremiumAmount	Repurchase premium amount does not match.
PHYS	DisagreementPhysicalSettlement	Counterparty's instructions is for physical settlement, and yours is not, or vice versa.
IIND	DisagreementCommonReference	Counterparty disagrees with the common reference.
FRAP	DisagreementPaymentCode	Counterparty's instructions is for free settlement, and yours is for settlement against payment, or vice versa.
PLCE	DisagreementPlaceOfTrade	Place of trade does not match.
PODU	PossibleDuplicateInstruction	Instruction is a possible duplicate.
FORF	DisagreementForfeitRepurchaseamount	Repurchase forfeit amount does not match.
REGD	DisagreementRegistrationDetails	Discrepancies exist in the registration details linked to the transaction.
RTGS	DisagreementRTGSSystem	Counterparty indicates a settlement via RTGS system and you indicate non-RTGS settlement, or vice versa.
ICAG	IncorrectAgent	Counterparty indicated an incorrect delivery or receiving agent.
CPCA	CounterpartyCancelledInstruction	Counterparty has cancelled the transaction/instruction.
CHAR	DisagreementChargesAmount	Counterparty disagrees on the amount of charges.
IEXE	IncorrectBuyerOrSeller	Instruction indicates an incorrect buyer (receiver) or seller (deliverer).
NCRR	DisagreementCurrencySettlementAmount	Counterparty disagrees with the currency of the settlement amount.
NMAS	NoMatchingStarted	Matching process has not yet started.
SAFE	DisagreementSafekeepingAccount	Safekeeping account used as a matching criteria on the market concerned does not match.
DTRD	DisagreementTradeDate	Counterparty disagrees with the trade date.
LATE	YourInstructionTooLateForMatching	Instruction received too late for matching.
TERM	DisagreementClosingDateTime	Closing date/time does not match.
ICUS	DisagreementReceivingOrDeliveringCustodian	Incorrect delivering or receiving custodian.

37.2.3 Date

37.2.3.1 ISODate

Definition: A particular point in the progression of time in a calendar year expressed in the YYYY-MM-DD format. This representation is defined in "XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition - W3C Recommendation 28 October 2004" which is aligned with ISO 8601.

Type: Date

37.2.4 DateTime

37.2.4.1 ISODateTime

Definition: A particular point in the progression of time defined by a mandatory date and a mandatory time component, expressed in either UTC time format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sssZ), local time with UTC offset format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss+/-hh:mm), or local time format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss). These representations are defined in "XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition - W3C Recommendation 28 October 2004" which is aligned with ISO 8601.

Note on the time format:

1) beginning / end of calendar day

00:00:00 = the beginning of a calendar day

24:00:00 = the end of a calendar day

2) fractions of second in time format

Decimal fractions of seconds may be included. In this case, the involved parties shall agree on the maximum number of digits that are allowed.

Type: DateTime

37.2.5 IdentifierSet

37.2.5.1 AnyBICDec2014Identifier

Definition: Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362: 2014 - "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: SWIFT; AnyBICIdentifier

Format

pattern [A-Z0-9]{4,4}[A-Z]{2,2}[A-Z0-9]{2,2}([A-Z0-9]{3,3}){0,1}

Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

37.2.5.2 BICFIDec2014Identifier

Definition: Code allocated to a financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority as described in ISO 9362: 2014 - "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: SWIFT; BICIdentifier

Format

pattern [A-Z0-9]{4,4}[A-Z]{2,2}[A-Z0-9]{2,2}([A-Z0-9]{3,3}){0,1}

Constraints

- **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

37.2.5.3 EntryTypeIdentifier

Definition: Identifier providing additional system specific information about the entry.

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: EntryType; EntryTypeValue

Format

pattern [BEOVW]{1,1}[0-9]{2,2}|DUM

37.2.5.4 IBAN2007Identifier

Definition: An identifier used internationally by financial institutions to uniquely identify the account of a customer at a financial institution, as described in the latest edition of the international standard ISO 13616: 2007 - "Banking and related financial services - International Bank Account Number (IBAN)".

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: National Banking Association; International Bank Account Number (ISO 13616)

Format

pattern [A-Z]{2,2}[0-9]{2,2}[a-zA-Z0-9]{1,30}

Constraints

- **IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

37.2.5.5 LEIIdentifier

Definition: Legal Entity Identifier is a code allocated to a party as described in ISO 17442 "Financial Services - Legal Entity Identifier (LEI)".

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: Global LEI System; LEIIdentifier

Format

pattern [A-Z0-9]{18,18}[0-9]{2,2}

37.2.5.6 UUIDv4Identifier

Definition: Universally Unique Identifier (UUID) version 4, as described in IETF RFC 4122 "Universally Unique Identifier (UUID) URN Namespace".

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: RFC4122; UUIDv4

Format

pattern [a-f0-9]{8}-[a-f0-9]{4}-4[a-f0-9]{3}-[89ab][a-f0-9]{3}-[a-f0-9]{12}

37.2.6 Indicator**37.2.6.1 RequestedIndicator**

Definition: Indicates if requested or not.

Type: Indicator

Meaning When True: Requested

Meaning When False: Not Requested

37.2.6.2 TrueFalseIndicator

Definition: A flag indicating a True or False value.

Type: Indicator

Meaning When True: True

Meaning When False: False

37.2.6.3 YesNoIndicator

Definition: Indicates a "Yes" or "No" type of answer for an element.

Type: Indicator

Meaning When True: Yes

Meaning When False: No

37.2.7 Quantity

37.2.7.1 DecimalNumber

Definition: Number of objects represented as a decimal number, for example 0.75 or 45.6.

Type: Quantity

Format

totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	17

37.2.7.2 Number

Definition: Number of objects represented as an integer.

Type: Quantity

Format

totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	0

37.2.8 Rate

37.2.8.1 BaseOneRate

Definition: Rate expressed as a decimal, for example, 0.7 is 7/10 and 70%.

Type: Rate

Format

totalDigits	11
fractionDigits	10
baseValue	1.0

37.2.8.2 PercentageRate

Definition: Rate expressed as a percentage, that is, in hundredths, for example, 0.7 is 7/10 of a percent, and 7.0 is 7%.

Type: Rate

Format

totalDigits	11
fractionDigits	10
baseValue	100.0

37.2.9 Text

37.2.9.1 Exact4AlphaNumericText

Definition: Specifies an alphanumeric string with a length of 4 characters.

Type: Text

Format

pattern	[a-zA-Z0-9]{4}
---------	----------------

37.2.9.2 Max105Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 105 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	105

37.2.9.3 Max10Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 10 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	10

37.2.9.4 Max128Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 128 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	128

37.2.9.5 Max140Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 140 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	140

37.2.9.6 Max15NumericText

Definition: Specifies a numeric string with a maximum length of 15 digits.

Type: Text

Format

pattern	[0-9]{1,15}
---------	-------------

37.2.9.7 Max16Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 16 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	16

37.2.9.8 Max20000Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 20, 000 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	20000

37.2.9.9 Max2048Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 2048 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	2048

37.2.9.10 Max256Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 256 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	256

37.2.9.11 Max34Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 34 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	34

37.2.9.12 Max350Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 350 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	350

37.2.9.13 Max35Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 35 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	35

37.2.9.14 Max3NumericText

Definition: Specifies a numeric string with a maximum length of 3 digits.

Type: Text

Format

pattern	[0-9]{1,3}
---------	------------

37.2.9.15 Max4AlphaNumericText

Definition: Specifies an alphanumeric string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4
pattern	[a-zA-Z0-9]{1,4}

37.2.9.16 Max4Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

37.2.9.17 Max5NumericText

Definition: Specifies a numeric string with a maximum length of 5 digits.

Type: Text

Format

pattern	[0-9]{1,5}
---------	------------

37.2.9.18 Max70Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 70 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	70

37.2.9.19 PhoneNumber

Definition: The collection of information which identifies a specific phone or FAX number as defined by telecom services.

It consists of a "+" followed by the country code (from 1 to 3 characters) then a "-" and finally, any combination of numbers, "(", ")", "+" and "-" (up to 30 characters).

Type: Text

Format

pattern	\+[0-9]{1,3}-[0-9()+-]{1,30}
---------	------------------------------

37.2.10 Time**37.2.10.1 ISOTime**

Definition: A particular point in the progression of time in a calendar day expressed in either UTC time format (hh:mm:ss.sssZ), local time with UTC offset format (hh:mm:ss.sss+/-hh:mm), or local time format (hh:mm:ss.sss). These representations are defined in "XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition - W3C Recommendation 28 October 2004" which is aligned with ISO 8601.

Note on the time format:

1) beginning / end of calendar day

00:00:00 = the beginning of a calendar day

24:00:00 = the end of a calendar day

2) fractions of second in time format

Decimal fractions of seconds may be included. In this case, the involved parties shall agree on the maximum number of digits that are allowed.

Type: Time